



PROJECT MANUAL

**DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA**

Invitation for Bid 2023-03

Date: March 27, 2023

Issued by:

**Purchasing Division
Rachel Trollinger, Purchasing Agent
207 West 2nd Avenue
Franklin, Virginia 23851
(757) 562-8535
Email: rtrollinger@franklinva.com**

DSS BUILDING RENOVATION

IFB 2023-03

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- Notice of Invitation for Bid
- Invitation for Bid
- Bid Form
- Bid Bond

CONTRACT FORMS

- Escrow Agreement (if applicable)
- Sample Contract
- Contractor's Performance Bond
- Contractor's Labor and Material Payment Bond
- Certificate of Substantial Completion
- Affidavit of Payment of Claims
- Certificate of Final Acceptance

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- General Conditions

List of Drawings:

Drawing Number	Sheet Name / Description
1-22	Architectural Drawings
23-31	Plumbing Drawings
32-40	Mechanical Drawings
41-49	Electrical Drawings
	Project Manual-PMA Architecture/Vansant & Gusler Engineers

NOTICE OF INVITATION FOR BID

CITY OF FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA

Sealed Bids for DSS BUILDING RENOVATION FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA

IFB 2023-03

The project includes an office space renovation, approximately 6,400 square feet, at the new DSS Building at 100 East 4th Avenue. Work includes, but is not limited to, demolition, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, lighting, data lines, finishes, carpet / tile, ceilings, painting, finishes, and all other associated work as shown on Plans.

Bids, to be considered, must be received by the Due Date and Time, at or before 2:00 p.m., local time on April 28, 2023. All Bids received by the Due Date and Time will be opened at the Open Date and Time, on April 28, 2023, at 3:00 p.m., local time.

Bids received after 2:00 p.m. will not be accepted or considered. The time of receipt shall be determined by the purchasing official who is to open the Bids. The IFB and related documents may be obtained from the City's website at <https://www.franklinva.com/business/bids/IFBs/> or eVa at <https://eva.virginia.gov/>.

The Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, plans, specifications, the Contract, and other Contract Documents may be examined during business hours at the Public Works Department, 1050 Pretlow Street, Franklin, Virginia 23851 (Phone: 757-562-8564).

A mandatory pre-bid conference will be conducted on April 10, 2023, at 10:00 a.m., local time, at the building location at 100 East 4th Avenue, Franklin VA, 23851.

Bids may not be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) calendar days after the opening of bids unless the bid is substantially lower than the other bids because of a clerical error as defined in Virginia Code § 2.2-4330. Pursuant to Virginia Code § 2.2-4330 (B)(1), the bidder shall give notice in writing and shall submit the original work papers with such notice to the City of its claim of right to withdraw the bid within two (2) business days after the opening of bids.

The City expressly reserves the right to cancel this IFB and/or reject any or all bids, to waive any informality or irregularity in the bids received, and to accept a bid which is deemed to be in the best interest of the City.

Rachel Trollinger
Purchasing Agent

INVITATION FOR BID
CITY OF FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA

Sealed Bids for:
DSS BUILDING RENOVATION
FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA

IFB 2023-03

The project includes an office space renovation, approximately 6,400 square feet, at the new DSS Building at 100 East 4th Avenue. Work includes, but is not limited to, demolition, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, lighting, data lines, finishes, carpet / tile, ceilings, painting, finishes, and all other associated work as shown on Plans.

Bids, to be considered, must be received by the Due Date and Time, at or before 2:00 p.m., local time, on **April 28, 2023**. All bids received will be opened at the Open Date and Time, on **April 28, 2023, at 3:00 p.m.**, local time.

The Instructions to Bidders, plans, specifications, the Contract, and other Contract Documents are incorporated herein by reference. Copies of these items may be examined during business hours at the Public Works Department, 1050 Pretlow Street, Franklin, Virginia 23851 (Phone: 757-562-8564). Bidders are cautioned to review bid documents thoroughly before submitting a bid.

Copies of the documents may be viewed and/or downloaded from the City's website at <https://www.franklinva.com/business/bidsIFBs/>. If you have any problems accessing the documents, you may contact Rachel Trollinger, Purchasing Agent at (757) 562-8535 or rtrollinger@franklinva.com. The City will not be responsible for documents obtained from any other source.

All Contract Documents prepared and/or furnished by the City shall be the exclusive property of the City of Franklin, Virginia, and shall not be used for any other project(s).

Each bidder is solely responsible for ensuring that such bidder has the current complete version of the Bid Documents prepared for the project, including any addenda issued by the City, before submitting a bid.

A mandatory pre-bid conference will be conducted on April 10, 2023, at 10:00 a.m., local time, at the DSS Building location at 100 East 4th Avenue, Franklin, VA 23851.

Bidders and all subcontractors are required to comply with all applicable city, state, and federal laws, ordinances, and regulations; and are required to be properly licensed under Virginia Code §§ 54.1-1100, et seq. If applicable, Bidders shall deposit with their bid a Bid Security executed in the amount and form stipulated in the Instructions to Bidders.

The City expressly reserves the right to cancel this IFB and/or reject any or all bids, to waive any informality or irregularity in the bids received.

The following evaluation criteria shall apply:

Evaluation Criteria		Points
1.	Firms experience, qualification, expertise, and performance in performing servicing outlined in the IFB	25
2.	Firm's overall suitability to provide the services set forth in the IFB in a timely matter.	25
3	Cost of providing services as outlined in IFB	50
Total		100

The City of Franklin intends to make final award to a single contractor. Selection of the successful contractor shall be as follows:

1. As previously stated, contractors shall make written proposals offering their qualifications.
2. Following evaluation of the written proposals, the City may, at its discretion, engage in individual discussions with those contractors deemed fully qualified, responsible, and suitable on the basis of the written proposals.
3. Following these discussions, on the basis of the evaluation factors listed in this request and all information obtained in the selection process to this point, the City shall rank those contractors' qualifications are deemed most meritorious and enter into negotiations with those firms. Should negotiations fail with any firm, negotiations will be terminated with that firm and negotiations will be opened with the next ranked firm, as required by the Virginia Public Procurement Act. Should the City determine, in its sole discretion, that a firm is clearly more highly qualified than other under consideration, a contract may be negotiated and awarded to that firm. The file will show the Evaluation Committee's strengths and weaknesses of each proposal received as basis for the selections.

If an award of a contract is made, notice of the award, or the announcement of the decision to award, will be made by posting a notice of such award or announcement on eVa, <https://eva.virginia.gov/>.

By submitting a bid, each bidder agrees that this is a solicitation of bids and each bidder agrees to be solely responsible for the cost or expense of its bid and the City shall have no responsibility for such costs or expenses.

If a certain brand, make, item or manufacturer is specifically and exclusively required or called for in the plans, specifications, or other contract documents, then that brand, make, item, or manufacturer shall be used unless otherwise agreed to by the City, in its sole discretion. Otherwise, an equivalent item can be requested as set forth in Project Manual.

CITY OF FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA
BID FORM

DATE: _____

SUBMITTED BY: _____
(Exact Legal Name of Bidder)

NOTE: ALL PAGES OF THE BID FORM ARE TO BE INCLUDED IN THE COMPLETED BID. ALSO, BIDS CONTAINING ANY CONDITIONS, OMISSIONS, UNEXPLAINED ERASURES, ALTERATIONS OR ITEMS NOT CALLED FOR IN THE BID, OR IRREGULARITIES OF ANY KIND, MAY BE REJECTED BY THE CITY AS BEING NON-RESPONSIVE. NO CHANGES ARE TO BE MADE TO THE BID FORM. ANY CHANGES TO A BID AMOUNT MUST BE INITIALED BY THE AUTHORIZED PERSON SIGNING THE BID FORM.

The undersigned hereby proposes and agrees, if this bid is accepted by the City of Franklin, to enter into a Contract with the City of Franklin, Virginia, (hereafter - City or Owner) to furnish all equipment, materials, labor, and services necessary to provide the DSS Building Renovation, IFB 2023-03, in accordance with the Contract Documents as prepared by or for the City.

BID: _____
_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____)

The undersigned hereby acknowledges the receipt of the following addenda to the Contract Documents:

- Addendum Number _____ Dated _____
- Addendum Number _____ Dated _____
- Addendum Number _____ Dated _____

The undersigned hereby agrees, if this bid is accepted by the City, to commence work with an adequate force and equipment on the date stipulated in the written "Notice to Proceed" from the Office of the Contracted Engineer and to substantially complete the work within **270 calendar days** from the date stipulated in the written "Notice to Proceed", and to achieve Final Acceptance within **30 consecutive calendar days** thereafter, and to pay as liquidated damages the sum of \$500.00 per day to the City of Franklin for each consecutive calendar day in excess of the time indicated to substantially complete the work as indicated above and then to reach Final Acceptance as set forth above to fully and satisfactorily complete the Work. (See section 21 of the General Conditions.)

By submitting a bid, the undersigned agrees it will not withdraw its bid during the time period provided for in the Invitation for Bid, except as provided for therein.

The undersigned agrees that if this bid is accepted by the City, the failure or refusal of the undersigned to execute the Contract with the City and furnish to the City the required bonds and certificates of insurance within fourteen (14) consecutive calendar days from receipt of the Contract Documents may result in a payment of the Bid Security to the City as liquidated damages.

The attention of each bidder is directed to Virginia Code §§ 54.1-1100, et. seq., which requires certain licenses for contractors, tradesmen, and others. Each bidder is required to determine which license, if any, it is required to have under such sections.

Complete the following:

Bidder _____ does have _____ does not have a Virginia Contractor's License. (Check appropriate blank.)

If bidder has a Virginia Contractor's License, circle the class bidder has and list the number.
Licensed "Class A", "Class B", or "Class C" Virginia Contractor Number _____
Identify Specialty _____

If bidder has another type of Virginia License, please list the type and number:
Type of license: _____ Number: _____

Bidder is a _____ resident or _____ nonresident of Virginia. (Check appropriate blank. See Virginia Code §§ 54.1-1100, et. seq.)

The attention of each Bidder is directed to Virginia Code § 2.2-4311.2, which requires a bidder organized or authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth of Virginia pursuant to Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia, as amended, or as otherwise required by law, shall include in its bid the Identification Number issued to such bidder by the Virginia State Corporation Commission (SCC). Furthermore, any bidder that is not required to be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth of Virginia as a domestic or foreign business entity under Title 13.1 or Title 50 or as otherwise required by law shall include in its bid a statement describing why the bidder is not required to be so authorized. Please complete the following by checking the appropriate line that applies and providing the requested information:

- A. _____ Bidder is a Virginia business entity organized and authorized to transact business in Virginia by the SCC and such bidder's Identification Number issued to it by the SCC is _____.

- B. _____ Bidder is an out-of-state (foreign) business entity that is authorized to transact business in Virginia by the SCC and such bidder's Identification Number issued to it by the SCC is _____.

C. Bidder does not have an Identification Number issued to it by the SCC and such bidder is not required to be authorized to transact business in Virginia by the SCC for the following reason(s):

Please attach additional sheets of paper if you need more space to explain why such bidder / offeror is not required to be authorized to transact business in Virginia.

The undersigned states that it has made a best or good faith effort to seek the participation of and utilize local, Small, Minority-Owned, Women-Owned, and Service Disabled Veteran-Owned businesses as suppliers and subcontractors whenever possible for this Project.

State the complete legal name of the bidder, exactly as it is recorded with the State Corporation Commission, if recorded there.

LEGAL NAME _____

BY _____ TITLE _____
(TYPED NAME:)

SIGNED NAME _____

DELIVERY ADDRESS _____

MAILING ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP CODE _____

TELEPHONE _____ FAX _____

CONTACT EMAIL ADDRESS _____

ESCROW ACCOUNT REQUESTED (if applicable): YES _____ NO _____

REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CITY OF FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA

BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT WE, THE UNDERSIGNED, _____
_____, as Principal, and _____
_____, as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto, as City or Owner, in
the penal sum of _____ (\$_____) for the payment of
which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors,
administrators, successors and assigns. Signed, sealed, and delivered this ____ day of _____,
20_____.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted a certain
bid, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof, to enter a contract in writing for the

_____.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the bid shall be rejected, or if the bid shall be accepted and the Principal
shall execute and deliver to the City a Contract substantially in the Form of the Contract contained in the
proposed Contract Documents, properly completed in accordance with the bid, and shall furnish any
required bond(s) for Principal's faithful performance of the Contract and for the payment of all persons
performing labor or furnishing materials in connection herewith within the specified time period, and shall
in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of the bid, then this obligation shall
be void, otherwise the same shall remain in force and effect; it being expressly understood and agreed that
the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of
this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of the Surety and
its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the City may
accept such bid; and the Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

This Bond shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the Commonwealth
of Virginia, without application of Virginia's conflict of law provisions. Venue and any actions for any
litigation, suits, and claims arising from or connected with this Bond and/or the Contract referred to herein
shall only be proper in the City of Franklin District Court, or in the Southampton County Circuit Court if the
amount in controversy is within the jurisdictional limit of such court.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunder set their hands and seals,
and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these
presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

Attest: _____(SEAL)
Principal

By _____
Title

Witness to signature of
Attorney-in-Fact: _____

_____(SEAL)
Surety

Witness

By _____
Attorney-in-Fact

(Attorneys-in-fact affix seal and attach current original or certified copy of power of attorney.)

Funds and securities held by the Escrow Agent pursuant to this Escrow Agreement shall not be subject to levy, garnishment, attachment, lien, or other process whatsoever. Contractor agrees not to assign, pledge, discount, sell or otherwise transfer or dispose of his interest in the escrow account or any part thereof, except to the Surety.

IV.

Upon receipt of checks drawn by the City and made payable to it as escrow agent, the Escrow Agent shall promptly notify the Contractor, negotiate the same and deposit or invest and reinvest the proceeds in approved securities in accordance with the written instructions of the Contractor. In no event shall the Escrow Agent invest the escrowed funds in any security not approved, as set forth in section V. below.

V.

The following securities, and none other, are approved securities for all purposes of this Agreement:

- (1) United States Treasury Bonds, United States Treasury Notes, United States Treasury Certificates of Indebtedness or United States Treasury Bills,
- (2) Bonds, notes and other evidences of indebtedness unconditionally guaranteed as to the payment of principal and interest by the United States,
- (3) Bonds or notes of the Commonwealth of Virginia,
- (4) Bonds of the City of Franklin, Virginia, if such bonds carried, at the time of purchase by the Escrow Agent or deposit by the Contractor, a Standard and Poor's or Moody's Investor Service rating of at least "A", and
- (5) Certificates of deposit issued by commercial Banks located within the Commonwealth, including, but not limited to, those insured by the Escrow Agent and its affiliates.
- (6) Any bonds, notes, or other evidences of indebtedness listed in sections (1) through (3) may be purchased pursuant to a repurchase agreement with a bank, within or without the Commonwealth of Virginia having a combined capital, surplus and undivided profit of not less than \$25,000,000, provided the obligation of the Bank to repurchase is within the time limitations established for investments as set forth herein. The repurchase agreement shall be considered a purchase of such securities even if title, and/or possession of such securities is not transferred to the Escrow Agent, so long as the repurchase obligation of the Bank is collateralized by the securities themselves, and the securities have on the date of the repurchase agreement a fair market value equal to at least 100% of the amount of the repurchase obligation of the Bank, and the securities are held by a third party, and segregated from other securities owned by the Bank.

No security is approved hereunder which matures more than five years after the date of its purchase by the Escrow Agent or deposit by the Contractor.

VI.

The Contractor may from time to time withdraw the whole or any portion of the escrowed funds by depositing with the Escrow Agent approved securities as set forth in section V. above in an amount equal to, or in excess of, the amount so withdrawn. Any securities so deposited or withdrawn shall be valued at such time of deposit or withdrawal at the lower of par or market value, the latter as determined by the Escrow Agent. Any securities so deposited shall thereupon become a part of the escrowed fund.

Upon receipt of a direction signed by the City Manager, the Escrow Agent shall pay the principal of the fund, or any specified amount thereof, to the City or the Contractor as the City may direct. If payment is to be made to the City, it shall be made in cash. However, if payment has been authorized to be made to the Contractor, the Contractor may specify to the Escrow Agent if payment is to be made in cash or in kind. Such payment and delivery shall be made as soon as is practicable after receipt of the direction.

VII.

For its services hereunder the Escrow Agent shall be entitled to a reasonable fee in accordance with its published schedule of fees or as may be agreed upon by the Escrow Agent and the Contractor. Such fee and any other costs of administration of this Agreement shall be paid from the income earned upon the escrowed fund and, if such income is not sufficient to pay the same, by the Contractor.

VIII.

The net income earned and received upon the principal of the escrowed fund shall be paid over to the Contractor in quarterly or more frequent installments. Until so paid or applied to pay the Escrow Agent's fee or any other costs of administration such income shall be deemed a part of the principal of the fund.

IX.

The Surety undertakes no obligation hereby but joins in this Agreement for the sole purpose of acknowledging that its obligations as surety for the Contractor's performance of the contract are not affected hereby.

X.

This Escrow Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia, without application of Virginia's conflict of law provisions. Venue and any actions for any litigation, suits, and claims arising from or connected with this Escrow Agreement and/or Contract referred to herein shall only be proper in the arising from or connected with this Bond and/or the Contract referred to herein shall only be proper in the City of Franklin District Court, or in the Southampton County Circuit Court if the amount in controversy is within the jurisdictional limit of such court.

SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have signed this Escrow Agreement by their authorized representatives.

Attest: (if corporation)
Witness: (if individual)

Typed Name of Contractor

President/Vice-President;
Partner or Owner (Seal)

Attest:

Typed Name of Escrow Agent

Bank Officer

Vice President

Witness:

Typed Name of Surety Company

By: _____
Attorney-In-Fact

Attest:

City of Franklin, Virginia

City Clerk/Deputy City Clerk

City Manager

Approved as to form:

City Attorney

Approved as to execution:

City Attorney

CITY OF FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA

SAMPLE CONTRACT

THIS CONTRACT is dated _____, 20____, between

_____, hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor", and the City of Franklin, Virginia, a Virginia municipal corporation, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or "Owner";

RECITALS:

WHEREAS, the Contractor has been awarded a contract by the City for _____

all in a proper and timely manner and in accordance with the Contract Documents, hereinafter and in the Contract Documents referred to as the "Work"; [and]

[WHEREAS, the Contractor has entered into a performance and a payment bond, with surety, each in the penalty of One Hundred Percent (100%) of the Contract sum, payable to the City of Franklin as required by the Contract Documents;]

THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms and provisions set forth herein, the Parties agree that the above Recitals are incorporated into this Contract and made a part hereof and the Parties further agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. WORK TO BE PERFORMED AND DOCUMENTS.

For and in consideration of the sums of money hereinafter specified to be paid by the City to the Contractor for the Work provided for in this Contract and in the Contract Documents to be performed by the Contractor, the Contractor hereby covenants and agrees with the City to fully construct, perform, and complete the Work in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with this Contract and the Contract Documents to produce a fully functional and properly operating project within the time stipulated, time being made of the essence of this Contract. It is also agreed by the parties hereto that the Contract Documents consist of this Contract and those items set forth in the definition of Contract Documents in section 1 of the General Conditions and includes the following, all of which are and constitute a part of this Contract as if attached hereto or set out in full herein, viz:

Project Manual IFB# 2023-03 dated _____ including:

Invitation for Bid;

Instructions to Bidders;

General Conditions;

Supplemental General Conditions, if any;

Addendum No. _____ dated _____ ;

Project: DSS Building Renovation
IFB# 2023-03

Contract

Plans and Drawings;

Specifications;

Special Conditions or similar documents, if any;

Bid Form completed by Contractor for this project;

Contractor's Performance Security;

Contractor's Labor and Material Payment Security;

[Escrow Agreement, if any.]

ARTICLE 2. MUTUAL OBLIGATIONS.

The City and the Contractor commit at all times to cooperate fully with each other, and proceed on the basis of trust and good faith, to permit each party to realize the benefits afforded under the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 3. CONTRACT AMOUNT.

The City agrees to pay the Contractor for the Contractor's complete, timely, and satisfactory performance of the Work, in the manner and at the times set out in the Contract Documents the Contract Amount (or Sum) of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), as provided for in the Contract Documents and as the Contract Amount may be increased or decreased by additions and/or reductions in the Work or as the Contract Amount may be decreased by the City's assessment of liquidated damages against Contractor, or by setoff or as provided for in the Contract Documents or as allowed by law.

ARTICLE 4. TIME OF COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION.

The Contractor shall commence the Work to be performed under this Contract on such date as is established and fixed for such commencement by written notice to proceed given by the Contracted Engineer to the Contractor, and the Contractor covenants and agrees to properly construct, perform, and substantially complete the Work within (_____) consecutive calendar days after the date of commencement fixed and established by such notice, and to achieve Final Acceptance within thirty (30) consecutive calendar days thereafter. The Contractor further agrees that the Work shall be started promptly upon receipt of such notice and shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently, and uninterruptedly at a rate of progress that will ensure full completion thereof in the shortest length of time consistent with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.

City and Contractor recognize that time is of the essence in the completion of the Work and that the City will suffer loss or damages if the Work is not completed within the period of time stipulated above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the General Conditions. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving the actual loss or damages suffered by City if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, if such Work is not fully and satisfactorily substantially completed within the period of time set forth in Article 3, the Contractor agrees it shall owe to and pay to City as liquidated damages for loss

of City's full use or occupancy of the Work, but not as a penalty, the sum of _____ Dollars (\$) for each consecutive calendar day during which substantial completion of the Work is delayed or exceeds the date of substantial completion identified in Article 3 of this Contract to complete the Work and then to reach Final Acceptance as set forth above to fully and satisfactorily complete the Work. Provided, however, if Final Acceptance is not achieved by the Contractor within such additional time period, then the above mentioned sum of liquidated damages shall be due and paid by the Contractor to the City as additional liquidated damages for each consecutive calendar day Contractor does not achieve such Final Acceptance. Liquidated damages are defined in section 21 of the General Conditions. Contractor further agrees that any liquidated damages City assesses against Contractor may also be withheld by City from any retainage or other sums City may otherwise owe to Contractor. Contractor hereby waives any defense as to the validity of any liquidated damages stated herein on the grounds such liquidated damages could be void as penalties or are not reasonably related to actual damages. All such liquidated damages are in addition to any other damages the City may be entitled to recover from Contractor.

ARTICLE 6. PAYMENT FOR WORK.

Construction estimates for payment, including the final payment request, submitted by the Contractor shall be in accordance with the provisions of sections 20, 21, and 22 of the General Conditions and such other provisions of the Contract Documents that may be applicable. Final payment will not be made until the Work has been fully and satisfactorily completed, the Contract duly performed, and a Certificate of Final Acceptance has been issued by the Contracted Engineer, all as provided for in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7. NONWAIVER.

Contractor agrees that the City's waiver or failure to enforce or require performance of any term or condition of this Contract or the City's waiver of any particular breach of this Contract by the Contractor extends to that instance only. Such waiver or failure is not and shall not be a waiver of any of the terms or conditions of this Contract or a waiver of any other breaches of the Contract by the Contractor and does not bar the City from requiring the Contractor to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Contract and does not bar the City from asserting any and all rights and/or remedies it has or might have against the Contractor under this Contract or by law.

ARTICLE 8. FORUM SELECTION AND CHOICE OF LAW.

This Contract shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia, without application of Virginia's conflict of law provisions. Venue and any actions for any litigation, suits, and claims arising from or connected with this Contract shall only be proper in the City of Franklin District Court, or in the Southampton County Circuit Court if the amount in controversy is within the jurisdictional limit of such court.

ARTICLE 9. SEVERABILITY.

If any provision of this Contract, or the application of any provision hereof to a particular entity or circumstance, shall be held to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remaining provisions of the Contract shall not be affected and all other terms and conditions of the Contract shall be valid and enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

ARTICLE 10. NONDISCRIMINATION.

A. During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any Subcontractor, employee, or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, disability, or any other basis prohibited by State law relating to discrimination in employment, except where there is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
2. The Contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, will state that such Contractor is an equal employment opportunity employer.
3. Notices, advertisements, and solicitations placed in accordance with federal law, rule, or regulation shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of meeting the requirements of this section.

B. The Contractor will include the provisions of the foregoing Subsections A (1), (2), and (3) in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

ARTICLE 11. FAITH-BASED ORGANIZATIONS.

Pursuant to Virginia Code § 2.2-4343.1, be advised that the City of Franklin does not discriminate against faith-based organizations.

ARTICLE 12. IMMIGRATION REFORM AND CONTROL ACT OF 1986.

Contractor agrees that Contractor does not, and shall not during the performance of this Contract, knowingly employ an unauthorized alien as defined in the federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986.

ARTICLE 13. TRANSACTION OF BUSINESS IN THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA.

Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Virginia Code § 2.2-4311.2, as amended, which provides that a contractor organized as a stock or nonstock corporation, limited liability company, business trust, or limited partnership or registered as a registered limited liability partnership shall be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth as a domestic or foreign business entity if so required by Title 13.1 or Title 50 or as otherwise required by law. Contractor shall not allow its existence to lapse or its certificate of authority or registration to transact business in the Commonwealth, if so required under Title 13.1 or Title 50, to be revoked or cancelled at any time during the term of the Contract. The City may void the Contract if the Contractor fails to remain in compliance with the provisions of this section.

ARTICLE 14. CONTRACT SUBJECT TO FUNDING.

This Contract is or may be subject to funding and/or appropriations from federal, state and/or local governments and/or agencies and/or from the Council of the City of Franklin. If any such funding is not provided, withdrawn, or otherwise not made available for this Contract, the Contractor agrees that the City may terminate this Contract on 7 days written notice to Contractor, without any penalty or damages being incurred by the City. Contractor further agrees to comply with any applicable requirements of any grants and/or agreements providing for such funding.

ARTICLE 15. HEADINGS.

The captions and headings in this Contract are for convenience and reference purposes only and shall not affect in any way the meaning and interpretation of this Contract.

ARTICLE 16. COUNTERPART COPIES.

This Contract may be executed in any number of counterpart copies, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute a single instrument.

ARTICLE 17. CONSTRUCTION OF TERMS.

The terms and conditions in all parts of this Contract shall be in all cases construed according to their fair meaning and not strictly for or against any party.

ARTICLE 18. NOT USED.

ARTICLE 19. ENTIRE CONTRACT.

This Contract, including any attachments, exhibits, and referenced documents, constitutes the complete understanding between the parties. This Contract may be modified only by written agreement properly executed by the parties.

SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have signed this Contract by their authorized representatives.

CITY OF FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA

(Contractor)

City Manager or Authorized City Representative

President/Vice President

Printed Name and Title

Printed Name and Title

Date _____

Date _____

Approved as to form:

Appropriation and Funds Required
for this Contract Certified:

City Attorney

Director of Finance

Date _____

Date _____

Approved as to Execution:

Account # _____

City Attorney

Date _____

CITY OF FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA
CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

that _____

(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)

as Principal, (hereinafter referred to as "Contractor"),

and _____

(Insert full name or legal title and address of Surety)

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

as Surety (hereinafter referred to as "Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto the City of Franklin, Virginia, a municipal corporation, 207 West 2nd Avenue, Franklin, VA 23851, as Obligees (hereinafter referred to as "City" or "Owner"), in the amount of _____

Dollars (\$ _____), for the payment whereof Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents to the terms of this bond.

WHEREAS, Contractor has entered into a Contract with the City dated _____, 20____, incorporating certain specifications and drawings prepared by:

(Insert full name or legal title and address)

(which Contract, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Contract") for a fully functional and properly operating project, namely

all in a proper and timely manner and in accordance with the Contract Documents, which Contract is expressly incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this bond.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that if the Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract, in strict conformity with each and every requirement of the Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, this Performance Bond shall remain in full force and effect and is subject to the following conditions:

- a. Any alteration which may be made in the terms of the Contract, including, without limitation, the amount to be paid or the work to be done under it, or the giving by the City of any extension of time for the performance of the Contract or any other forbearance of any nature whatsoever on the part of either the City or the Contractor to the other shall not in any way release the Contractor and the Surety, or either of them, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns from their liability hereunder, and notice of such alteration, extension, or forbearance is hereby expressly waived by Surety.
- b. IT IS NOT INTENDED BY ANY OF THE PROVISIONS OF ANY PART OF THIS BOND TO CONFER A BENEFIT UPON ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY NOT A PARTY TO THIS PERFORMANCE BOND OR TO AUTHORIZE ANY PERSON OR ENTITY NOT A PARTY TO THIS BOND TO MAINTAIN A SUIT PURSUANT TO THE TERMS OR PROVISIONS OF THIS BOND OTHER THAN THE CITY OR ITS SUCCESSORS OR ASSIGNS.
- c. This Bond shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia, without application of Virginia's conflict of law provisions. Venue and any actions for any litigation, suits, and claims arising from or connected with this Bond and/or the Contract referred to herein shall only be proper in the City of Franklin District Court, or in the Southampton County Circuit Court if the amount in controversy is within the jurisdictional limit of such court.
- d. Any suit under this bond must be instituted within one (1) year after (i) completion of the Contract, including the expiration of all warranties and guarantees, or (ii) discovery of the defect or breach of warranty, if the action be for such, whichever period is longer.

SIGNED AND SEALED this ____ day of _____, 20____, in the presence of:

WITNESS:

CONTRACTOR

By: _____ (Seal)

(Type Name and Title)

WITNESS: _____

SURETY

By: _____ (Seal)

Attorney-in-Fact

(Type Name and Title)

~~(Attorneys-in-fact affix seal and attach original or certified copy of current power of attorney)~~ _____

CITY OF FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA

CONTRACTOR'S LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

that _____

(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)

as Principal, (hereinafter referred to as "Contractor"),

and _____

(Insert full name or legal title and address of Surety)

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

as Surety (hereinafter referred to as "Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto the City of Franklin, Virginia, a municipal corporation, 207 West 2nd Avenue, Franklin, Virginia 23851, as Obligee (hereinafter referred to as "City" or "Owner"), for the use and benefit of Claimants as herein below defined, in the amount of _____

Dollars (\$ _____), for the payment whereof Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents to the terms of this bond.

WHEREAS, Contractor has entered into a Contract with the City dated _____, 20____, incorporating certain specifications and drawings prepared by:

(Insert full name or legal title and address)

(which Contract, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Contract") for providing a fully functional and properly operating project, namely _____

all in a proper and timely manner and in accordance with the Contract Documents, which Contract is expressly incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this bond.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that if the Contractor shall promptly make payment to all Claimants, as hereinafter defined, for all material furnished or labor supplied or performed in the prosecution of the work provided for in the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise this Labor and Material Payment Bond shall remain in full force and effect and is subject to the following conditions:

- a. Any alteration which may be made in the terms of the Contract, including, without limitation, the amount to be paid or the work to be done under it, or the giving by the City of any extension of time for the performance of the Contract or any other forbearance of any nature whatsoever on the part of either the City or the Contractor to the other shall not in any way release the Contractor and the Surety, or either of them, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns from their liability hereunder, and notice of such alteration, extension, or forbearance is hereby expressly waived by Surety.
- b. A Claimant is defined as one who has and fulfills a contract to supply labor or materials, or both, to the Contractor or to any of the Contractor's subcontractors, in the prosecution of work provided for in the Contract, labor and material being construed to include, without limitation, public utility services and reasonable rentals of equipment, but only for periods when the equipment rented is actually used at the site, or who may otherwise be allowed by law to file a claim against the Contractor and/or Surety.
- c. The Contractor and Surety hereby jointly and severally agree with City that every Claimant, as defined in paragraph b, **who has a direct contractual relationship with the Contractor and** who has performed labor or furnished material in accordance with the Contract in the prosecution of the work provided for in the Contract and who has not been paid in full therefore before the expiration of ninety (90) days after the day on which such Claimant performed the last such labor or furnished the last of such materials for which Claimant claims payment, or as may otherwise be allowed by law, may bring an action on this payment bond to recover any amount due Claimant for such labor or material, and may prosecute such action to final judgment and have execution on the judgment. The Contractor and Surety expressly agree that City shall not be liable for the payment of any judgment, costs, or expenses resulting from any such suit and that neither Contractor nor Surety shall cause City to be named as a party in any such suit.
- d. The Contractor and Surety hereby jointly and severally agree with City that every Claimant, as defined in paragraph b, who has direct contractual relationship with any subcontractor, but who has no contractual relationship, express or implied, with such Contractor, may bring an action on this bond only if the Claimant has given written notice to the Contractor within **ninety (90)** days from the day on which the Claimant performed the last of the labor or furnished the last of the materials for which payment is claimed, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the person for whom the work was performed or to whom the material was furnished, or as may otherwise be allowed by law. **Notice to the Contractor shall be given as set forth in Virginia Code § 2.2-4341 and Claimants are advised to review such Code Section.** The Contractor and Surety expressly agree that City shall not be liable for the payment of any judgment, costs, or expenses resulting from any such suit and

that neither Contractor nor Surety shall cause City to be named as a party in any such suit.

- e. This Bond shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia, without application of Virginia's conflict of law provisions. Venue and any actions for any litigation, suits, and claims arising from or connected with this Bond and/or the Contract referred to herein shall only be proper in the City of Franklin District Court, or in the Southampton County Circuit Court if the amount in controversy is within the jurisdictional limit of such court.
- f. Any suit or action hereunder shall be brought within one year after the day on which the person bringing such action last performed labor or last furnished or supplied materials, or within such other time period as may be allowed by law, whichever is longer.

SIGNED AND SEALED this ____ day of _____, 20____, in the presence of:

WITNESS: _____

CONTRACTOR

By: _____ (Seal)

(Type Name and Title)

WITNESS: _____

SURETY

By: _____ (Seal)

Attorney-In-Fact

(Type Name and Title)

(Attorneys-in-fact affix seal and attach current original or certified copy of power of attorney.)

CITY OF FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof is the Date certified by the Contracted Engineer when construction is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so the City of Franklin, Virginia (City or Owner) can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for the use for which it is intended, as expressed in the Contract Documents.

IFB NO.: _____

PROJECT: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

PROJECT OR DESIGNATED PORTION SHALL INCLUDE: _____

The Work or portion thereof designated above performed under this Contract has been reviewed and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion thereof designated above is hereby established as _____ . The City will assume possession thereof at _____ a.m./p.m. on that date.

A list of items ("punch list"), prepared by the A/E and/or Contracted Engineer, to be completed or corrected by the Contractor, is attached hereto. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor will complete any portion of the Work that is not substantially complete and will complete or correct the work on the punch list in accordance with the Contract Documents.

The establishment of a date of substantial completion and/or the acceptance of the Work or designated portion thereof does not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for any faulty materials or workmanship or operate to relieve the Contractor or its Surety from any obligation under the Contract with the City or the Performance Bond or Labor and Material Payment Bond.

This Certificate is subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

Contractor _____ By _____ Date _____

City of Franklin, Virginia
City _____ By _____ Date _____

CITY OF FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA
AFFIDAVIT OF PAYMENT OF CLAIMS

By: _____

(Insert Exact Name and Address of Firm)

This day _____ personally appeared before me, _____, a Notary Public in and for the City (County) of _____, and, being by me first duly sworn states that all subcontractors and suppliers of labor and materials have been paid all sums due them for work performed or materials furnished in the performance of the Contract between the City of Franklin, Virginia, and _____, Contractor, dated _____, 20____, for _____
or arrangements have been made by the Contractor satisfactory to such subcontractors and suppliers with respect to the payment of such sums as may be due from the Contractor to the subcontractors and suppliers.

CONTRACTOR: _____

BY: _____

PRINTED OR TYPED NAME AND TITLE: _____

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

CITY/COUNTY OF _____

I, _____, a Notary Public in and for the Commonwealth of Virginia, do hereby certify that _____, whose name is signed to the foregoing, has subscribed, sworn to and acknowledged the same before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Seal:

Notary Public

Registration #: _____

My Commission Expires: _____

CITY OF FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA

CERTIFICATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE

This Certificate is subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. The City and Contractor hereby agree that the date fixed for Final Acceptance of the Work by the City is _____.

The establishment of a date of Final Acceptance and/or the acceptance of the Work does not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for any faulty materials or workmanship or operate to relieve the Contractor or its Surety from any obligation under the Contract with the City, including, but not limited to, any guaranties or warranties, or the Performance Bond or Labor and Material Payment Bond.

IFB NO. _____

PROJECT: _____

CONTRACTOR:

Contractor	By	Date
City of Franklin, Virginia		
City	By	Date
_____	_____	_____

CITY OF FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA
GENERAL CONDITIONS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1.	DEFINITIONS
SECTION 2.	INDEMNITY PROVISION
SECTION 3.	REGULATIONS AND PERMITS
SECTION 4.	CONTRACTORS' AND SUBCONTRACTORS' INSURANCE
SECTION 5.	EMPLOYMENT AND CONDUCT OF PERSONNEL
SECTION 6.	EMPLOYMENT DISCRIMINATION BY CONTRACTOR PROHIBITED
SECTION 7.	SUBCONTRACTORS
SECTION 8.	CONDITIONS AT SITE
SECTION 9.	SURVEYS AND LAYOUT
SECTION 10.	DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS
SECTION 11.	SCHEDULE OF THE WORK
SECTION 12.	CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION
SECTION 13.	STANDARDS FOR MATERIAL INSTALLATION AND WORKMANSHIP
SECTION 14.	SUBMITTALS
SECTION 15.	INSPECTION AND INDEPENDENT TESTING
SECTION 16.	USE OF PREMISES AND REMOVAL OF DEBRIS
SECTION 17.	PROTECTING PERSONS AND PROPERTY
SECTION 18.	DAMAGES TO THE WORK AREA
SECTION 19.	CHANGES IN THE WORK
SECTION 20.	PAYMENT FOR WORK
SECTION 21.	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
SECTION 22.	INSPECTION FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE
SECTION 23.	WARRANTY OF MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

- SECTION 24. GUARANTEE OF WORK**
- SECTION 25. STOP WORK ORDER**
- SECTION 26. TERMINATION OF CONTRACT FOR CAUSE**
- SECTION 27. TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF CITY**
- SECTION 28. PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE**
- SECTION 29. PROJECT SIGN(S)**
- SECTION 30. ASSIGNMENTS**
- SECTION 31. CONTRACTUAL DISPUTES**

REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CITY OF FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA
GENERAL CONDITIONS

SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS

Whenever used in these General Conditions or in the Contract Documents, the following terms have the meanings indicated, which are applicable to both the singular and plural and the male and female gender thereof, and where applicable to any other legal entity such as a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, etc.

Architect, Engineer, Architect/Engineer or A/E: The term used to designate the Architect and/or the Engineer who contracts with the City to provide the Architectural and Engineering services for the project. The Architect/Engineer is a separate Contractor and is referred to herein as the Architect/Engineer or abbreviated as A/E. The term includes any associates or consultants employed by the firm to assist in providing the A/E services.

Bidder: The person, firm, corporation, or other entity interested in submitting a bid for the Work to be performed.

Change Order: A document issued by the Contracted Engineer on or after the effective date of the Contract which is agreed to by the Contractor and approved by the City, and which authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work, including any adjustment in the Contract Price and/or the Contract Time.

City or Owner: The City of Franklin, Virginia, or its authorized representative.

City Code: Refers to the Code of the City of Franklin, as amended.

Contracted Engineer: An engineering firm contracted by the City.

City Manager: The City Manager or her authorized representative.

Code of Virginia: Refers to the Code of Virginia (1950), as amended. (Sometimes referred to as Va. Code or Virginia Code.)

Contract Documents: These documents include, but are not limited to, the Project Manual, Invitation for Bid, the Instructions to Bidders, the Bid Form, the Contract, the Bonds or other Bid Security, the Escrow Agreement, the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Special Conditions, the Specifications, Addenda or Change Orders, the Plans and Drawings, any Supplemental Drawings, and any additional documents incorporated by reference in the above.

Contract: The written agreement between the parties concerning the performance of the Work and consisting of the Contract Documents.

Contractor: The person, firm, corporation, or other entity entering into a contractual agreement with the City to perform the Work.

Day or Days: Calendar days unless otherwise specifically noted in the Contract Documents.

Defect, Defective, or Deficient: An adjective or noun which when modifying or referring to the word Work refers to Work or any part thereof that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or does not conform to the Contract Documents, or does not meet the requirements of any inspections, standards, tests, or approvals referred to in the Contract Documents.

Document(s): This term includes, but is not limited to, writings, drawings, items on which words, symbols, or marks are recorded; electronic data of any type; videotapes, recordings, photographs and negatives, digital or otherwise; and any other form of data, writing, or information compilation, however recorded or stored, and regardless of physical form or characteristics.

Field Order: A written order issued by the Contracted Engineer which clarifies the requirements of the Contract by giving a more complete expression of the drawings or specifications or other documents without any change in the design, the Contract price, or the Contract time.

Final Acceptance: The City's acceptance of the project from the Contractor upon confirmation from the Contracted Engineer and the Contractor that the project is apparently complete in accordance with the Contract requirements.

Force Majeure Events: Events that are beyond the control of both Contractor and the City, including the events of war, floods, labor disputes, earthquakes, epidemics, unusually severe weather conditions not reasonably anticipated, and other acts of God.

Hazardous Conditions: Any materials, wastes, substances and chemicals deemed to be hazardous under applicable Legal Requirements, or the handling, storage, remediation, or disposal of which are regulated by applicable Legal Requirements.

Legal Requirements: All applicable federal, state and local laws, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, standards, requirements, orders and decrees of any government or quasi-government entity having jurisdiction over the Project or Site, the practices involved in the Project or Site, or any Work including, without limitation the most current Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code, Virginia and the federal Americans with Disabilities Act, and any submission required by Virginia law to the Virginia Department of Education. All publications and other documents (such a manuals, handle codes, standards, and specifications) cited to in this Agreement for the purpose of establishing requirements applicable to equipment, materials, or workmanship are hereby incorporated by reference in this Agreement.

Notice: All written notices, demands, instructions, claims, approvals, and disapprovals required to obtain compliance with the Contract requirements. Any written notice by either party to the Contract shall be sufficiently given if delivered to or at the last known business address of the person, firm, or corporation constituting the party to the Contract, or to his, her, their, or its authorized agent, representative, or officer.

Notice to Proceed: A written notice given by the City at the City's discretion to the Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract time will commence for the Contractor to begin the prosecution of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Project Inspector: One or more individuals employed by the City to inspect the Work and/or to act as Resident Inspector to the extent required by the City. The City shall notify the Contractor of the appointment of such Project Inspector(s).

Provide: Shall mean to furnish and install ready for its intended use.

Scope of Work: All the work and materials for the Project required by this Agreement to be provided by Contractor, and that may be required to result in a fully functional and properly operating Project, and all of which shall be provided by Design-Builder within the contract price, except as may be modified by any Change.

Site: The land or premises on which the Project is located.

Subcontractor: A person, firm, partnership, corporation, or other entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of the Work. It includes one who provides on-site labor, but does not include one who only furnishes or supplies material for the project.

Submittals: All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, brochures, schedules, samples, electronic data and other data required by the Contract Documents which are specifically prepared by or for the Contractor, Subcontractor, or Supplier, and submitted by the Contractor to illustrate the material, equipment, or layouts, or some other portion of the Work.

Substantial Completion or Substantially Complete: The date on which the Work, or an agreed upon portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents, as certified by the Contracted Engineer, including an occupancy permit, commissioning and punch list (other than cosmetic items), so that it may be utilized and can be used for all of its intended uses, including that the Project is ready to accept move-in by the City and all life/safety items are operational, and other items that are critical in nature are complete.

Supplier: A manufacturer, fabricator, distributor, materialman, or vendor who provides only material or supplies for the project, but does not provide on-site labor.

Utilities: Utilities include all public and private lines, cables, conduit, pipelines, and appurtenances, whether underground, on the surface, and/or aerial, that may exist on the project site and/or adjoining public streets and/or rights-of-way for the purpose of providing communications, gas, petroleum, electricity, water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, drainage, energy, signals, or lighting service to the site or adjoining properties.

Work or Project: The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof as required by the Contract Documents. Work is the result of performing services, furnishing labor, and furnishing and incorporating material and equipment into the construction.

SECTION 2. INDEMNITY PROVISION

2.1 Indemnity: Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless City and its officers, agents, and employees against any and all liability, losses, damages, claims, causes of action, suits of any nature, costs, and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees, resulting from or arising out of Contractor's or its employees, agents, or subcontractors actions, activities, or omissions, negligent or otherwise, on or near City's property or easement or arising in any way out of or resulting from any of the work to be provided under this Contract, and this includes, without limitation, any fines or penalties, violations of federal, state, or local laws or regulations, personal injury, wrongful death, or property damage claims or suits, breach of contract claims, indemnity claims, and any other damages, losses, and/or claims of any type.

2.2 Hazardous Material: While on the City's property or easement and in its performance of this Contract, Contractor shall not transport, dispose of or release any hazardous substance, material, or waste, except as necessary in performance of its Work under this Contract and in any event Contractor shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances controlling air, water, noise, solid wastes, and other pollution, and relating to the storage, transport, release, or disposal of hazardous material, substances or waste. Regardless of City's acquiescence, Contractor shall indemnify and hold City, its officers, agents, and employees harmless from all costs, claims, damages, causes of action, liabilities, fines or penalties, including reasonable attorney's fees, resulting from Contractor's violation of this paragraph and agrees to reimburse City for all costs and expenses incurred by City in eliminating or remedying such violations. Contractor also agrees to reimburse City and hold City, its officers, agents, and employees harmless from any and all costs, expenses, attorney's fees and all penalties or civil judgments obtained against the City as a result of Contractor's use or release of any hazardous substance or waste onto the ground, or into the water or air from or upon City's premises. (See also section 13.2 of these General Conditions.)

2.3 Patents: The Contractor shall protect, indemnify, and hold harmless the City from any and all demands for fees, claims, suits, actions, causes of action, or judgments based on the alleged infringement or violation of any patent, invention, article, trademark, arrangement, or other apparatus that may be used in the performance of the Contract or the Work.

SECTION 3. PERMITS, LICENSES, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY

3.1 Regulations: The Contractor shall fully comply with all local, state, and federal ordinances, laws, and regulations, including without limitation all applicable building and fire code sections of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA), and the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code, and obtain all required licenses and permits, including business license, building permits, and pay all charges and expenses connected therewith.

3.2 Permits: The Contractor shall, at its sole cost, obtain all required permits from the appropriate authorities, including a Right of Way Excavation Permit(s) from the City of Franklin. Contractor shall obtain an additional separate Excavation Permit Bond(s) in accordance with the requirements of the City's Right of Way Excavation and Restoration Standards. Revised July 1, 2013, together with any other documents and/or items that may be required by the City's Department of Public Works and/or Department of Planning, Building and Development. No delay or extension of time or any claim for additional compensation of any type shall be granted for failure to obtain any required permits.

3.3 Litter: In accordance with the Virginia Anti-Litter Law, receptacles sufficient to contain workmen's litter and construction wastes capable of being spread by wind or water shall be located on the construction site. The number and size of receptacles required shall be determined by the Contractor.

3.4 Asbestos License: The Contractor, if not licensed as an asbestos abatement contractor or a Roofing, Flooring, and Siding (RFS) contractor in accordance with Virginia Code § 54.1-514 shall have all asbestos related work performed by subcontractors who are duly licensed as asbestos contractors or RFS contractors as appropriate for the work required.

SECTION 4. CONTRACTOR'S AND SUBCONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

Neither the Contractor nor any subcontractor shall commence work under this Contract until the Contractor has obtained and provided proof of the required insurance under this section to the City, and such proof has been approved by the City. The Contractor confirms to the City that all subcontractors have provided the Contractor with proof of insurance, or will do so prior to commencing any work under this Contract. Contractor further warrants that proof of coverage as provided to the City responds on a primary basis in the event of an uninsured or underinsured subcontractor. All such insurance shall be primary and non-contributory to any insurance or self-insurance the City may have in force.

4.1 For All Contracts, the following minimum insurance requirements apply:

a. Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability:

The Contractor shall obtain and maintain the following limits:

Workers' Compensation: Statutory coverage for Virginia

Employers' Liability: \$100,000 Bodily Injury by Accident each occurrence

\$500,000 Bodily Injury by Disease Policy Limit

\$100,000 Bodily Injury by Disease each employee

b. Commercial General Liability:

Coverage is to be written on an "occurrence" basis and such coverage shall include broad form extension endorsements for both liability and property damage.

Completed Operations coverage will be required to be maintained for the life of the Contract.

For Limits of Liability see sections 4.2 and 4.3 of these General Conditions.

c. Automobile Liability:

Limits for vehicles owned, non-owned, hired or borrowed shall not be less than:

- \$1,000,000 Bodily Injury and Property Damage combined single limit per occurrence.

d. Additional Insurance Requirements:

Additional specific insurance coverage minimum requirements to be provided by Contractor may include the following or as detailed in the Supplemental General Conditions or in other Contract Documents:

- 1) Builders Risk: At the discretion of the City, the Contractor, at its cost, shall obtain and maintain in the names of the City and the Contractor "all-risk" builders risk insurance (if approved by the City) upon the entire structure or structures on which the Work of this Contract is to be done and upon all material in or adjacent thereto or those that are "off-

site” but which are intended for use thereon, to one hundred percent (100%) of the completed value thereof.

2) Property Coverage: Installation Floater (and Rigger’s Form, if applicable) will be required for the installation of contents or equipment, coverage will begin with supplier and continue until equipment/contents has been fully installed. Floater will be valued for the replacement cost value of equipment/contents including all costs. The Contractor shall provide coverage for portions of the work stored off-site after written approval of the City at the value established in the approval and for portions of the work in transit.

3) Special Hazards: In the event special hazards are evident in the work contemplated, or if required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall obtain and maintain during the life of the Contract a rider to the policy or policies required, in an amount not less than that stipulated under the above Paragraphs. Should any unexpected special hazards be encountered during the performance of this Contract, the Contractor shall, prior to performing any work involving the special hazard, immediately obtain this insurance as instructed by the City. In the event the special hazard requiring the additional coverage was not a part of the original bid, the expense of such insurance shall be reimbursed to the Contractor by the City, otherwise the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the purchase with no charge back to the City.

4) Deductible: Deductible/self-insured retention amounts shall be reduced or eliminated upon written request from City. The insurer’s cost of defense (and appeal), including attorney’s fees, shall not be included within the coverages provided but shall remain the insurer’s responsibility.

5) Term: Insurance shall remain in effect until final payment and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective work.

6) Limit of Liability: Nothing contained in these insurance requirements is to be construed as limiting the liability of Contractor or Contractor’s insurance carriers. City does not in any way represent that the coverages or the limits of insurance specified is sufficient or adequate to protect Contractor’s interests or liabilities, but are merely minimums. The obligation of the Contractor to purchase insurance herein shall not in any way limit the obligation of the Contractor in any event and/or in the event that the City should suffer an injury or loss in excess of the amount recoverable through insurance.

4.2 Contracts of \$100,000 or More: The following minimum insurance requirements apply in addition to the above requirements:

a. Limits of Liability: For the Commercial General Liability policy:

- \$2,000,000 general aggregate
- \$1,000,000 products/completed operations aggregate
- \$1,000,000 personal and advertising injury
- \$1,000,000 each occurrence

Coverage is to be written on an “occurrence” and “per project” basis and such coverage shall include:

b. Umbrella Liability Insurance:

This coverage shall be written for minimum limit of:

- \$5,000,000 each occurrence for Personal and Bodily Injury and Property Damage

This Policy shall apply in excess and follow the form of employer’s liability, commercial general liability, and auto liability.

4.3 Contracts Less Than \$100,000: The following minimum insurance limits apply unless specified otherwise in the Supplemental General Conditions:

a. Limits of Liability: For the Commercial General Liability policy:

- \$1,000,000 general aggregate
- \$1,000,000 products/completed operations aggregate
- \$1,000,000 personal and advertising injury
- \$1,000,000 each occurrence

4.4 Proof of Insurance Coverage: The policies of insurance required by sections 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 shall be purchased from a reputable insurer licensed to do business in Virginia and maintained for the life of the Contract by the Contractor. Other insurance requirements include the following:

- a. The Contractor shall furnish the City with the required certificates of insurance showing the insurer, type of insurance, policy number, policy term, deductible, and the amount insured for property coverages and the limits for liability coverages.
- b. The Contractor shall notify the Contracted Engineer and Risk Manager in writing within five (5) consecutive calendar days if any of the insurance coverages or policies are cancelled or materially altered and Contractor shall immediately replace such policies and provide documentation of such to the Contracted Engineer and Risk Manager.
- c. The required insurance policies and coverages, excluding those for Workers’ Compensation and Professional Liability, shall name the City of Franklin, its officers, agents, volunteers and employees as additional insureds, and the certificate of insurance shall show if the policies provide such coverage. Waiver of subrogation is required with respect to any policy of workers’ compensation and employers’ liability insurance required under this section. The certificate of insurance shall show if the policies provide such waiver. Additional insured and waiver endorsements shall be received by the City’s Risk Manager from the insurer with the certificate of insurance unless the City’s Risk Manager agrees to another process. The City’s Risk Manager may approve other documentation of such insurance coverages.

- d. Insurance coverage shall be in a form and with an insurance company approved by the City which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Any insurance company providing coverage under this Contract shall be authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

SECTION 5. EMPLOYMENT AND CONDUCT OF PERSONNEL

5.1 City Residents: The Contractor is encouraged to try to use City residents, and local, Small, Minority-Owned, Women-Owned, and Service Disabled Veteran-Owned businesses, when practical.

5.2 Employee Qualifications: Only skilled and reliable workers shall be employed for the Work. Should any person employed on the Work by the Contractor appear to the Contracted Engineer to be incompetent, unable to perform the Work, or disorderly, such person shall be removed from the Work immediately upon proper notice to the Contractor from the Contracted Engineer and such person shall not again be used for this Contract.

5.3 Superintendence: The Contractor shall have a competent foreman or superintendent, satisfactory to the Contracted Engineer, on the jobsite at all times during the progress of the Work. The Contractor shall notify the City, in writing, of any proposed change in the foreman or superintendent including the reason therefore prior to making such change.

5.4 Drug-free Workplace: During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees to (i) provide a drug-free workplace for the Contractor's employees; (ii) post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; (iii) state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor that the Contractor maintains a drug-free workplace; and (iv) include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

For the purpose of this section, "drug-free workplace" means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific contract awarded to a Contractor, the employees of whom are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the Contract.

The Contractor shall post a copy of the policy in a conspicuous place at the jobsite and assure that all Contractor, subcontractor, and supplier personnel entering the jobsite are informed of the policy.

SECTION 6. EMPLOYMENT DISCRIMINATION BY CONTRACTOR PROHIBITED

Every Contract of over \$10,000 to which the City is a party shall contain the provisions in sections 6.1 and 6.2 herein:

6.1 Nondiscrimination: During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- a. The Contractor will not discriminate against any Subcontractor, employee, or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age, disability, or any other basis prohibited by State law relating to discrimination in employment, except where there is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
- b. The Contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, will state that such Contractor is an equal employment opportunity employer.
- c. Notices, advertisements, and solicitations placed in accordance with federal law, rule, or regulation shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of meeting the requirements of this section.

6.2 Nondiscrimination by Subcontractor or Vendor: The Contractor will include the provisions of the foregoing Subsections 6.1 (a), (b), and (c) in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

SECTION 7. SUBCONTRACTORS

7.1 Licensure: The Contractor shall comply with Title 54.1, Chapter 11, of the Code of Virginia, with respect to licensure of itself and all subcontractors employed to work on the project. The Contractor represents that it has verified that all subcontractors hold all required state and local licenses, including State Contractor's license and City business license. The Contractor shall verify that any additional subcontractors employed to work on the project, subsequent to the initial verification, hold all required state and local licenses, including State Contractor's license and City business license. Upon request from the Contracted Engineer, Contractor shall provide documentation of compliance with this section 7.1. Failure to comply constitutes a material breach of the Contractor's Contract with the City.

7.2 Change of Subcontractors: Subcontractors shall not be changed without the written approval of the Contracted Engineer.

7.3 Responsibility for Subcontractors: The Contractor shall not employ for the project any subcontractor that the City may, within a reasonable time, object to as unsuitable. The Contractor further agrees that it is as fully responsible to the City for the acts and omissions of its subcontractors, suppliers, and invitees on the jobsite and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them, as the Contractor is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by it.

SECTION 8. CONDITIONS AT SITE

8.1 Existing Conditions: The Contractor shall have visited the site prior to bidding and is responsible for having ascertained pertinent local conditions such as location, accessibility, and general character of the site, and the character and extent of existing improvements and work within or adjacent to the site. Claims as a result of failure to have done so will not be considered by the City and will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

8.2 Hidden Conditions: If, in the performance of the Contract, hidden physical conditions of a building being modified are exposed revealing unusual or materially different conditions than those ordinarily encountered or inherent in work of this nature, or if subsurface or latent conditions at the site are found which are materially different from those frequently present in the locality, from those indicated in the Contract Documents, or from those inherent in work of the character required by the Contract, the Contractor must report such conditions to the Contracted Engineer before the conditions are disturbed. Upon such notice, or upon his own observation of such conditions, the Contracted Engineer will make such changes in the Contract Documents as he finds necessary to conform to the different conditions. Any change in the cost of the Work or the time needed for completion must be requested pursuant to section 19 of these General Conditions.

8.3 Suspected Hazardous Material: If the Contractor, during the course of the project, observes the existence of any material which it suspects or knows to be hazardous to human health or the environment, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracted Engineer. The Contracted Engineer will provide the Contractor with instructions regarding how the City will remediate the hazardous condition. The Contractor shall not perform any work involving the material or any work causing the material to be less accessible prior to receipt of special instructions from the Contracted Engineer.

SECTION 9. SURVEYS AND LAYOUT

9.1 Surveying Services: All necessary drawings showing the location of property lines, buildings, and other appropriate information shall be furnished to the Contractor through the drawings and specifications. The Contractor shall provide competent surveying and engineering services to verify the given information and to execute the Work in accordance with the Contract requirements and shall be responsible for the accuracy of Contractor's surveying and engineering services. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracted Engineer of any discrepancies and confirm such notice in writing within five (5) calendar days.

9.2 Survey Control: Such general reference points and benchmarks on the building site as will enable the Contractor to proceed with the Work will be established in the drawings and specifications. If the Contractor finds that any previously established reference points have been lost or destroyed, Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracted Engineer.

9.3 Damage to Survey Control: The Contractor shall protect and preserve the established benchmarks and monuments and shall make no changes in locations without written notice to and approval from the Contracted Engineer. Any of these which may be lost or destroyed or which require shifting because of necessary changes in grades or locations shall, subject to prior approval from the Contracted Engineer, be replaced and accurately located by the Contractor.

SECTION 10. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

10.1 Drawings and Specifications: The general character and scope of the Work are illustrated by the drawings and specifications. Where on any of the drawings a portion of the Work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, the parts drawn out shall apply also to all other like portions of the Work. If the Contractor deems additional detail or information to be needed, Contractor may request the same in writing from the Contracted Engineer. The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the drawings and specifications and any additional detail drawings and instructions as issued by the Contracted Engineer. However,

Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracted Engineer of any discrepancies in such drawings and/or specifications and confirm such notice in writing within five (5) calendar days.

10.2 Discrepancies in Drawings: In case of difference between small and large scale drawings, the large scale drawings shall govern, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Contracted Engineer.

10.3 “Similar”: Where the word “similar” appears on the drawings, it shall be interpreted in its general sense and not as meaning identical, and all details shall be worked out in relation to their location and their connection with other parts of the Work.

10.4 Division of Specifications: The specifications are divided into several parts for convenience only, since the entire specifications must be considered as a whole. The divisions of the specifications are not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the work among subcontractors or to limit the work performed by any trade. The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the trades, subcontractors, and vendors engaged upon this Work.

10.5 Dimension Accuracy: Measurements or dimensions shown on the drawings for site features, utilities, and structures shall be verified at the site by the Contractor. The location of underground utilities indicated on the plans are diagrammatic and were plotted from available records and field survey information and shall be considered approximate only, and the City makes no representations with regard to their accuracy. The Contractor shall not scale measurements or dimensions from the drawings. Where there are discrepancies, the Contracted Engineer shall be consulted. Where new work is to connect to, match with, or be provided for existing work, the Contractor shall verify the actual existing conditions and related dimensions prior to ordering or fabrication, so that such new work will properly fit with existing work.

10.6 As-Built Drawings: The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the City one copy of all drawings, specifications, addenda, approved shop or setting drawings, change orders, field deviations, and other documents or modifications (referred to herein as “As-Built Drawings”) in good order and marked to record all changes as they occur during construction. These shall be available to the Contracted Engineer, the Project Inspector, and the City’s testing personnel. These “As-Built Drawings” shall be neatly and clearly marked in color during construction to record all variations from the drawings made during construction. The representation of such variations shall include such supplemental notes, symbols, legends, documents, and details as may be necessary to clearly show the as-built construction.

10.7 Record Drawings: Upon completion of the Work and prior to Final Acceptance, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracted Engineer, for preparation of the Record Drawings, one complete set of “As-Built Drawings” and documents referred to in section 10.6 as well as an electronic copy, if available, or if requested by the Contracted Engineer.

SECTION 11. SCHEDULE OF THE WORK

11.1 Scheduling: The Contractor is responsible for the sequencing, scheduling, and coordinating of the Work, for monitoring the progress of the Work, and for taking appropriate action to keep the Work on schedule. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating Contractor’s work on the Project with any other work being carried on by the City or by other City consultants or contractors at the site or for the Project. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracted Engineer a schedule for accomplishing the Work based upon the completion time

stated in the Contract and submit such to the Contracted Engineer at the pre-construction conference. No progress payments will be made to the Contractor until after Contractor has submitted a schedule which is acceptable to the Contracted Engineer. All schedules under section 11 shall be in both paper and electronic form unless otherwise directed by the Contracted Engineer.

11.2 Progress: The Contractor shall review the progress of the Work not less than each month, but as often as necessary to properly manage the project and stay on schedule. The Contractor shall collect and preserve information on Change Orders, including extensions of time. The Contractor shall evaluate this information and update the schedule monthly to finish within the contractually allowed time. The Contractor shall submit the updated schedule with each progress payment request. The scheduled completion date shall be within the period of time allowed by the Contract for completion of construction, except as amended by any Change Orders.

11.3 Delay and Recovery Schedule: Should there be any delay, the Contracted Engineer may require the Contractor to prepare, at no extra cost to the City, a plan of action and a recovery schedule for completing the Work by the contractual completion date. The plan of action and recovery schedule shall explain and display how the Contractor intends to regain compliance with the original schedule. The plan of action and recovery schedule, when required, shall be submitted and approved by the Contracted Engineer prior to Contractor's submission of the next monthly construction estimate. The City may withhold progress payments until such schedule is submitted and approved.

SECTION 12. CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION

The Contractor shall be solely responsible to supervise and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction. The Contractor is solely responsible to the City that the finished Work complies with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for health and safety precautions and programs for workers and others in connection with the Work. No inspection by, knowledge on the part of, or acquiescence by the City, or any other entity whatever shall relieve the Contractor from its sole responsibility for compliance with the requirements of the Contract or responsibility for health and safety programs and precautions.

SECTION 13. STANDARDS FOR MATERIAL INSTALLATION AND WORKMANSHIP

13.1 Material and Equipment: Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Contract, all equipment, material, and accessories incorporated in the Work are to be new and in first class condition. The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracted Engineer for approval the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other identifying data and information respecting the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment which the Contractor contemplates incorporating in the Work. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles installed or used without required approval may be subject to subsequent rejection by the City.

13.2 Hazardous Substances: Unless specifically approved by the City or required by the specifications, the Contractor shall not incorporate any material into the Work containing asbestos or any material known by the Contractor to contain a substance known to be hazardous to human

health. If the Contractor becomes aware that a material required by the specifications contains asbestos or other hazardous substances, it shall notify the City and the Contracted Engineer immediately and shall take no further steps to acquire or install any such material without first obtaining City approval. (See also sections 2.2 and 8.3 of these General Conditions.)

13.3 Workmanship: The workmanship shall be of the highest quality found in the building industry in every respect. All items of Work shall be done by workmen skilled in the particular task to which they are assigned. In the acceptance or rejection of work, no allowance will be made for lack of skill on the part of workmen. Poor or inferior workmanship (as determined by the Contracted Engineer, the City, or other inspecting authorities) shall be removed and replaced to conform to the highest quality standards of the trades concerned, or otherwise corrected to the satisfaction of the Contracted Engineer, the City, or other inspecting authority all at the Contractor's sole expense.

13.4 Instructions for Installation: Under the various sections of the specifications, where specified items are supplied with the manufacturer's printed instructions, recommendations, or directions for installation, or where such instructions, recommendations, or directions are available, installation of the specified items shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions unless those instructions contradict the drawings or specifications, in which case the Contracted Engineer will be notified by Contractor for an interpretation and decision.

13.5 Installation Procedures Without Instructions: Where neither the manufacturer's printed instructions are available for installation of specific items, nor are specific code or standards given by reference to govern the installation of specific items; and where there is doubt concerning the installation procedures to be followed or the quality of workmanship to be maintained in the installation of specific items, the Contractor shall consult the Contracted Engineer for approval of the installation procedures Contractor proposes to follow or the specific standards governing the quality of workmanship Contractor proposes to maintain during the installation of the items in question.

13.6 Codes and Standards: Under the various sections of the specifications, where reference is made to specific codes or standards governing the installation of specified items, installation shall in all cases be in strict accordance with the referenced codes and standards. Where no reference is made to specific codes or standards, installation shall conform to the generally recognized applicable standards for first-class installation of the specific item to be installed. Contractors are expected to be proficient and skilled in their respective trades and knowledgeable of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), the current edition of the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code (USBC) and its referenced technical codes and standards, Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) and other codes and standards applicable to installations and associated work by its trade and/or that are applicable to the Work.

SECTION 14. SUBMITTALS

14.1 General: The Contractor shall submit for the approval of the Contracted Engineer all submittals required by the specifications or requested by the Contracted Engineer. All such submissions shall be made with such promptness as to cause no delay in this or any other part of the project, and to allow reasonable time for checking, correcting, resubmitting, and recorrecting. No part of the Work dealt with by a submittal shall be fabricated by the Contractor, save at Contractor's own risk, until such approval has been given. The Contractor shall maintain one (1) set of approved submittals at the jobsite at all times.

14.2 Format: Submittals shall be made in such number of copies that two (2) approved copies may be retained by the Contracted Engineer. Each submission shall be accompanied by a letter of transmittal listing the contents of the submission and identifying each item by reference to specification section or drawings. All submittals shall be clearly labeled with the name of the project and other necessary information. Catalog plates and other similar material that cannot be so labeled conveniently, shall be bound in suitable covers bearing the identifying data.

14.3 Supporting Material: Submittals shall be accompanied by all required certifications and other such supporting material and documents, and shall be submitted in such sequence or in such groups that all related items may be checked together. When submittals cannot be checked because the submission is not complete, or because submittals on related items have not been received, then such submittals will be returned without action or will be held, not checked, until the material which was lacking is received.

14.4 Coordination: Submittals shall have been reviewed by the Contractor and coordinated with all other related or affected work before they are submitted for approval, and shall bear the Contractor's certification that it has checked and approved them as complying with the information given in the Contract Documents. Submittals made without such certification and coordination will be returned to the Contractor without action, and will not be considered a formal submission. The Contractor shall be responsible for checking all dimensions and coordinating all material and trades to ensure that the material proposed will fit in the space available and be compatible with other material provided.

14.5 Variations: If the submittals show variations from the Contract Documents because of standard shop practice or other reasons, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variation in Contractor's letter of transmittal in order that, if acceptable, suitable action may be taken for proper adjustment; otherwise the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents even though such submittals have been approved.

14.6 "Or Equal": The drawings and/or specifications may indicate that the Contracted Engineer designed or detailed a portion of the plans around a particular product (most commonly a piece of equipment). Should a different product be proposed by the Contractor and accepted, all modifications, rerouting, relocations, and variations required for proper installation and coordination to comply with the design concept and requirements of the Contract Documents shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor and shall be made at no extra cost to the City. This naming of a particular product, around which the plans were designed or detailed, is not intended to preclude the use of other products or favor the product named when a "brand name or equal" specification has been used. (See also section 10 of Instructions to Bidders.) Rather it is only intended to acknowledge the reality that in many instances the Contracted Engineer must design around the dimensions and characteristics of a particular product.

14.7 Review by Contracted Engineer: The Contracted Engineer will review and respond to the submittals within fourteen (14) calendar days. Checking and/or approval of submittals will be for general conformance with the design concept of the project and compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents, and will not include verification of quantities, detailed dimensions, nor adjustments of dimensions to actual field conditions. Approval shall not be construed as permitting any departure from Contract requirements, authorizing any increase in price or time for completion or relieving the Contractor of the responsibility for any error in details, dimensions, or otherwise that may exist.

14.8 Conformity. The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.

SECTION 15. INSPECTION AND INDEPENDENT TESTING

15.1 Inspection and Testing: All material and workmanship shall be subject to inspection, examination, and testing by the Contracted Engineer at any and all times during manufacture and/or construction. The Contracted Engineer shall have authority to reject defective material and workmanship and require its correction. Rejected workmanship shall be satisfactorily corrected and rejected material shall be satisfactorily replaced with proper material without charge therefore, and the Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove the rejected material from the premises. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with replacement of rejected material and/or the correction of defective workmanship, the City may, by contract or otherwise, replace such material and/or correct such workmanship and charge the cost to the Contractor, and/or may terminate the right of the Contractor to proceed as provided in sections 26 or 27 of these General Conditions, the Contractor and surety being liable for any damage to the same extent as provided for in those sections.

15.2 Payment for Inspection, Testing, and Certification:

a. Jobsite inspections, tests conducted on site, or tests of material gathered on site which the Contract requires to be performed by independent testing entities shall be contracted and paid for by the City. The Contractor shall promptly furnish, without additional charge, all reasonable facilities, labor, and material necessary for making such tests. Except as provided in section 15.3 below, whenever such examination and testing finds defective material, equipment, or workmanship, the Contractor shall reimburse the City for the cost of reexamination and retesting.

b. Although conducted by independent testing entities, the City will not contract and pay for tests or certifications of material, manufactured products or assemblies which the Contract, codes, standards, etc. require to be tested and/or certified for compliance with industry standards such as Underwriters Laboratories, Factory Mutual or ASTM. If there are any fees to be paid for such tests and certifications, they shall be paid by the Contractor.

c. The Contractor shall also pay for all inspections, tests, and certifications which the Contract specifically requires it to perform or pay, together with any inspections and tests which it chooses to perform for its own quality control purposes.

15.3 Examination of Completed Work: Should it be considered necessary or advisable by City or the Contracted Engineer at any time before final acceptance of the entire Work to make an examination of any part of the Work already completed, by removing or tearing out portions of the Work, the Contractor shall on request promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material to expose the Work to be tested to the extent required. If such Work is found to be defective in any respect, due to the fault of the Contractor or its Subcontractors, Contractor shall pay for all the expenses of uncovering the Work, of examination and testing, and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such Work is found to meet the requirements of the Contract, the actual cost of the Contractor's labor and material necessarily involved in uncovering the Work, the cost of examination and testing and Contractor's cost of material and labor necessary for replacement shall be paid to the Contractor and it shall, in addition, if completion of the Work has been delayed thereby, be granted a suitable extension of time.

15.4 Suspension of Work: The City may suspend the Work when in its judgment the drawings and specifications are not being followed. Any such suspension shall be issued in writing and continued only until the matter in question is resolved to the satisfaction of the City. The cost of any such Work stoppage shall be borne by the Contractor unless it is later determined that no fault existed in the Contractor's Work.

15.5 Project Inspector: Failure of the Project Inspector to note or require correction of improper or defective work does not relieve the Contractor from its responsibility to correct such improper or defective work. The Project Inspector has no authority to and shall not:

- a. Enter into the area of responsibility of the Contractor's superintendent;
- b. Issue directions relative to any aspect of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or in regard to safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work;
- c. Authorize or suggest that the City occupy the project, in whole or in part; or
- d. Issue a certificate for payment.

SECTION 16. USE OF PREMISES AND REMOVAL OF DEBRIS

16.1 Jobsite Coordination: The Contractor shall perform the Contract in such a manner as not to interrupt or interfere with the operation of any existing activity on the premises or with the work of any other contractor.

16.2 Storage of Material: The Contractor shall store apparatus, material, supplies, and equipment in such orderly fashion at the site of the Work as will not unduly interfere with the progress of its Work or the work of any other contractor.

16.3 Jobsite Appearance: The Contractor expressly undertakes, either directly or through its Subcontractor(s), to clean up frequently all refuse, rubbish, scrap material, and debris caused by his operations, to the end that at all times the jobsite shall present a neat, orderly, and workmanlike appearance. No such refuse, rubbish, scrap material, and debris shall be left within the completed Work nor buried on the building site, but shall be properly protected and removed from the site and properly disposed of in a licensed landfill or otherwise as required by law.

16.4 Final Cleaning: The Contractor expressly undertakes, either directly or through its Subcontractor(s), before final payment, to remove all surplus material, false work, temporary structures, including foundations thereof, and debris of every nature resulting from its operations and to put the site in a neat, orderly condition, to thoroughly clean and leave reasonably dust free all finished surfaces including all equipment, piping, etc., on the interior of all buildings included in the Contract; and to thoroughly clean all glass installed under the Contract including the removal of all paint and mortar splatter and other defacements. If a Contractor fails to clean up at the completion of the Work, the City may do so and charge for costs thereof to the Contractor in accordance with these General Conditions.

16.5 Erosion Control: During and at completion of the Work, the Contractor shall prevent site soil erosion, the runoff of silt and/or debris carried by water from the site, and the blowing of dust or debris off the site in accordance with the applicable requirements and standards of the Virginia

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, latest edition, and of the Contract Documents and the requirements of the City's Department of Planning, Building and Development.

SECTION 17. PROTECTING PERSONS AND PROPERTY

17.1 Protection on Site: The Contractor expressly undertakes, both directly and through its Subcontractor(s), to take every reasonable precaution at all times for the protection of all persons and property which may come on the jobsite or be affected by the Contractor's operation in connection with the Work.

17.2 Safety and Health Precautions: The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety and health precautions and programs in connection with the Work, including but not limited to provision of appropriate sanitation facilities, if applicable.

17.3 Protecting the Public: The Contractor shall in all cases protect the public and the Work, during its execution, by posting and maintaining, at its expense, appropriate signs, barricades, barriers, lights, flagmen, and other safety devices in accordance with the current edition of the "Virginia Work Area Protection Manual".

17.4 Protecting the Work and Adjacent Property: The Contractor shall continuously maintain adequate protection of all the Work from damage and shall protect the City's property from injury or loss arising in connection with this Contract. The Contractor shall adequately protect adjacent property to prevent any damage to it or loss of use and enjoyment by its owners. The Contractor shall provide and maintain all passageways, guard fences, lights, and other facilities for protection required by public authority, local conditions, any of the Contract Documents or erected for the fulfillment of its obligations for the protection of persons and property.

17.5 Emergencies: In an emergency affecting the safety or life of persons or of the Work, or of the adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Contracted Engineer, shall act, at Contractor's discretion, to prevent such threatened loss or injury. Also, should Contractor, to prevent threatened loss or injury, be instructed or authorized to act by the Contracted Engineer, Contractor shall so act immediately, without appeal.

SECTION 18. DAMAGES TO THE WORK AREA

18.1 Damage to the Work: The Contractor shall have charge of and be solely responsible for the entire Work and be liable for all damages to the Work including, but not limited to any of the damages hereafter mentioned, and to any property in the vicinity of the Work, until its completion and acceptance by the Contracted Engineer.

a. Where the work involves alterations, renovations, or modifications to any existing building, the Contractor shall familiarize itself with the structural condition of such building before proceeding with any work. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to take all necessary safeguards to protect and maintain all parts of the building in a safe condition at all times during the process of construction and to protect from damage those portions of the building that are to remain.

b. Under no condition shall any load be placed on any part of a building, whether new or existing, in excess of the load the structure will safely support, and no structural member(s) shall be cut or altered without the written consent of the Contracted Engineer.

c. The Contractor shall conduct all operations in such a manner as to avoid damage to existing work and surfaces within any existing building that are to remain. Any and all damaged work and surfaces shall be repaired, replaced, or restored to their original condition at the time when this work was started, and the expense of such work shall be borne by the Contractor.

18.2 Damage to Utilities: The respective Utility Company shall be given a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours' notice prior to any adjustment of utilities, and the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Virginia Underground Utilities Damage Prevention Act, Virginia Code §§ 56-265.14 et seq. Damages that may occur to the utilities during the Work shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

18.3 Relocation of Utilities: Should any utilities require adjustment during the Work, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to have such utilities relocated as a part of the Work and to contact and cooperate with the respective Utility Company in performance of such operations.

18.4 Damage to Other Work and Existing Structures: The Contractor shall take into account all other work which shall be done by other parties on the jobsite, either now known or which may become necessary during the progress of the Work, and shall be responsible for any damage done to the other work. Damage to concrete curbs, gutters, sidewalks, or any existing facility that may occur during the construction shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, at its sole expense, as directed by and to the satisfaction of the Contracted Engineer.

18.5 Weather Damage: Damage with respect to the Work caused by the weather shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

18.6 Blasting: Any damage that may occur due to blasting shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

SECTION 19. CHANGES IN THE WORK

19.1 Changes in Drawings and Specifications: The City reserves the right to make such changes in the drawings and specifications and in the character of the Work as may be necessary or desirable to ensure completion in the most satisfactory manner, provided such changes do not materially alter the original plans and specifications or change the general nature of the Work as a whole. Such changes shall not be considered as waiving or invalidating any condition or provision of the Contract and Bonds. Such changes shall be issued by the Contracted Engineer to Contractor.

19.2 Changes in Quantities: The City reserves the right to make changes in the quantities of the Work, as may be considered necessary or desirable, and such changes shall not be considered as waiving or invalidating any conditions or provisions of the Contract or Bonds. The Contractor shall perform the Work as altered, whether increased or decreased, and no allowances shall be made for anticipated profits. Payment to the Contractor for the changes in the quantities of work shall be made only for the actual quantities of work performed and material furnished at the unit prices set forth in the Contract, except as provided below.

a. When the quantity of work to be done or of material to be furnished under any item of the Contract is more than 125 percent of the quantity stated in the Contract, then either party to the Contract, upon demand, shall be entitled to negotiate for revised consideration on the portion of work above 125 percent of the quantity stated in the Contract.

b. When the quantity of work to be done or of material to be furnished under any item of the Contract is less than 75 percent of the quantity stated in the Contract, then either party to the Contract, upon demand, shall be entitled to negotiate for revised consideration on the Work performed.

c. Any consideration after that as set forth above shall be paid for as is hereinafter provided under section 19.7. The foregoing notwithstanding, the quantity of work to be done or of material to be furnished under any item of the Contract, or the total original Contract shall not be increased more than 25 percent or reduced by more than 25 percent without the written consent of the Contractor and City.

19.3 Changes in the Work: No change with respect to the Work, except in an emergency situation threatening life or property, shall be made by the Contractor without the prior written approval of the City. The Contractor shall deliver any request for a change in the Work, Contract price, and/or completion time in writing to the Contracted Engineer within ten (10) calendar days of the occurrence requiring the change. The Contractor shall be required to certify the cause of the change order and, if appropriate, length of time involved. Payment for such changes approved by the Contracted Engineer shall be as set forth in section 19.7. This written request is a condition precedent to the consideration of any such request by the City.

19.4 Delays:

a. The Contractor agrees that it will commence, and diligently pursue, the performance of the Work and achieve the Contract Time(s) in accordance with the parties Agreement.

b. In the event a delay is caused by the City, the Contracted Engineer, any other separate contractor employed by the City, or any party for whom the Contractor deems the City responsible, or the agents and employees of any of them, the Contractor shall inform the City and the Contracted Engineer immediately at the time of the occurrence by the fastest means available and shall give written notice within a reasonable time, not to exceed ten (10) calendar days. The Contractor's notice to the Contracted Engineer shall specify the nature of the delay claimed by the Contractor, the cause of the delay, and the impact of the delay on the Contractor's work schedule to the fullest extent possible. The City will within a reasonable time, not to exceed ten (10) calendar days, respond to the Contractor's notice with a resolution, remedy, or direction to alleviate the delay or with a notice rejecting the claim for delay alleged to be caused by the City or parties for whom the City is responsible. If the delay is not then resolved, the Contractor may then submit a request for change order in accordance with sections 19.3 and 19.5. In the event of other delays, the Contractor shall give the City and Contracted Engineer written notice within ten (10) calendar days of the occurrence causing the delay

c. If the Contractor is delayed in the performance of the Work due to acts, omissions, conditions, events, or circumstances beyond its control and due to no fault of its own or those for whom The Contractor is responsible, the Contract Time(s) for performance shall be reasonably extended by Change Order. By way of example, events that will entitle the Contractor to an extension of the Contract Time(s) include acts or omissions of Owner or anyone under Owner's control (including separate contractors), changes in the Work, Differing Site Conditions, Hazardous Conditions, and Force Majeure Events.

d. In addition to the Contractor's right to a time extension for those events set forth in Section 19.4 above, the Contractor shall also be entitled to an appropriate adjustment of the Contract Price provided, however, that the Contract Price shall not be adjusted for Force Majeure Events.

e. Immediately, and in no event later than ten (10) days after it first believes an event may give rise to or result in a Change due to any delay under this Agreement the Contractor shall so notify the City, in writing, with a copy to the Contracted Engineer. The notification must identify the difficulties, the reasons for them and the estimated period of delay anticipated, and any compensation requested by the Contractor. Such notice shall be a condition precedent to the Contractor's right to pursue any claim for an adjustment to payment or schedule based upon such delay. No extension of time or compensation shall be allowed for a delay if the Contractor failed to give notice in the manner and within the time prescribed in this subsection 19.4 and shall constitute a waiver by Contractor of any such claims for compensation or extension based upon that cause.

f. Requests for compensation for delays must be substantiated by itemized data and records clearly showing that the work delayed was progressing according to the approved schedule and that the costs are directly attributable to the delay in the Work claimed. The Contractor shall provide written schedules demonstrating how the Work being delayed affects the approved schedule.

g. No extension of time, additional compensation, or change in the Contract price shall be allowed for any delays caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, any subcontractors, or any supplier.

19.5 Change Orders: All change orders shall clearly define changes to the Work, the Contract amount or price, and the Contract time. Incomplete or partial change order requests may not be considered by the Contracted Engineer. All change orders must indicate that the Contract Time for Completion is not changed or is either increased or decreased by a specific number of days. Any change or requested change in the Contract price shall also be included in the change order request. The Contractor must provide written justification for an extension of the Time for Completion to the Contracted Engineer. The written justification must demonstrate an anticipated actual increase in the time required to complete the Work beyond that allowed by the Contract as adjusted by prior change orders or amendments to the Contract, not just an increase or decrease in the time needed to complete some portion of the total Work. Contracted Engineer approved increases or decreases in time required to complete the Work shall be added or deducted, respectively, to the Time for Completion. The change to time or Contract price allowed by each change order shall include all time and monetary impacts of the change, whether the change order is considered alone or with all other changes during the course of the Project. Failure to include a change to time and/or Contract price in a change order shall waive any claims the Contractor may have for any change to the time and/or Contract price unless the parties mutually agree in writing to postpone a determination of the change to time and price resulting from the change order. However, the Contractor shall continue with the Work as may be directed by the Contracted Engineer and shall not stop work on the Project unless directed to do so by the Contracted Engineer.

19.6 Extra Work: The City reserves the right to make alterations or changes in the Work as the Work progresses. When any work is necessary to the proper completion of the project which was not provided for in the Contract, the Contractor shall do such work, but only when and as

ordered in writing by the Contracted Engineer. Payment for such extra work shall be made as hereinafter provided in section 19.7.

19.7 Payment Methods for Extra Work: The extra work done by the Contractor as authorized and approved by the Contracted Engineer shall be paid for in the manner hereinafter described; and the compensation thus provided shall be accepted by the Contractor as payment in full for all labor, material, tools, equipment, incidentals, all superintendents' and timekeepers' services, all insurance, bonds, and all other reasonable overhead expenses incurred in the performance of the extra work. Payment for extra work may be made by one of the following methods, as agreed on in writing by the Contracted Engineer and the Contractor before said extra work is commenced, subject to all other conditions of the Contract:

- a. Unit prices; or
- b. Lump sum price; or
- c. The cost of change in work plus ten percent (10%) of allowable costs. Allowable costs for purposes of this paragraph shall only include labor, material, sales tax, the rental of power tools and equipment actually used, or a reasonable price for the use of power tools and equipment owned by the Contractor based upon their life expectancy and purchase price, utilities, pro rata charges for foremen, and all payroll charges such as employer's FICA contribution, Public Liability and Workers' Compensation Insurance, but only if all such costs are incurred as the direct result of the changes in the Work. The change in cost for labor and material bonds and for performance bonds relative to the value of the extra work shall be allowable cost but shall not be marked up.

19.8 Disputed Claims for Extra Work: If one of the payment methods set forth in section 19.7 is not agreed on by the Contracted Engineer, the City may retain either an independent contractor to perform such extra work or use its own forces to perform such extra work and the Contractor shall cooperate fully with the independent contractor or City in its performance of the extra work. However, the Contracted Engineer may also direct Contractor to perform such extra work and any dispute will be handled as set forth in section 31 of these General Conditions.

19.9 Change in Contract Time or Contract Price: The Contractor may request an extension of time or change in the Contract price should the Work be obstructed or delayed by any justified unavoidable delays not caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, any subcontractor, or suppliers. However, delays caused by weather conditions will not be considered justified unavoidable delays unless they are caused by unusual weather as set forth in section 4.2 of the Instructions to Bidders, in which case only an extension of time may be considered by City, but no additional compensation will be allowed for unusual weather. Furthermore, Contractor agrees that for any delays not caused by the City or any delays beyond the control of the City, no additional compensation will be due the Contractor and no change in the Contract price will be allowed by the City, only an extension of the Contract time will be considered by the City. The Contractor shall deliver requests for changes in the Contract price and/or completion time in writing to the Contracted Engineer within ten (10) calendar days of the occurrence requiring the change. Approved changes that alter the time of the Contract shall extend the completion time by a period equivalent to the certified time lost by such occurrence. No change in Contract price and/or completion time shall be allowed if the above notice has not been properly given, such notice being a condition precedent to any such request by the Contractor. However, the Contractor shall continue with the Work as may be directed by the Contracted Engineer and shall not stop work on the Project unless directed to do so by the Contracted Engineer.

SECTION 20. PAYMENT FOR WORK

20.1 Monthly Construction Estimates: Monthly construction estimates shall be submitted to the Contracted Engineer, 1050 Pretlow Street, Franklin, Virginia 23851, no more than once every thirty (30) calendar days or within a reasonable time as requested.

20.2 Preparing Progress Payment Requests: In preparing construction estimates, the Contractor may request a progress payment based on the actual percentage of work completed during the preceding month. The estimate shall contain a breakdown of the total Contract amount, to include a separate breakdown of all approved change orders, into principal items of construction, showing the estimated quantity, unit price, and total for each item. In preparing progress payment requests, the material delivered on the site and preparatory work done may be taken into consideration, if properly documented, or as may be required by the Contracted Engineer so that quantities can be verified. In addition to material delivered on the site, material such as large pieces of equipment and items purchased specifically for the project, but stored off the site, may be considered for payment, provided prior written approval is given by the Contracted Engineer.

20.3 Progress Payments: The City will make a progress payment to the Contractor on the basis of a duly certified and approved progress payment request for the work performed under the Contract. In the event that the City disagrees with the monthly construction progress payment request submitted by the Contractor, or in the event the As-Built Drawings are not being kept current, the City may withhold all or a portion of the progress payment until such dispute is resolved to the satisfaction of the City. If there are any objections or problems with the progress payment request, the City will notify the Contractor of such matters. If the progress payment request is approved by the City, payment will be made by the City to the Contractor not more than thirty (30) calendar days after such request has been approved. However, if there is an objection or problem with a progress payment request, the Contractor shall continue with the Work as may be directed by the Contracted Engineer and shall not stop work on the Project unless directed to do so by the Contracted Engineer. Any such disputes shall be handled as set forth in section 31 of these General Conditions.

20.4 Retainage: To ensure proper performance of the Contract, the City shall retain, unless stipulated otherwise, five percent (5%) of each progress payment until Final Acceptance of all work covered by the Contract. The Contractor may request that such retainage be paid into an escrow account on certain Contracts, pursuant to Virginia Code § 2.2-4334. (See also sections 6.2 and 14.6 of Instructions to Bidders.)

20.5 Ownership of Material and Work: All material and work covered by progress payments shall become the property of the City. This provision shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for all material and to maintain all completed work and to repair all damaged work. The Contractor shall not deem a progress payment as a waiver to complete the terms of the Contract or shift the risk of loss from the Contractor to the City. The Contractor warrants that Contractor has good title to all material, equipment, and supplies which Contractor uses in the Work or for which Contractor accepts payment in whole or in part.

20.6 Payments to Others by Contractor: The Contractor agrees that Contractor will comply with the requirements of Virginia Code § 2.2-4354 regarding Contractor's payment to other entities and that Contractor will take one of the two actions permitted therein within seven (7) calendar days after receipt of amounts paid to Contractor by the City. The Contractor agrees that Contractor

shall indemnify and hold the City harmless for any claims resulting from failure of the Contractor to make prompt payments to all persons supplying him equipment, labor, tools, or material in prosecution and completion of the Work provided for in the Contract.

20.7 Final Payment: After the Final Acceptance of the Work by the City, and after Final Payment is requested in writing by the Contractor, and the Contracted Engineer has received and approved the items listed below, the City shall pay the Contractor the Final Payment, less all prior payments, damages, setoffs, liquidated damages, any amounts withheld from retainage, or any other amounts Contractor may owe the City for any reason whatever. Such final payment is subject to the Contracted Engineer receiving and accepting all documents to finalize the Work or Project, such as, but not limited to:

- a. As-Built drawings, operation and maintenance manuals, written warranties (if applicable).
- b. Affidavit of Payment of Claims.
- c. Certificate of Final Acceptance.
- d. Small Business, Minority-Owned Business, Women-Owned Business, Service Disabled Veteran-Owned Business Usage Status Form
- e. Such other documents or items as the Contracted Engineer may request in writing from the Contractor.

20.8 Payment and Acceptance: No payment, final or otherwise, nor partial or entire use, occupancy, or acceptances of the Work by the City shall be an acceptance of any work or material not in accordance with the Contract, nor shall the same relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for any faulty material or workmanship or operate to release the Contractor or its surety from any obligation under the Contract or the Performance Bond or the Labor and Material Payment Bond.

20.9 Right to Audit and Maintenance of Records: The Contractor agrees that the City, and any approving Federal or State Agency or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, records, schedules and electronic data of the Contractor which are pertinent to this Project for the purpose of making an audit, examinations, excerpts, copies, or transcriptions and that Contractor will provide copies of such items to City upon City's request, at no cost to City. Contractor shall maintain all books, records, electronic data, and other documents relating in any way to this Contract or Project for a period of five (5) years after Final Acceptance.

SECTION 21. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- a. Subject to the provisions of the General Conditions for extension of time allowed for completion of the Work, if the Work is not substantially completed by the date required in the Contract, the Contractor shall owe to the City, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, the sum stated in the Contract for liquidated damages for each and every calendar day of delay in substantial completion.
- b. Once the Work is substantially complete, the accrual of liquidated damages shall stop and the Contractor shall have thirty (30) calendar days in which to achieve Final Acceptance of the Work.

c. Provided, however, if Final Acceptance of the Work is not achieved by the thirtieth (30th) calendar day after substantial completion, and if any extension of time is not granted by the City, the Contractor shall owe to the City, not as a penalty, but as additional liquidated damages, the sum stated in the Contract as liquidated damages for each and every calendar day of delay in Final Acceptance. All such liquidated damages set forth in this section 21 are in addition to any other damages the City may be entitled to recover from the Contractor.

SECTION 22. INSPECTION FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE

22.1 Substantial Completion: The Contractor shall notify the City, in writing, that the Work will be ready for inspection to determine if it is substantially complete and ready for testing on or after a certain date, which date shall be stated in the notice. The notice shall be given at least ten (10) calendar days in advance of said date and shall be forwarded through the Contracted Engineer. Inspection and testing shall take place at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor, City, and Contracted Engineer. The inspection shall determine if substantial completion has been accomplished. If so, the Contracted Engineer will issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion and attach a written list of unfinished Work and defective Work, commonly referred to as a "punch list", which must be finished and corrected to obtain Final Acceptance.

22.2 Request for Final Acceptance: The Contractor shall notify the Contracted Engineer, in writing, that the Work will be ready for final inspection and testing on or after a certain date, which date shall be stated in the notice. That inspection and any necessary testing shall be conducted in the same manner as the inspection for substantial completion. When the Work is finally and totally complete, including the elimination of all known deficiencies, the Work shall be finally accepted by the City and final payment shall be made in accordance with section 20.7 of these General Conditions.

22.3 Final Inspection: The Contracted Engineer will conduct the final inspection, and may elect to have other persons of his/her choosing also participate in the inspection. If one or more reinspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the City for all costs of reinspection or, at the City's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.

22.4 As-Built Drawings: No Contract retainage will be released prior to receipt of all approved As-Built Drawings.

22.5 Final Acceptance: Upon successful completion of the final inspection and all Work required by the Contract, including, but not limited to, the delivery of the following documents and items; As-Built drawings; operation and maintenance manuals; written warranties; Certificate of Substantial Completion; Affidavit of Payment of Claims; and SB/MB/WB/SDVB Usage Status Form; the Contracted Engineer will furnish a written Certificate of Final Acceptance of the Work to the Contractor. The Contracted Engineer may accept the Work for occupancy or use while asserting claims against the Contractor, disputing the amount of compensation due to the Contractor, disputing the quality of the Work, its completion, or its compliance with the Contract Documents, and the like.

22.6 Release By Contractor: The acceptance by the Contractor of the final payment or a payment designated as such shall be and does operate as a release by the Contractor of all claims by the Contractor against City and of all other liability of the City to the Contractor whatever, including liability for all things done or furnished in connection with the Work or the Contract.

SECTION 23. WARRANTY OF MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

23.1 The Contractor warrants that, unless otherwise specified, all material and equipment incorporated in the Work under the Contract shall be new, in first class condition, and in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor further warrants that all workmanship shall be of the highest quality and in accordance with the Contract Documents and shall be performed by persons qualified at their respective trades.

23.2 Work not conforming to these warranties shall be considered defective.

23.3 These warranties of material and workmanship are separate and independent from and in addition to any of the Contractor's other guarantees or obligations in this Contract, or that may arise by law.

SECTION 24. GUARANTEE OF WORK

24.1 One Year Warranty: The Contractor further guarantees and warrants the Work against defects or deficiencies in the Work and as to all material, equipment, and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of Final Acceptance. However, any manufacturer's guarantees or warranties or any other guarantees or warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be for the period of time provided for therein.

24.2 The Contractor shall obtain and furnish to the City any available guarantees and warranties from manufacturers, installers, subcontractors, or others and any guarantees and warranties called for in the Contract and have such guarantees and warranties issued to the City, or transfer such guarantees and warranties to the City, in a timely manner. All guarantees and warranties shall be subject to the reasonable approval of the City. However, any such approval or disapproval does not relieve the Contractor of any of Contractor's guarantees and warranties. Contractor shall use its best efforts to ensure that all such guarantees and warranties do not contain any indemnity requirements from the City, any limitation of liability, any reduction of the applicable statute of limitations, any venue or forum selection other than the City of Franklin, Virginia, or any requirement for mediation or arbitration. Any such language in a guaranty or warranty shall be deemed to be void and the Contractor along with the entity providing the guaranty or warranty shall be responsible for such guaranty or warranty with any such items being deemed deleted. All such guaranties or warranties shall be provided to the City before or within ten (10) days after Contractor's completion of the Work and the City may withhold payments to the Contractor until receipt of all such guaranties and warranties.

24.3 All guarantees and warranties from the Contractor or others, whether set forth above, in other parts of the Contract or other documents, or that may arise by law, shall be cumulative so as to maximize City's guarantee and warranty protection. The City, by accepting any of the guaranties or warranties provided for in the Contract does not waive, and specifically reserves any legal rights and remedies that the City may have for breach of the Contract and/or breach of any such guarantees or warranties.

24.4 Defective Work: The Contractor agrees it shall repair or replace, at Contractor's sole expense, and to the satisfaction of the Contracted Engineer, any work, material, equipment, or part that is found, by the Contracted Engineer, to be defective.

24.5 Repairs: If, within any guarantee period, defects are noticed by the Contracted Engineer which require repairs or changes in connection with the guaranteed work, those repairs or changes being in the determination of the Contracted Engineer rendered necessary as the result of the use of material, equipment, or workmanship which is defective, inferior, or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract, then the Contractor shall, promptly upon receipt of notice from the Contracted Engineer, such notice being given not more than four weeks after the expiration of any such guarantee period, and without any expense to the City:

- a. Place in satisfactory condition all guaranteed work and correct all defects therein; and
- b. Make good all damage to the structure, site, equipment, or contents thereof, which in the determination of the Contracted Engineer is the result of the use of material, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract; and
- c. Make good any work or material or the equipment and contents of structures or the site disturbed in fulfilling any such guarantee.

24.6 Warranty Extension: In any case, where in fulfilling the requirements of the Contract or any guarantee embraced in or required thereby, the Contractor disturbs, damages or repairs any work guaranteed under the Contract, Contractor shall restore such work to a condition satisfactory to the Contracted Engineer and guarantee such restored work to the same extent and for a like additional period of time as it was originally guaranteed under this Contract.

24.7 Correction of Defects: If the Contractor, after notice, fails to proceed promptly, but in no event longer than thirty (30) calendar days after such notice, unless otherwise agreed to by the Contracted Engineer, to comply with the terms of the guarantee and/or correct the Work, the City may have the defects corrected by its own forces or another contractor and the Contractor and its surety shall be liable to the City for all costs and expenses incurred in doing so.

24.8 Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to any other obligation which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents or the law of Virginia, including liability for defective work.

SECTION 25. STOP WORK ORDER

In the event that conditions exist such that no work can or should continue, other than the routine closing of the site, the Contractor may submit to the Contracted Engineer a request to stop work or the Contracted Engineer on his/her own may issue a Stop Work Order. The Contracted Engineer will, if he/she approves the request or issues the order himself/herself, deliver a written "Stop Work Order" to the Contractor stipulating the effective date and the Contract time remaining. The Work, other than the routine closing of the site, and Contract time shall not again be started until a written "Resume Work Order" is received by the Contractor from the Contracted Engineer. When the Work is stopped at the request of the Contractor and through no fault of the Contractor, the Contractor may only recover from the City payment for the cost of the Work actually performed, together with reasonable overhead and profit thereon up to that time, but profit shall be recovered only to the extent that the Contractor can demonstrate that it would have had profit on the entire Contract if it had completed the Work. The Contractor may not receive profit or any other type of compensation for parts of the Work not performed, including, but not limited to, home office overhead or any other such costs. The Contractor may also recover the actual cost of

physically closing down the jobsite, but no other costs of the Stop Work Order. The City may offset any claims it may have against the Contractor against the amounts due to the Contractor. In no event shall the Stop Work Order to the Contractor relieve in any way the obligations of the Contractor's surety on its payment and performance bonds. When work is stopped by the Contracted Engineer due to any fault of the Contractor, the Contractor may not recover any of the above costs or items or any other costs, profits, expenses, or damages of any type.

SECTION 26. TERMINATION OF CONTRACT FOR CAUSE

26.1 Termination for Cause: If the Contractor should file a petition for relief as a debtor under any applicable bankruptcy law or should be adjudged bankrupt, or if it should make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of its insolvency, the City may terminate the Contract. If the Contractor should refuse or should fail, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to supply enough properly skilled workmen or proper material, or if it should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or suppliers of material or labor, or disregard laws, ordinances, or the written instructions of the Contracted Engineer, or otherwise fails to comply with any of the terms or provisions of this Contract including, but not limited to, poor services, work or material, then the City may terminate this Contract. In no event shall termination for cause terminate the obligations of the Contractor's surety on its payment and performance bonds.

26.2 Possession of Work: Upon termination of the Contract, the City may take possession of the premises and of all material, tools, and appliances thereon and finish the Work by whatever method the City may deem expedient. In such case the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment of any type. If the expense of finishing the Work, including compensation for additional managerial and administrative services, shall exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract price, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the City, together with any other cost or expenses of terminating the Contract and having it completed by others, together with any and all other damages the City may be entitled to from the Contractor.

26.3 Alternative Termination: If it should be judicially determined that the City improperly terminated this Contract for cause, then the termination shall be deemed to be a termination for the convenience of the City.

26.4 Termination Rights: Termination of this Contract under section 26 or section 27 is without prejudice and in addition to any other rights or remedies of the City against the Contractor.

SECTION 27. TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF CITY

27.1 Termination for Convenience: The City, at its discretion, may terminate this Contract at any time without cause, in whole or in part, upon giving the Contractor written notice of such termination. Upon such termination, the Contractor shall immediately cease work and remove from the jobsite all of its labor forces, equipment, and material as the City elects not to purchase or to assume in the manner hereinafter provided. Upon such termination, the Contractor shall take such steps as City may require to assign to the City the Contractor's interest in all subcontracts and purchase orders designated by the City. After all such steps have been taken to the City's satisfaction, the Contractor shall receive as full compensation for termination and assignment only the following:

- a. All amounts then otherwise due under the terms of this Contract for actual work performed and approved by the City; and
- b. Reasonable compensation for the actual cost of demobilization incurred by the Contractor as a direct result of such termination. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation for lost profits or for any other type of contractual compensation or damage, other than those provided by the preceding sentence, including any on site or home office overhead. Upon payment of the foregoing, the City shall have no further liabilities or obligations to Contractor of any nature.

27.2 Termination Effect on Surety: In no event shall termination for the convenience of the City terminate the obligation of the Contractor's surety on its payment and performance bonds.

SECTION 28. PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

The Contracted Engineer shall notify the Contractor as to the location, date, and time of a preconstruction conference to confirm procedures for processing construction estimates for payment and related submissions and to discuss other matters pertaining to scheduling and execution of the Work.

SECTION 29. PROJECT SIGN(S)

The Contractor shall supply, erect, and maintain Project Sign(s) in accordance with the City of Franklin Standard Detail. The sign(s) shall be located as directed by the Contracted Engineer. The Contractor shall not display any other signs or advertisements.

SECTION 30. ASSIGNMENTS

The Contractor shall not assign or transfer this Contract in whole or in part except with the prior written consent of the City, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. If consent to assign is given, no such assignment shall in any way release or relieve the Contractor from any of the covenants or undertakings contained in this Contract and the Contractor shall remain liable for the Contract during the entire term thereof.

SECTION 31. CONTRACTUAL DISPUTES

Contractual claims, whether for money or for other relief, including any disputes as to change orders or extra work, shall be submitted, in writing, no later than sixty (60) calendar days after final payment or payment designated by the City as a final payment; however, written notice of the Contractor's intention to file such claim must be given at the time of the occurrence or beginning of the work upon which the claim is based. Such notice is a condition precedent to the assertion of any such claim by the Contractor. A written decision upon any such claims will be made by the City Manager or his/her designee (hereafter City Manager) within thirty (30) calendar days after submittal of the claim and any practically available additional supporting evidence required by the City Manager. The Contractor may not institute legal action prior to receipt of the City's decision on the claim unless the City Manager fails to render such decision within one hundred twenty (120) calendar days from submittal of its claim. The decision of the City Manager shall be final and conclusive unless the Contractor within six (6) months of the date of the final decision on a claim or from expiration of the 120 day time limit, whichever occurs first, initiates legal action as provided in Virginia Code § 2.2-4364. Failure of the City to render a decision within

said one hundred twenty (120) calendar days shall not result in the Contractor being awarded the relief claimed nor shall it result in any other relief or penalty. The sole result of the City's failure to render a decision within said one hundred twenty (120) calendar days shall be Contractor's right to immediately institute legal action. No administrative appeals procedure pursuant to Virginia Code § 2.2-4365 has been established for contractual claims under this Contract.

SECTION 32. VIRGINIA FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT

Bidders are advised that this IFB and any information or documents provided pursuant to this IFB are subject to the Virginia Freedom of Information Act and the Federal Freedom of Information Act and the Bidder must comply with the provisions of those Acts to protect any documents the Bidder may want protected from disclosure pursuant to the provisions of those Acts.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES BUILDING RENOVATION

100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851

PROJECT TEAM:

OWNER: CITY OF FRANKLIN
207 WEST 2ND AVENUE
FRANKLIN, VIRGINIA 23851
(T): 757.562.8515

ARCHITECT: PMA ARCHITECTURE
10325 WARWICK BOULEVARD
NEWPORT NEWS, VIRGINIA 23601
(T): 757.596.8200
(F): 757.596.6598

STRUCTURAL: TAM CONSULTANTS
720 THIMBLE SHOALS BLVD
NEWPORT NEWS, VA 23606
(T): 757.873.8858

MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, & PLUMBING ENGINEERS: VANSANT & GUSLER, INC
6330 NEWTOWN RD, SUITE 400
NORFOLK, VA 23502
(T): 757.545.6151

PROJECT INFORMATION:

PROJECT NAME: CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES BUILDING RENOVATION

PROJECT ADDRESS: 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE
FRANKLIN, VA 23851

STATE / CITY AMENDMENTS: VIRGINIA CONSTRUCTION CODE - 2018 EDITION (VCC)
VIRGINIA EXISTING BUILDING CODE - 2018 EDITION (VEBC)

BUILDING CODE: INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE - 2018 EDITION (IBC)

MECHANICAL CODE: INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE - 2018 EDITION (IMC)

PLUMBING CODE: INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE - 2018 EDITION (IPC)

ELECTRICAL CODE: NATIONAL ELECTRIC CODE - 2017 EDITION (NEC)

LIFE SAFETY CODE: NFPA101 LIFE SAFETY CODE - 2018 EDITION

CONSTRUCTION TYPE: 5B

USE GROUP: BUSINESS - B

BUILDING HEIGHT: 38' 1 3/4"

BUILDING AREA: 1ST FLOOR: 3,660 SF
2ND FLOOR: 2,710 SF
TOTAL: 6,370 SF

AREAS OF ALTERATION: 1ST FLOOR: 3,660 SF
2ND FLOOR: 1,920 SF
TOTAL: 5,580 SF

OCCUPANCY LOAD: DESIGNED OCCUPANCY 30 FLOOR 1
DESIGNED OCCUPANCY 8 FLOOR 2

LENGTH OF TRAVEL: 57'

INTERIOR FINISHES: CLASS A

AUTOMATIC FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM: NO

LOCATION:



PROJECT LOCATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE
FRANKLIN, VA 23851

DRAWING INDEX:

LIST OF ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS				
G000	PROJECT INFORMATION	X		1
G100	GENERAL NOTES, INTERIOR WALL SECTIONS, RATED CONDITIONS DETAILS	X		2
A001	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN	X		3
A002	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN	X		4
A101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK	X		5
A102	SECOND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK	X		6
A111	FURNITURE PLAN - FIRST FLOOR	X		7
A112	FURNITURE PLAN - SECOND FLOOR	X		8
A201	ELEVATIONS	X		9
A202	ELEVATIONS	X		10
A301	BUILDING SECTION, WALL SECTIONS, SLAB PLAN	X		11
A510	TYPICAL MILLWORK DETAILS	X		12
A610	WALL & WINDOW SECTIONS, DETAILS, ELEVATIONS	X		13
A611	DOOR SCHEDULE	X		14
A701	ENLARGED PLANS AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	X		15
A702	ENLARGED PLANS AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	X		16
A801	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - FIRST FLOOR	X		17
A802	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - SECOND FLOOR	X		18
I101	FINISH + FLOOR PATTERNING PLAN	X		19
I102	FINISH SPECIFICATION SCHEDULE	X		20
LIST OF STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS				
S0.01	GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES	X		21
S1.01	FOUNDATION PLAN	X		22

LIST OF PLUMBING DRAWINGS

P001	GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND, AND ABBREVIATIONS	X		23
PD101	PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRST FLOOR	X		24
PD102	PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - SECOND FLOOR	X		25
P101	PLUMBING NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR	X		26
P102	PLUMBING NEW WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR	X		27
P301	PLUMBING SECTION VIEW - JANITOR 124	X		28
P401	PLUMBING NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR	X		29
P501	PLUMBING DETAILS	X		30
P601	PLUMBING SCHEDULES	X		31

LIST OF MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

M001	GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND, AND ABBREVIATIONS	X		32
MD101	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRST FLOOR	X		33
MD102	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - SECOND FLOOR	X		34
M101	MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR	X		35
M102	MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR	X		36
M501	MECHANICAL DETAILS	X		37
M502	MECHANICAL DETAILS	X		38
M601	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	X		39
M701	MECHANICAL CONTROLS	X		40

LIST OF ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS

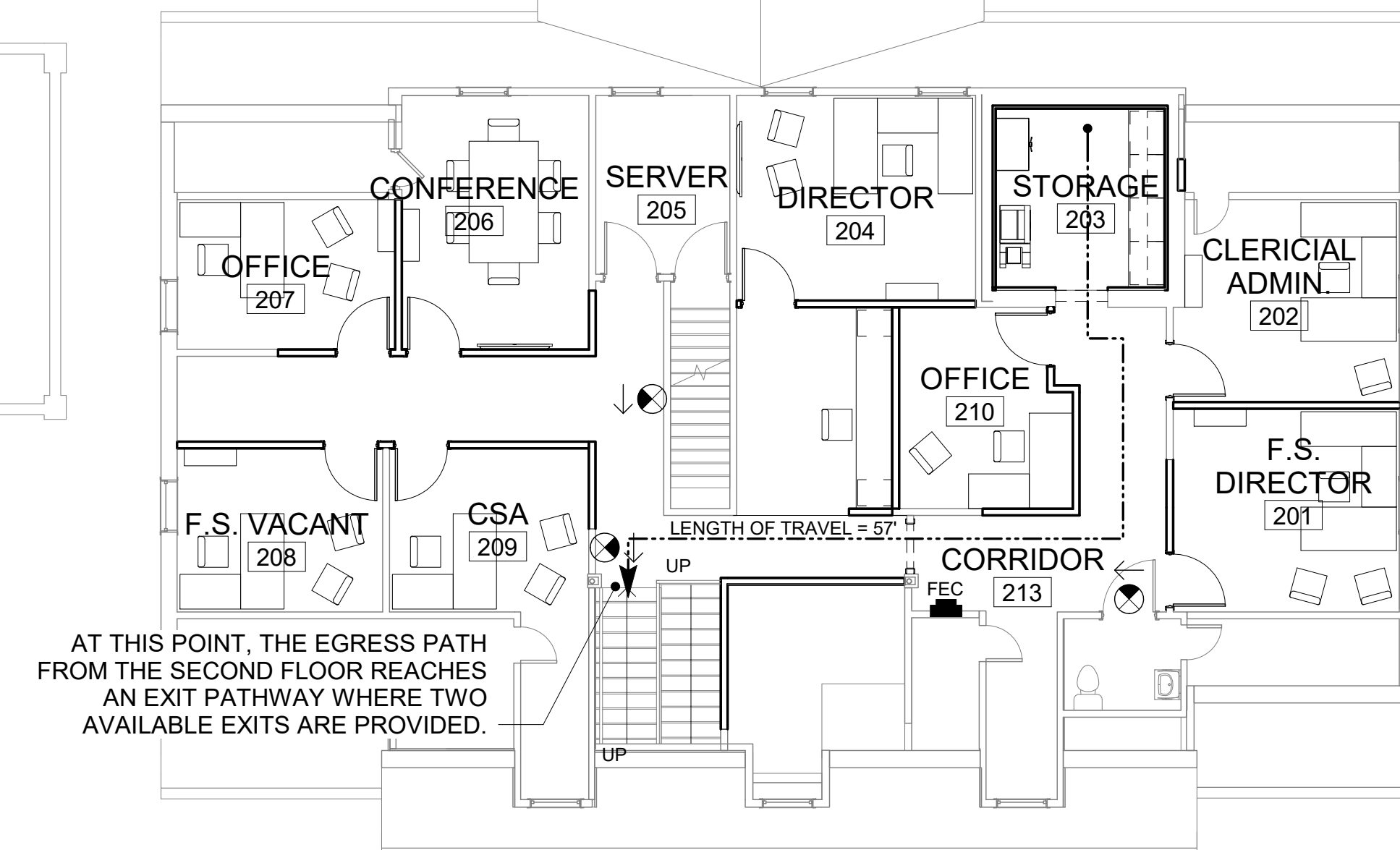
E001	GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND, AND ABBREVIATIONS	X		41
ED101	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRST FLOOR	X		42
ED102	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - SECOND FLOOR	X		43
E101	LIGHTING NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR	X		44
E102	LIGHTING NEW WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR	X		45
E103	POWER NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR	X		46
E104	POWER NEW WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR	X		47
E601	SCHEDULES AND DIAGRAMS	X		48
E602	SCHEDULES	X		49



1 LIFE SAFETY PLAN - FIRST FLOOR
G000 1/8" = 1'-0"

LIFE SAFETY LEGEND

---##---	INDICATES PATH OF TRAVEL & LENGTH
↑	INDICATES EXIT SIGN & DIRECTION
FEC	INDICATES FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
↓	INDICATES BACK UP EMERGENCY LIGHTING
⚡	FIRE ALARM STROBE / ANNUNCIATOR
F	FIRE ALARM PULL STATION
⬇	INDICATES EGRESS DIRECTION & NUMBER
###	INDICATES TOTAL DOOR CAPACITY



2 LIFE SAFETY PLAN - SECOND FLOOR
G000 1/8" = 1'-0"

AT THIS POINT, THE EGRESS PATH FROM THE SECOND FLOOR REACHES AN EXIT PATHWAY WHERE TWO AVAILABLE EXITS ARE PROVIDED.

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION; ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: JCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
PROJECT INFORMATION

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION; ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: JCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**GENERAL NOTES,
INTERIOR WALL
SECTIONS,
RATED
CONDITIONS
DETAILS**

DRAWING #:
G100
DRAWING: 2 of 49

INTERIOR PARTITION DESCRIPTIONS	
MARK	CONSTRUCTION
A#	<p>1. 2x WOOD STUDS AT 16" ON CENTER (# DENOTES NOMINAL WIDTH) 2. 1/2" GYPSUM WALL BOARD 3. LINE OF 2x PLATE BELOW (# DENOTES WIDTH)</p>
B#	<p>1. 2x WOOD STUDS AT 16" ON CENTER (# DENOTES NOMINAL WIDTH) 2. 1/2" GYPSUM WALL BOARD 3. SOUND ATTENUATION BATT INSULATION</p>
C#	<p>1. 2x WOOD STUDS AT 16" ON CENTER (# DENOTES NOMINAL WIDTH) 2. 1/2" GYPSUM WALL BOARD 3. SOUND ATTENUATION BATT INSULATION</p>
D#	<p>1. 2x WOOD STUDS AT 16" ON CENTER (# DENOTES NOMINAL WIDTH) 2. 1/2" GYPSUM WALL BOARD 3. SOUND ATTENUATION BATT INSULATION</p>
E#	<p>1. 2x WOOD STUDS AT 16" ON CENTER (# DENOTES NOMINAL WIDTH) 2. 5/8" GYPSUM WALL BOARD 3. SOUND ATTENUATION BATT INSULATION</p>
F#	<p>UL DESING NO.: U305 - 1-HOUR RATED WALL 1. 2x4 WOOD STUDS AT 16" ON CENTER EFFECTIVELY FIRESTOPPED 2. 5/8" TYPE "X" GYPSUM WALL BOARD 3. SOUND ATTENUATION BATT INSULATION</p>

INTERIOR PARTITION DESCRIPTION NOTES:
- DENOTES NOMINAL STUD WIDTHS
WOOD STUDS:
4 = 2x4
6 = 2x6
8 = 2x8

ROOM NAME COMMUNITY ROOM		ELEVATION MARKS	
FIRST DIGIT DENOTES FLOOR # 213 LAST TWO DIGITS DENOTES ROOM #		BUILDING ELEVATION INTERIOR ELEVATION	
SECTION MARKS		DETAIL MARKS	
BUILDING SECTIONS WALL SECTIONS		DETAIL DETAIL WITH BACK REFERENCE	
SECTION DESIGNATION SHEET #		DETAIL # SHEET FROM WHERE DETAIL IS DERIVED SHEET WHERE DETAIL IS DRAWN	
DOOR MARKS		DATUM	
FIRST DIGIT DENOTES FLOOR # 101 LAST TWO DIGITS DENOTES DOOR #		LEVEL LINE, CONTROL POINT, OR DATUM	
WINDOW MARKS	WALL TYPE	NOTE BOX	REVISION
(A) WINDOW TYPE	LEADER THRU WALL	NOTE # LEADER	REVISION #

MATERIALS SYMBOLS (PLAN AND SECTION INDICATIONS)

EARTH	CRUSHED STONE	ALUMINUM
COMPACT D FILL	PLYWOOD	STEEL
ROUGH LUMBER	BATT OR FOAM INSULATION	CERAMIC TILE
BLOCKING	GLASS OR MIRROR	ACOUSTIC CEILING TILE
WOOD STUDS WITH G.W.B.	PLASTER, G.W.B. OR SAND (POROUS FILL)	GLASS BLOCK
METAL STUDS WITH G.W.B.	FINISHED WOOD	PLASTIC
CONCRETE	RIGID INSULATION	CARPET & PAD
CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT	BRICK	PLASTIC LAMINATE

MATERIALS SYMBOLS (ELEVATION INDICATIONS)

CONCRETE OR PLASTER	GLASS OR MIRROR	SHEET METAL
BRICK	CERAMIC TILE	SHINGLES

ABBREVIATIONS

ABV. ABOVE	LAM LAMINATE	REQ'D REQUIRED
A.C.T. ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE	LF LINEAR FOOT	REF. REFRIGERATOR
ADJ. ADJACENT	MAX. MAXIMUM	REFL. REFLECTED
A.F.F. ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	MECH. MECHANICAL	REINF. REINFORCED
BD. BOARD	MTL. METAL	SCHED. SCHEDULE
BLDG. BUILDING	MIN. MINIMUM	SS. STAINLESS STEEL
BOT. BOTTOM	MISC. MISCELLANEOUS	STL. STEEL
BRK. BRICK	M.O. MASONRY OPENING	STOR. STORAGE
BUR. BUILT-UP ROOF	MTD. MOUNTED	T TREAD
B/W BETWEEN	N/A NOT APPLICABLE	THK THICK
CJ CONTROL JOINT	NIC NOT IN CONTRACT	SECT. SECTION
CL CENTER LINE	ON CENTER	SFP SPRAYED FIRE PROTECTION
CLG. CEILING	OPNG OPENING	SHT SHEET
CLO. CLOSET	OPP OPPOSITE	SPEC(S) SPECIFICATIONS
CLR. CLEAR	NTS NOT TO SCALE	SUSP. SUSPENDED
C.O. CLEANOUT	OVHD OVERHEAD	S.A.C.T. SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE
COL. COLUMN	P.T. PRESSURE TREATED	T&G TONGUE AND GROOVED
CONC. CONCRETE	PL LAM. PLASTIC LAMINATE	TEL TELEPHONE
CONST. CONSTRUCTION	PLYWD PLYWOOD	TEMP. TEMPERATURE, TEMPERED, TEMPORARY
CONT. CONTINUOUS	PR PAIR	TKBD TACK BOARD
CONTR. CONTRACTOR	QT QUARRY TILE	TOC TOP OF CONCRETE
COORD. COORDINATE	R RISER	TOM TOP OF MASONRY
CORR. CORRIDOR	REQ'D REQUIRED	TOS TOP OF STEEL
CPT CARPET	REF. REFRIGERATOR	TOW TOP OF WALL
CT CERAMIC TILE	REFL. REFLECTED	TRTD TREATED
DBL DOUBLE	REINF. REINFORCED	TS TUBE STEEL
DET DETAIL	SCHED. SCHEDULE	TYP. TYPICAL, TYPICALLY
DTL DETAIL	SS. STAINLESS STEEL	U.O.N. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
DIA. DIAMETER	STL. STEEL	VIN VINYL
DIAM. DIAMETER	STOR. STORAGE	VCT VINYL COMPOSITION TILE
DF DRINKING FOUNTAIN	T TREAD	VT VINYL TILE
DWG DRAWING	THK THICK	VTR VENT THRU ROOF
EJ EXPANSION JOINT	SECT. SECTION	W WITH
ELN ELEVATION	SFP SPRAYED FIRE PROTECTION	W/O/W WITHOUT
ELEC. ELECTRIC, ELECTRICAL	SHT SHEET	WD WOOD
ELEV. ELEVATOR, ELEVATION	SPEC(S) SPECIFICATIONS	WI WROUGHT IRON
ENCL. ENCLOSE	SUSP. SUSPENDED	W/P WATERPROOFING
ENGR. ENGINEER	S.A.C.T. SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE	WTR WATER
EWC ELECTRIC WATER COOLER	T&G TONGUE AND GROOVED	
EXT. EXTERIOR	TEL TELEPHONE	
FD FLOOR DRAIN	TEMP. TEMPERATURE, TEMPERED, TEMPORARY	
FE FIRE EXTINGUISHER	TKBD TACK BOARD	
FEC FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET	TOC TOP OF CONCRETE	
F.F.E. FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION	TOM TOP OF MASONRY	
FIN. FINISH	TOS TOP OF STEEL	
FIN. FLR. FINISH FLOOR	TOW TOP OF WALL	
FLUOR. FLUORESCENT	TRTD TREATED	
F.T. FIRE TREATED	TS TUBE STEEL	
FT FOOT	TYP. TYPICAL, TYPICALLY	
FTG FOOTING	U.O.N. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED	
GALV. GALVANIZED	VIN VINYL	
GFCI GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER	VCT VINYL COMPOSITION TILE	
GWB GYPSUM WALLBOARD	VT VINYL TILE	
HB HOSE BIBB	VTR VENT THRU ROOF	
HC HANDICAPPED	W WITH	
HDW HARDWARE	W/O/W WITHOUT	
HDWD HARDWOOD	WD WOOD	
HGT HEIGHT	WI WROUGHT IRON	
HR HOUR	W/P WATERPROOFING	
IN. INCH	WTR WATER	
INSUL. INSULATION		

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1'-1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION; ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



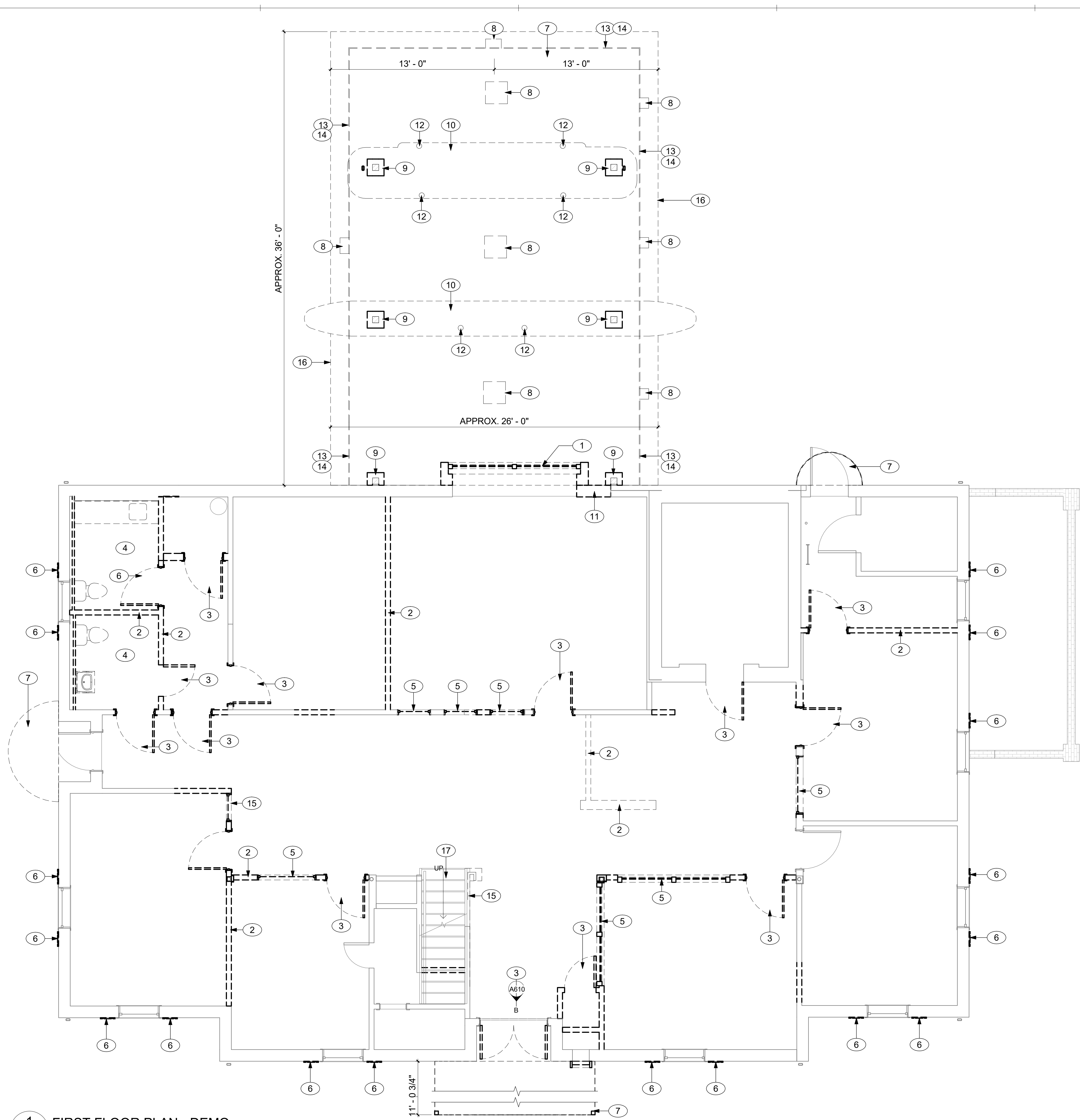
#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: JCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**FIRST FLOOR
DEMOLITION
PLAN**

DRAWING #:
A001
DRAWING: 3 of 49

- ### NOTES - DEMOLITION
- 1 DEMO EXISTING STOREFRONT AND DOORS; PREP OPENING FOR NEW WINDOWS AND STOREFRONT
 - 2 EXISTING WALL TO BE DEMOLISHED; PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING DRYWALL WHERE NECESSARY
 - 3 DEMO EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME
 - 4 DEMO EXISTING TOILET PARTITIONS, COUNTERTOPS AND PLUMBING FIXTURES
 - 5 DEMO EXISTING INTERIOR WINDOW AND FRAME COMPLETE. IF SURROUNDING WALL TO REMAIN, PREPARE FOR NEW WALL INFILL FRAMING AND SEAMLESS GWB FINISH.
 - 6 REMOVE EXISTING SHUTTERS; PATCH AND REPAIR BRICK AND GROUT AS NECESSARY
 - 7 REMOVE FABRIC CANOPY AND FRAMEWORK; PATCH AND REPAIR BRICK AND GROUT AS NECESSARY
 - 8 REMOVE DRIVE-THRU LIGHTS AT FASCIA AND SOFFIT
 - 9 DEMO BRICK SURROUND AT COLUMN
 - 10 DEMO CONCRETE CURB AND ISLAND TO THE EXTENT OF COLUMN FOOTING
 - 11 DEMO EXTERIOR BRICK WALL AND DRIVE-THRU WINDOW COMPLETE
 - 12 DEMO EXISTING BOLLARDS AND HEIGHT RESTRICTION BAR
 - 13 REPAIR/REPLACE SOFFIT AT CANOPY EDGE
 - 14 REMOVE FASCIA AT CANOPY EDGE, PREPARE FOR NEW SHEATHING, WATERPOOFING, AND FASCIA.
 - 15 DEMO RAILING AND ASSOCIATED TRIM, PREPARE EXISTING WALL FOR NEW WALL INFILL EXTENSION ABOVE; SEE WALL SECTION
 - 16 DEMO ASPHALT TO EXTENTS SHOWN AND PREPARE SITE FOR NEW CONCRETE SLAB
 - 17 DEMO EXISTING CARPET AT STAIRS, PREPARE TREADS FOR NEW CARPET. SEE FINISH PLAN



1 FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMO
A001 1/4" = 1'-0"

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
 02/2022 4:41:19 PM C:\Users\jstodchill\Documents\PMAC\IN SOCIAL SERVICES - CENTRAL\jstodchill\pma\shdw\shdw.dwg

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION; ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



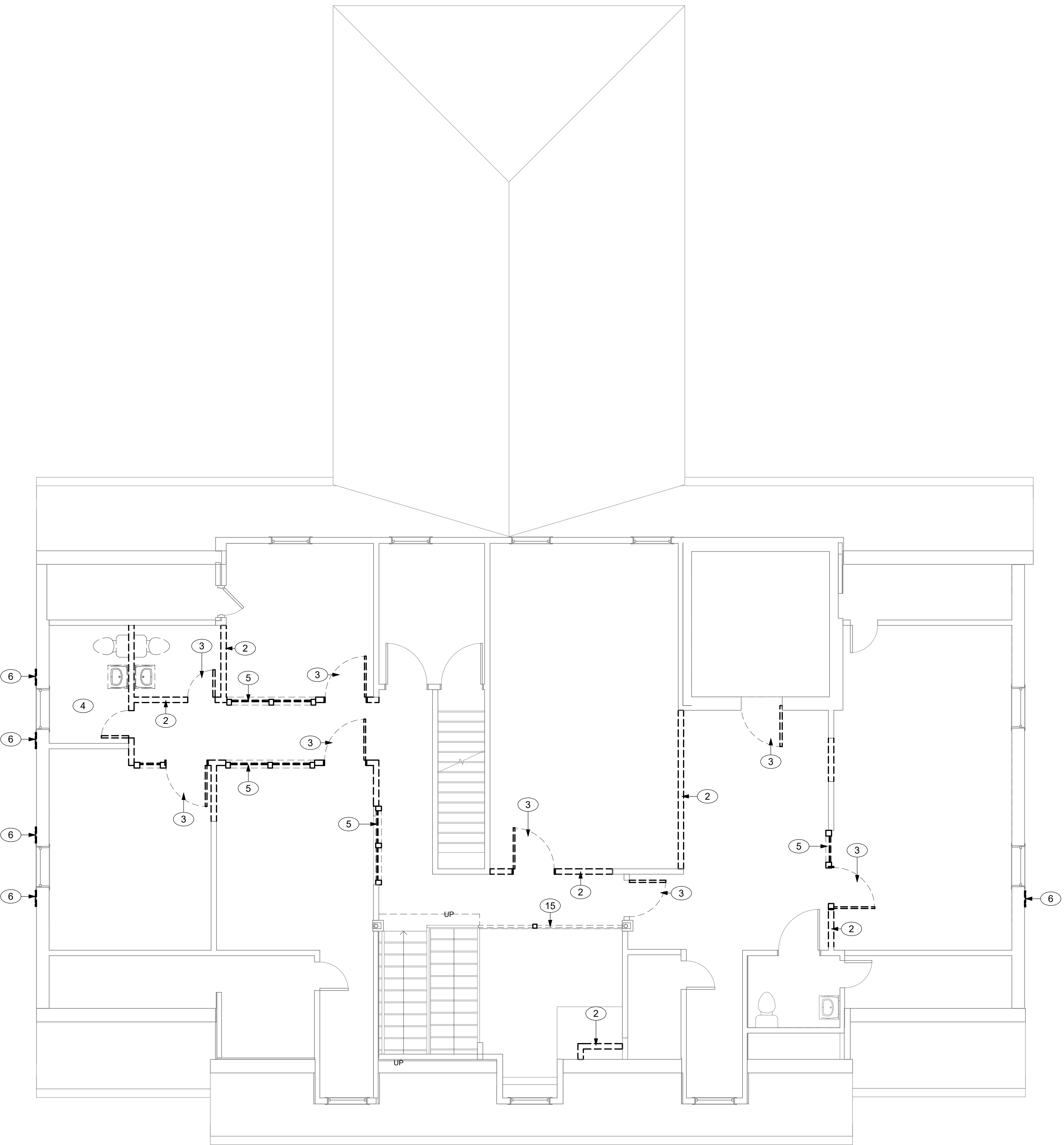
#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: JCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**SECOND FLOOR
DEMOLITION
PLAN**

DRAWING #:
A002

NOTES - DEMOLITION	
1	DEMO EXISTING STOREFRONT AND DOORS; PREP OPENING FOR NEW WINDOWS AND STOREFRONT
2	EXISTING WALL TO BE DEMOLISHED; PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING DRYWALL WHERE NECESSARY
3	DEMO EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME
4	DEMO EXISTING TOILET PARTITIONS, COUNTERTOPS AND PLUMBING FIXTURES
5	DEMO EXISTING INTERIOR WINDOW AND FRAME COMPLETE. IF SURROUNDING WALL TO REMAIN, PREPARE FOR NEW WALL INFILL FRAMING AND SEAMLESS GWB FINISH.
6	REMOVE EXISTING SHUTTERS; PATCH AND REPAIR BRICK AND GROUT AS NECESSARY
7	REMOVE FABRIC CANOPY AND FRAMEWORK; PATCH AND REPAIR BRICK AND GROUT AS NECESSARY
8	REMOVE DRIVE-THRU LIGHTS AT FASCIA AND SOFFIT
9	DEMO BRICK SURROUND AT COLUMN
10	DEMO CONCRETE CURB AND ISLAND TO THE EXTENT OF COLUMN FOOTING
11	DEMO EXTERIOR BRICK WALL AND DRIVE-THRU WINDOW COMPLETE
12	DEMO EXISTING BOLLARDS AND HEIGHT RESTRICTION BAR
13	REPAIR/REPLACE SOFFIT AT CANOPY EDGE
14	REMOVE FASCIA AT CANOPY EDGE, PREPARE FOR NEW SHEATHING, WATERPROOFING, AND FASCIA.
15	DEMO RAILING AND ASSOCIATED TRIM, PREPARE EXISTING WALL FOR NEW WALL INFILL EXTENSION ABOVE; SEE WALL SECTION
16	DEMO ASPHALT TO EXTENTS SHOWN AND PREPARE SITE FOR NEW CONCRETE SLAB
17	DEMO EXISTING CARPET AT STAIRS, PREPARE TREADS FOR NEW CARPET. SEE FINISH PLAN



06/27/2022 4:34:19 PM C:\Users\jstodchill\Documents\PMAC\IN SOCIAL SERVICES - CENTRAL\jstodchill\pmaarchitect.com.rvt
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

1 SECOND FLOOR PLAN - DEMO
A002 1/4" = 1'-0"

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION; ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.



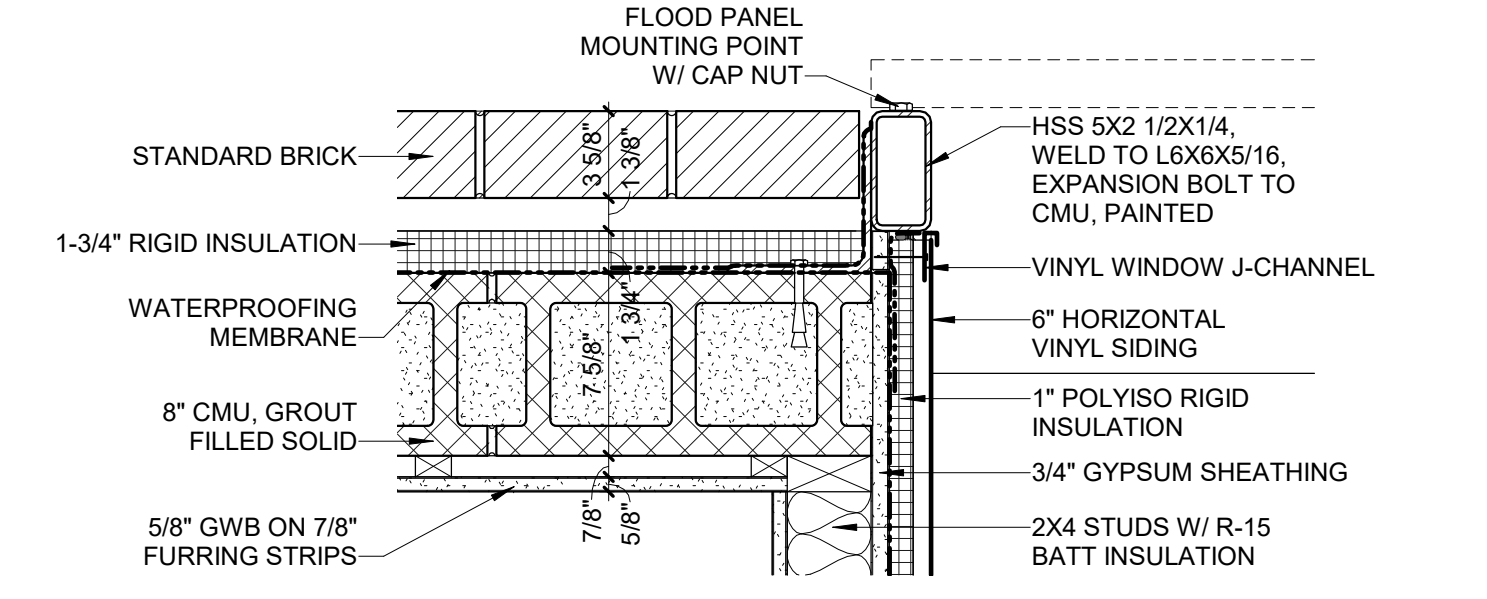
#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: JCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED
SHEET NAME:

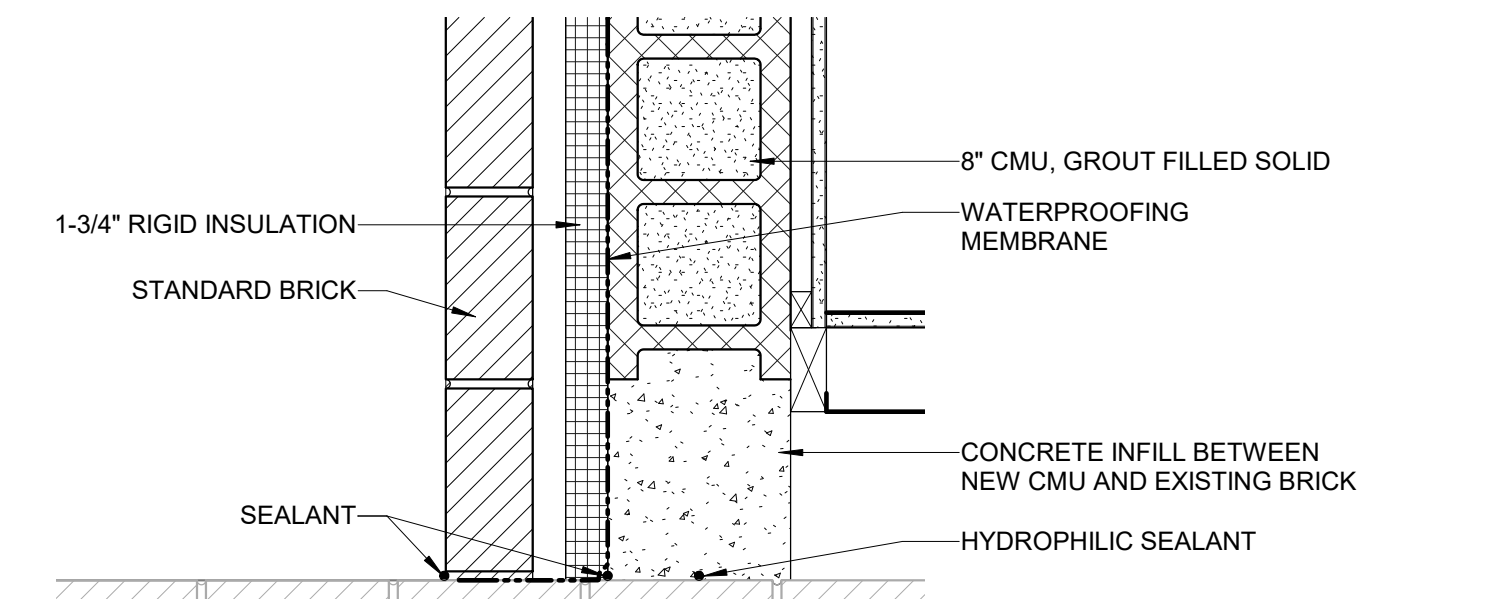
FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK

DRAWING #: **A101**

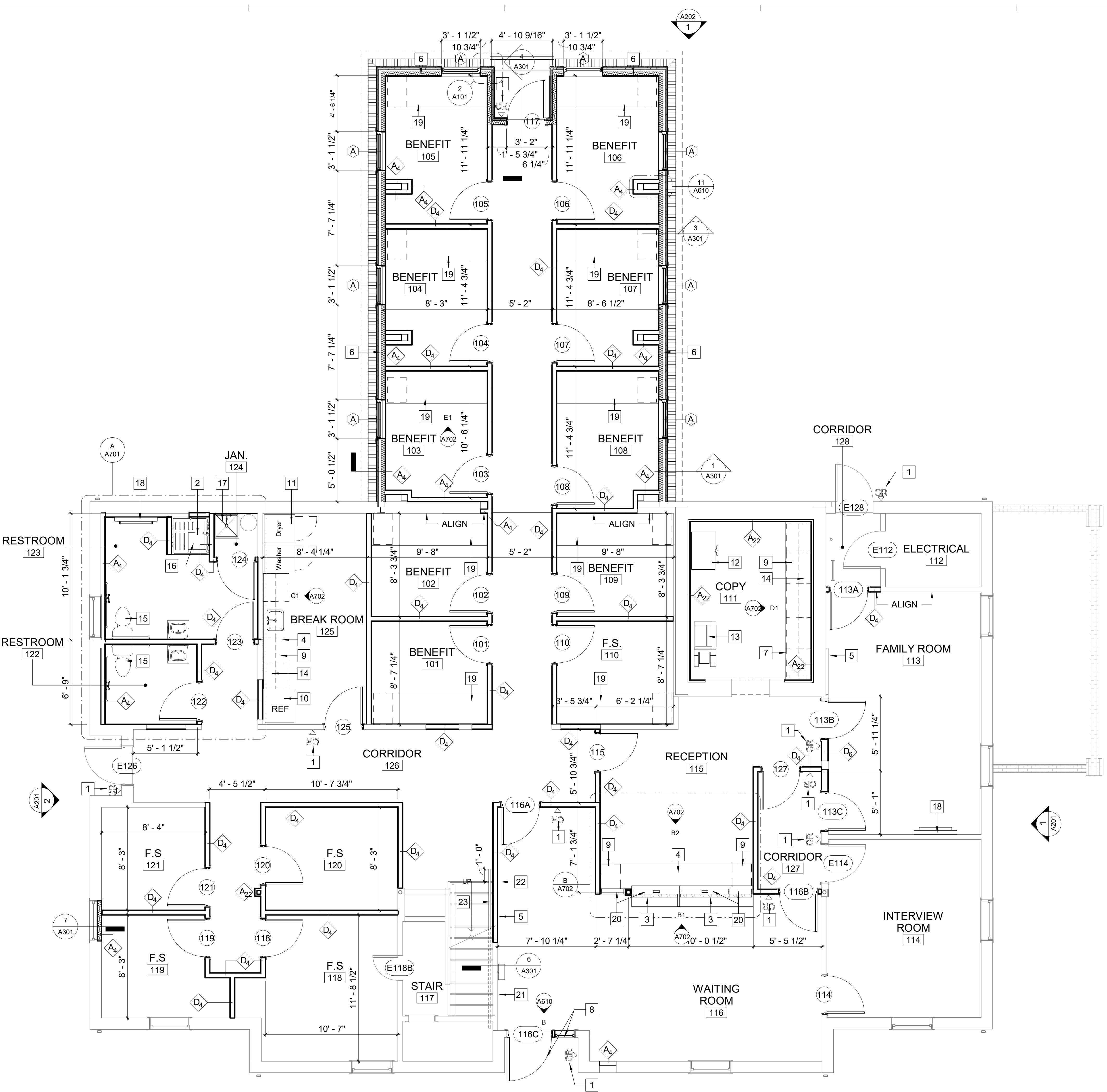
- NOTES - FLOOR PLAN**
- NEW CARD READER BY OTHERS; CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE CONDUIT FOR CONNECTION, TYP. AT ALL CARD READER LOCATIONS
 - NEW FLOOR DRAIN; SEE PLUMBING DRAWINGS
 - NEW SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL (SSM) WRITING LEDGE WITH DROP-IN TRAY AS SPECIFIED. REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & MILLWORK DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
 - NEW SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL (SSM) COUNTERTOP. REFER TO DETAILS ON SHEET A510 FOR INFO.
 - OWNER PROVIDED WALL MOUNTED TELEVISION; PROVIDE IN WALL BLOCKING AND ELECTRICAL/DATA AT THIS LOCATION
 - NEW EXTERIOR WALL ON TURNDOWN CONCRETE SLAB; VINYL SIDING ON WOOD STUD CONSTRUCTION TO UNDERSIDE OF EXISTING CANOPY - SEE SHEET A301 FOR DETAILS
 - NEW PLASTIC LAMINATE (LAM-2) COUNTERTOP W/ 4" BACKSPLASH. SEE INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR DETAILS
 - NEW EXTERIOR ENTRY DOOR W/ SIDELITE
 - NEW PLASTIC LAMINATE (LAM-1) BASE CABINETS; REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR DETAILS.
 - REFRIGERATOR SHALL BE OWNER FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ELECTRICAL/WATER CONNECTION; REFER TO ELECTRICAL/PLUMBING DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS AND REQUIREMENTS
 - WASHER & DRYER SHALL BE OWNER FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE VENTILATION/ELECTRICAL/WATER AND HOT WATER CONNECTION. REFER TO MEP DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS AND REQUIREMENTS
 - SAFE SHALL BE OWNER FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED. CONTRACTOR TO BOLT SAFE TO FLOOR.
 - OWNER PROVIDED BUSINESS HUB PRINTER/COPIER/FAX; CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ELECTRICAL/DATA/TELE
 - NEW PLASTIC LAMINATE (LAM-1) UPPER CABINETS. REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR DETAILS.
 - NEW FLOOR MOUNTED TOILET; SEE PLUMBING DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS
 - NEW ACCESSIBLE SHOWER AND MOUNTED SEAT; SEE PLUMBING DRAWINGS
 - NEW JANITOR SINK; SEE PLUMBING DRAWINGS
 - NEW WALL MOUNTED BABY CHANGING STATION. PROVIDE WALL BLOCKING AS REQUIRED.
 - NEW COMPUTER STATION, PLASTIC LAMINATE COUNTERTOP AND FILE STORAGE. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ELECTRICAL/DATA/TELE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS & REQUIREMENTS
 - NEW CRL STANDARD PROFILE STOREFRONT WITH LEVEL 3 BULLET RESISTANT GLAZING, REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS, AND INFO.
 - WALL MOUNTED BULLETIN BOARD CABINET; PROVIDE IN WALL BLOCKING AT THIS LOCATION
 - BOUNCepad WALL MOUNTED IPAD CHECK-IN STATION SHALL BE OWNER PROVIDED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE IN WALL BLOCKING AND ELECTRICAL/DATA AT THIS LOCATION
 - NEW HANDRAIL ON EXISTING STAIRS, PROVIDE IN-WALL BLOCKING



2 FLOOD PANEL EXTERIOR MOUNTING
A101 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



3 WATERPROOF MASONRY JOINT
A101 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



1 FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
A101 1/4" = 1'-0"

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

02/2022 4:34:23 PM C:\Users\jcs023\Documents\PMAC\IN SOCIAL SERVICES - CENTRAL\p_jcs023\pma\shdw\pma\shdw.dwg

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION; ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



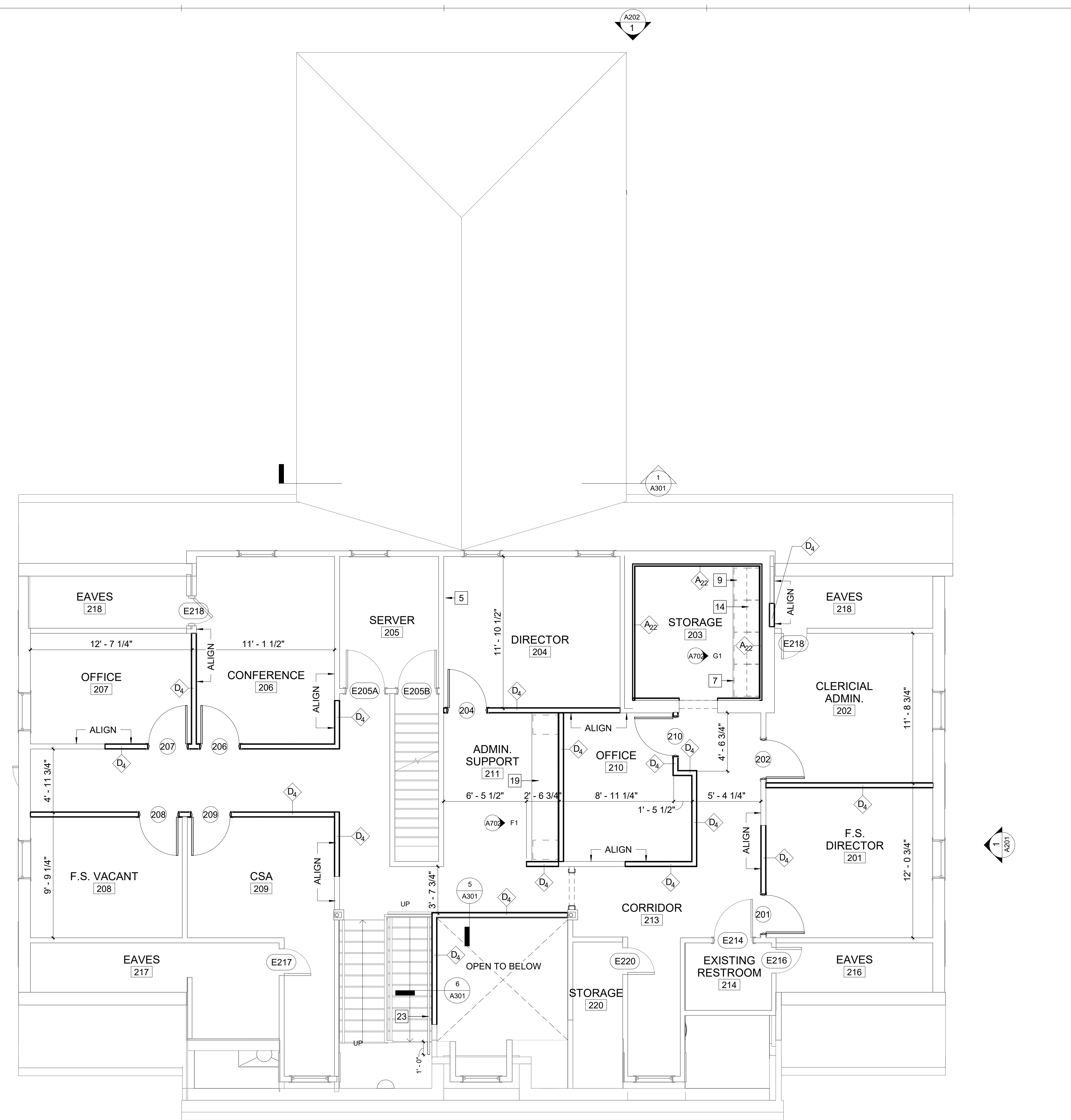
#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: JCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**SECOND FLOOR
PLAN - NEW
WORK**

DRAWING #:
A102

NOTES - FLOOR PLAN	
1	NEW CARD READER BY OTHERS; CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE CONDUIT FOR CONNECTION, TYP. AT ALL CARD READER LOCATIONS
2	NEW FLOOR DRAIN; SEE PLUMBING DRAWINGS
3	NEW SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL (SSM) WRITING LEDGE WITH DROP-IN TRAY AS SPECIFIED. REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & MILLWORK DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
4	NEW SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL (SSM) COUNTERTOP. REFER TO DETAILS ON SHEET A510 FOR INFO.
5	OWNER PROVIDED WALL MOUNTED TELEVISION; PROVIDE IN WALL BLOCKING AND ELECTRICAL/DATA AT THIS LOCATION
6	NEW EXTERIOR WALL ON TURNDOWN CONCRETE SLAB; VINYL SIDING ON WOOD STUD CONSTRUCTION TO UNDERSIDE OF EXISTING CANOPY - SEE SHEET A301 FOR DETAILS
7	NEW PLASTIC LAMINATE (LAM-2) COUNTERTOP W/ 4" BACKSPLASH. SEE INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR DETAILS
8	NEW EXTERIOR ENTRY DOOR W/ SIDELITE
9	NEW PLASTIC LAMINATE (LAM-1) BASE CABINETS; REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR DETAILS.
10	REFRIGERATOR SHALL BE OWNER FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ELECTRICAL/WATER CONNECTION; REFER TO ELECTRICAL/PLUMBING DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS AND REQUIREMENTS
11	WASHER & DRYER SHALL BE OWNER FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE VENTILATION/ELECTRICAL/WATER AND HOT WATER CONNECTION. REFER TO MEP DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS AND REQUIREMENTS
12	SAFE SHALL BE OWNER FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED. CONTRACTOR TO BOLT SAFE TO FLOOR.
13	OWNER PROVIDED BUSINESS HUB PRINTER/COPIER/FAX; CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ELECTRICAL/DATA/TELE
14	NEW PLASTIC LAMINATE (LAM-1) UPPER CABINETS. REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR DETAILS.
15	NEW FLOOR MOUNTED TOILET; SEE PLUMBING DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS
16	NEW ACCESSIBLE SHOWER AND MOUNTED SEAT; SEE PLUMBING DRAWINGS
17	NEW JANITOR SINK; SEE PLUMBING DRAWINGS
18	NEW WALL MOUNTED BABY CHANGING STATION. PROVIDE WALL BLOCKING AS REQUIRED.
19	NEW COMPUTER STATION, PLASTIC LAMINATE COUNTERTOP AND FILE STORAGE. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ELECTRICAL/DATA/TELE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS & REQUIREMENTS
20	NEW CRL STANDARD PROFILE STOREFRONT WITH LEVEL 3 BULLET RESISTANT GLAZING, REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS, AND INFO.
21	WALL MOUNTED BULLETIN BOARD CABINET; PROVIDE IN WALL BLOCKING AT THIS LOCATION
22	BOUNCEPAD WALL MOUNTED IPAD CHECK-IN STATION SHALL BE OWNER PROVIDED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE IN WALL BLOCKING AND ELECTRICAL/DATA AT THIS LOCATION
23	NEW HANDRAIL ON EXISTING STAIRS, PROVIDE IN-WALL BLOCKING



1 SECOND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
A102 1/4" = 1'-0"

SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

02/2022 4:34:25 PM C:\Users\jstodchill\Documents\FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES - CENTRAL\pimages\pmaarchitect.com.rvt

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION; ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

**CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION**
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: JCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**FURNITURE PLAN
- FIRST FLOOR**

DRAWING #:
A111
DRAWING: 7 of 49



SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

1 FIRST FLOOR PLAN - FURNITURE + EQUIPMENT PLAN
A111 1/4" = 1'-0"

(L) - DENOTES LOCKED DRAWER/CABINET

C:\Users\jcs\OneDrive\Documents\FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES - CENTRAL program\pma\shdw\A111.dwg
06/27/2022 4:34:28 PM

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION; ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: JCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
ELEVATIONS

DRAWING #:
A201
DRAWING: 9 of 49

NOTES - BUILDING ELEVATION	
1	NEW 6" HORIZONTAL VINYL SIDING
2	OUTSIDE VINYL CORNER POST
3	VINYL J-CHANNEL
4	NEW ALUMINUM DOWNSPOUT
5	NEW EXHAUST GRILL THROUGH EXISTING BRICK FASCIADE FOR DRYER VENT
6	3 1/2" MARVIN "ULTREX" FLAT WINDOW CASING
7	HSS 5X2 1/2X1/4, WELD TO L6X6X5/16, EXPANSION BOLT TO CMU
8	FLOOD PANEL MOUNTING LOCATION IN DASHED LINE

GENERAL NOTES:
1. ALL EXTERIOR TRIM AND SOFFITS TO BE PAINTED.



1 EAST
A201 1/4" = 1'-0"



2 WEST
A201 1/4" = 1'-0"

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION; ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: JCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

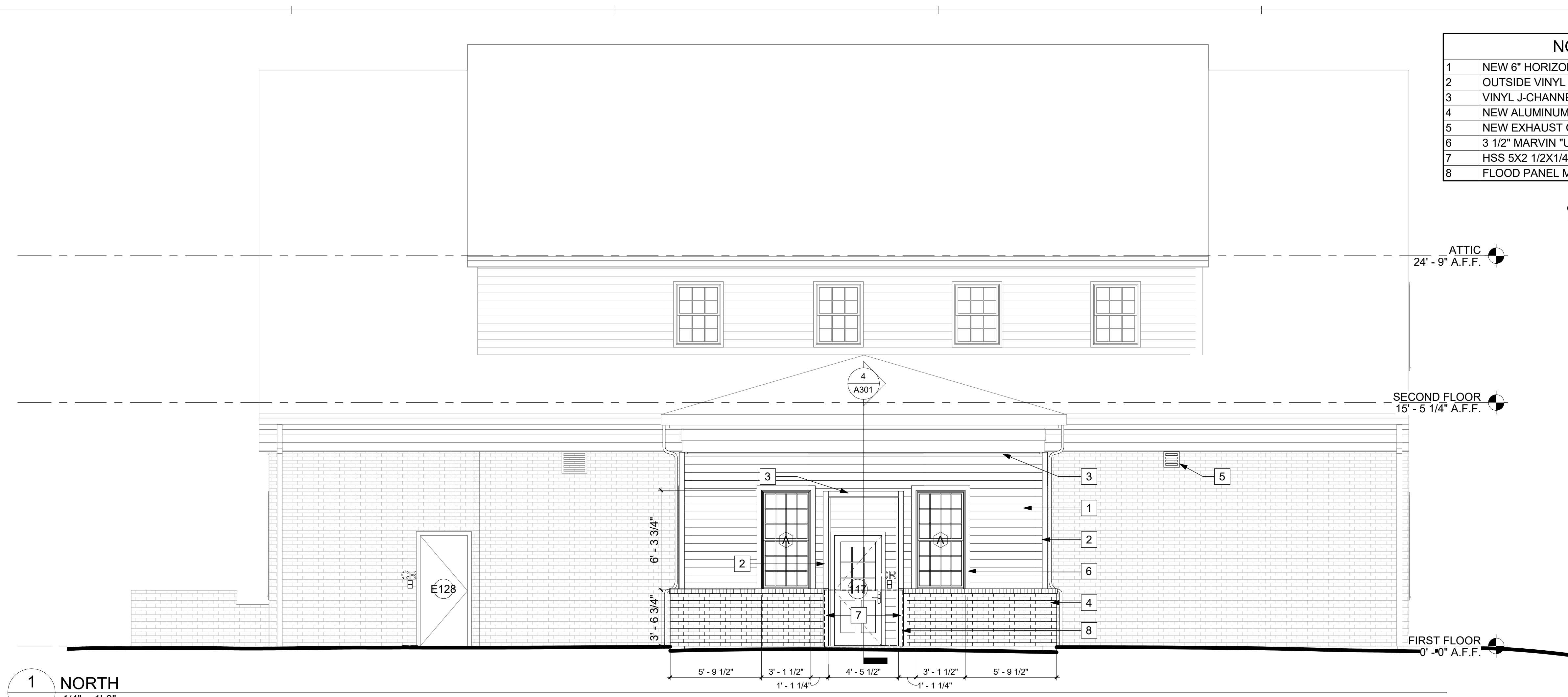
SHEET NAME:
ELEVATIONS

DRAWING #:
A202
DRAWING: 10 of 49

NOTES - BUILDING ELEVATION

1	NEW 6" HORIZONTAL VINYL SIDING
2	OUTSIDE VINYL CORNER POST
3	VINYL J-CHANNEL
4	NEW ALUMINUM DOWNSPOUT
5	NEW EXHAUST GRILL THROUGH EXISTING BRICK FASCIADE FOR DRYER VENT
6	3 1/2" MARVIN "ULTREX" FLAT WINDOW CASING
7	HSS 5X2 1/2X1/4, WELD TO L6X6X5/16, EXPANSION BOLT TO CMU
8	FLOOD PANEL MOUNTING LOCATION IN DASHED LINE

GENERAL NOTES:
1. ALL EXTERIOR TRIM AND SOFFITS TO BE PAINTED.



1 NORTH
A202
1/4" = 1'-0"



2 SOUTH
A202
1/4" = 1'-0"

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
 02/2022 4:34:07 PM C:\Users\jstodchill\Documents\PMAC\IN SOCIAL SERVICES - CENTRAL\jstodchill\pmaarchitect.com.rvt

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION; ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES BUILDING RENOVATION
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851

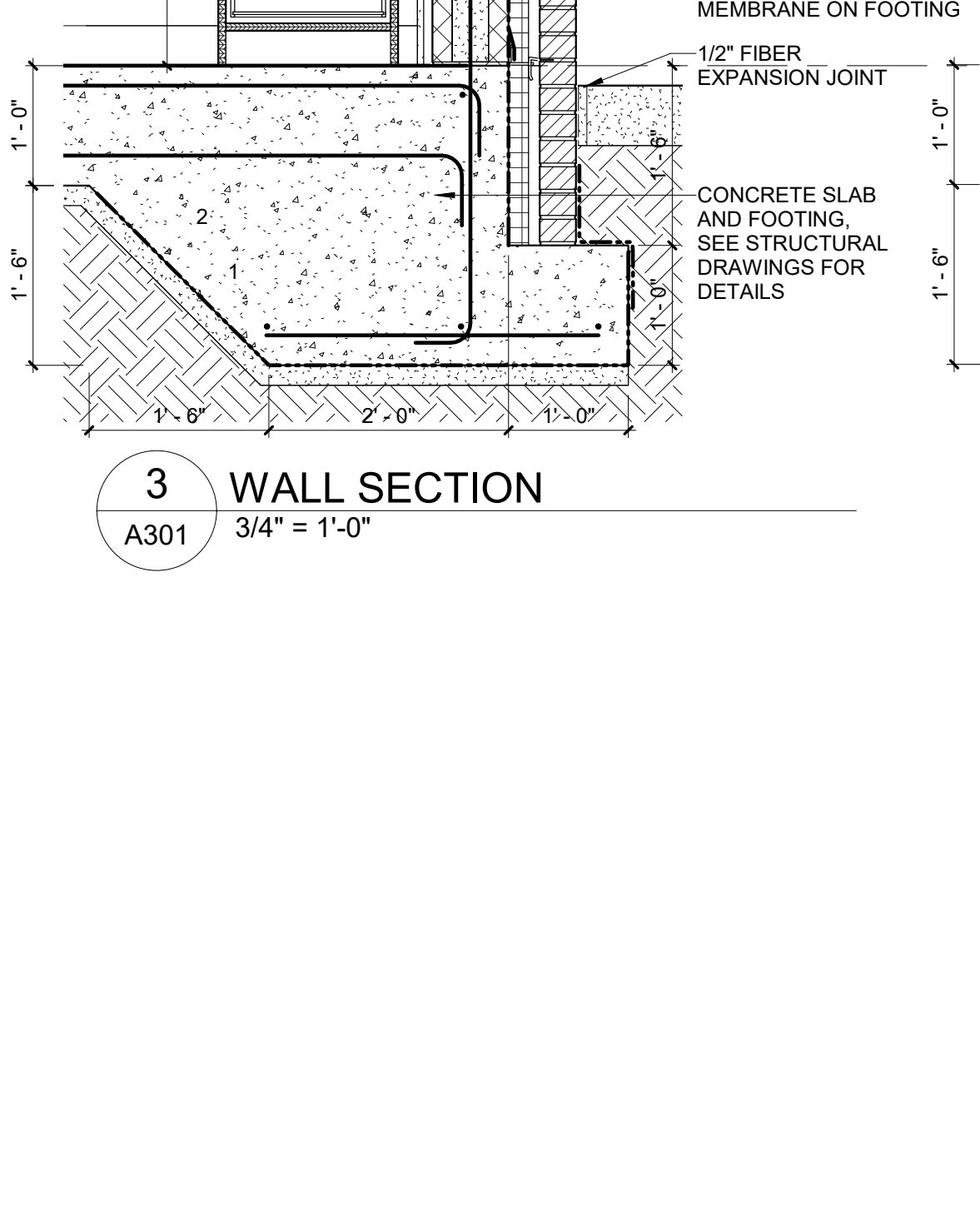
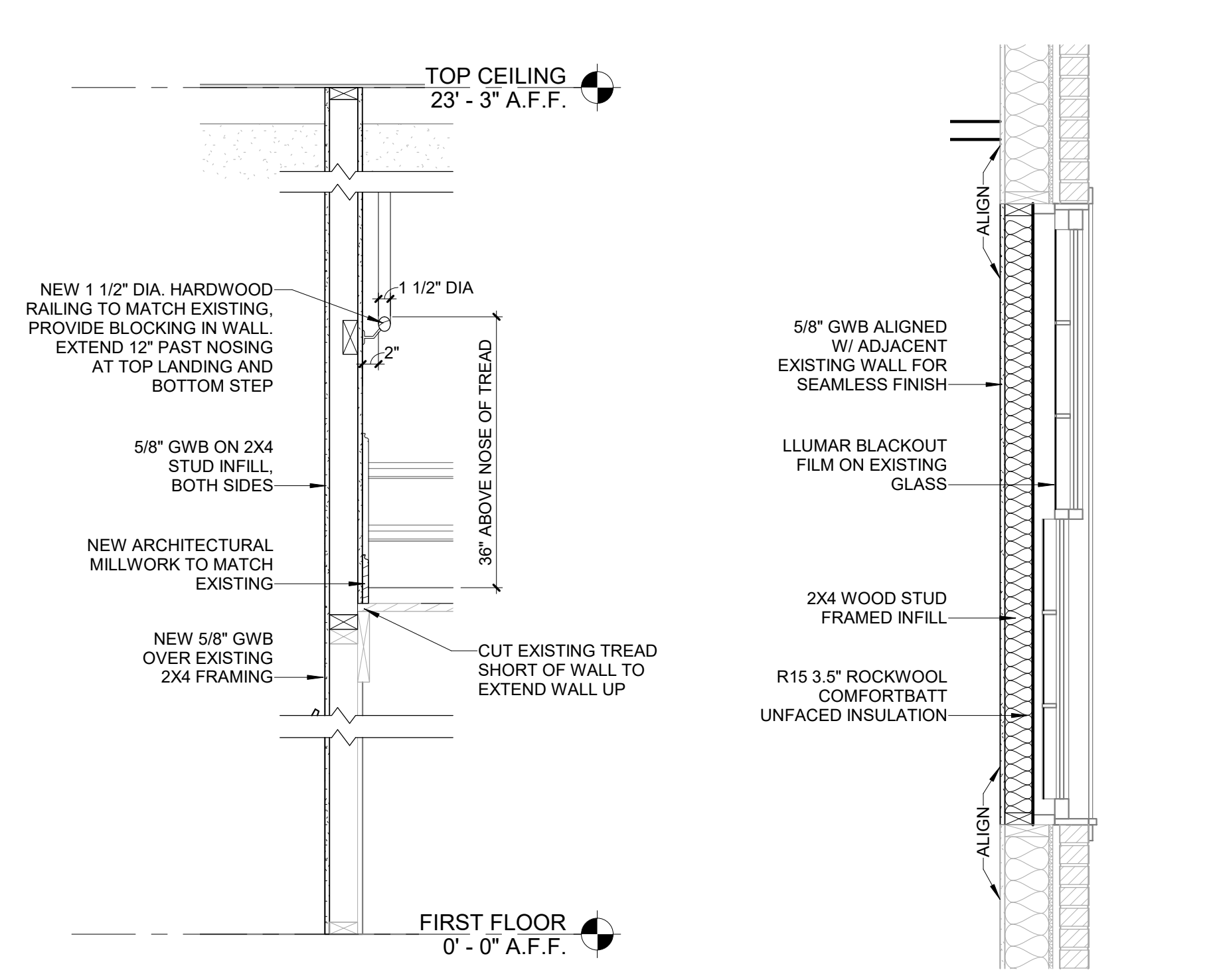
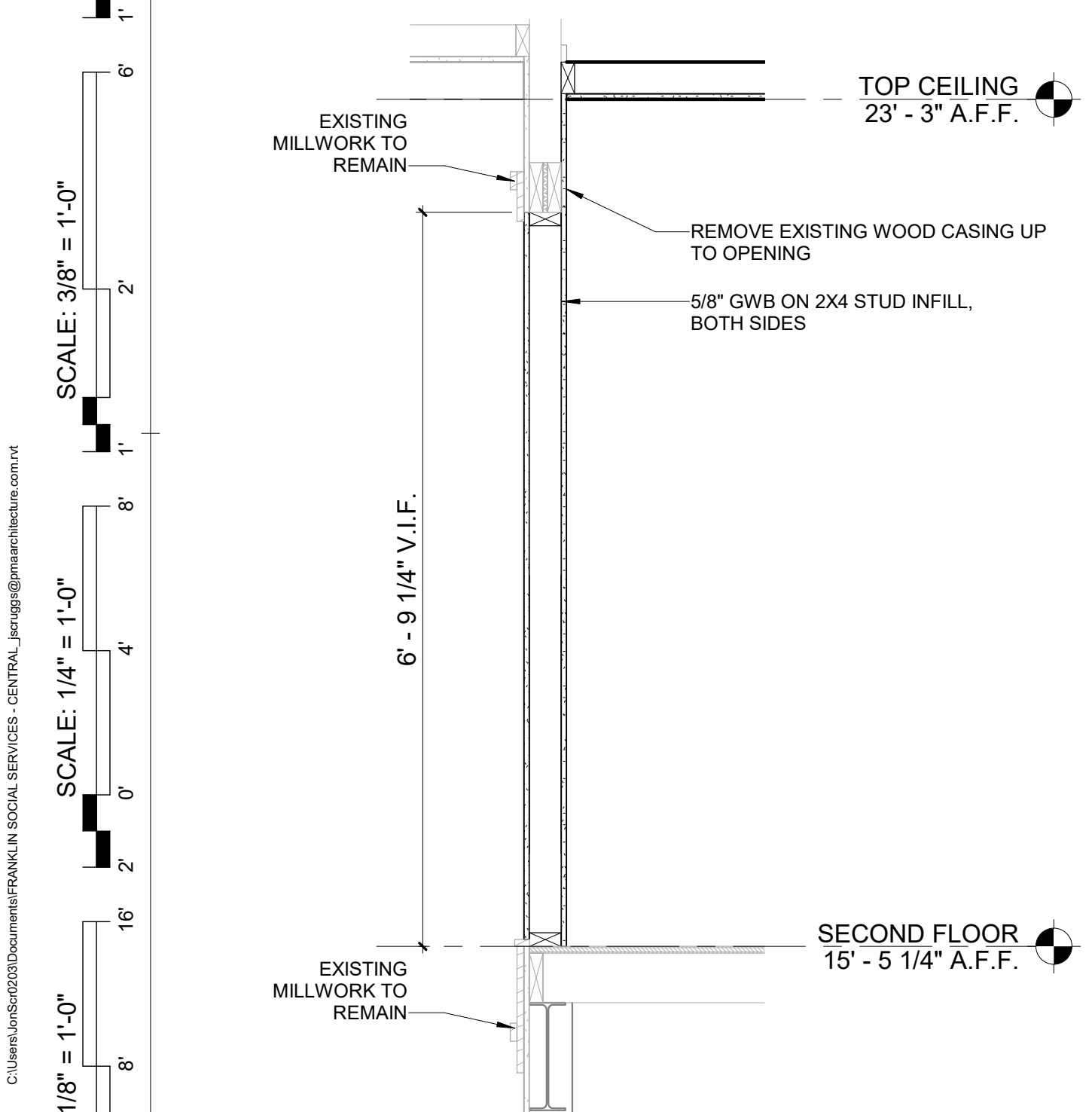
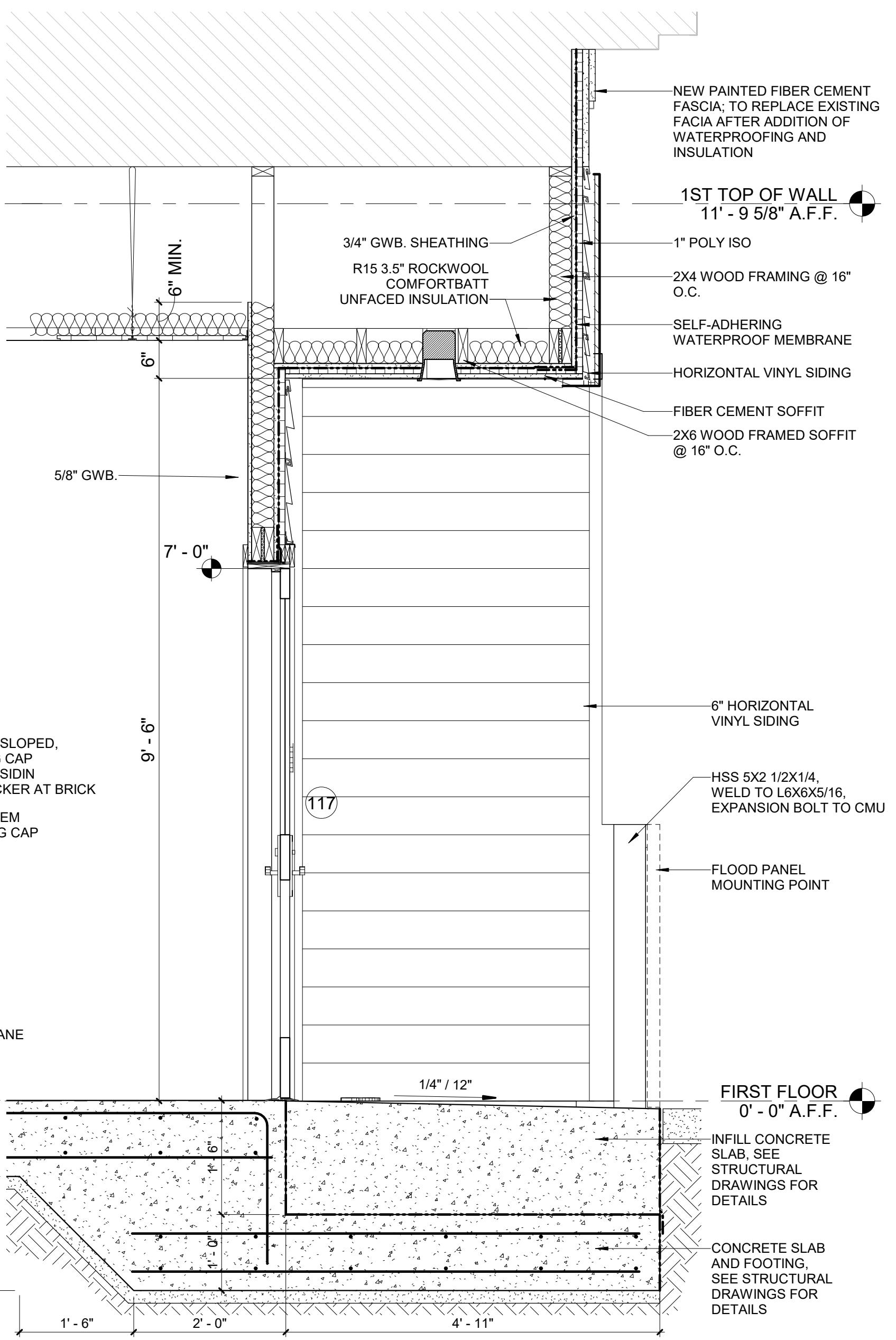
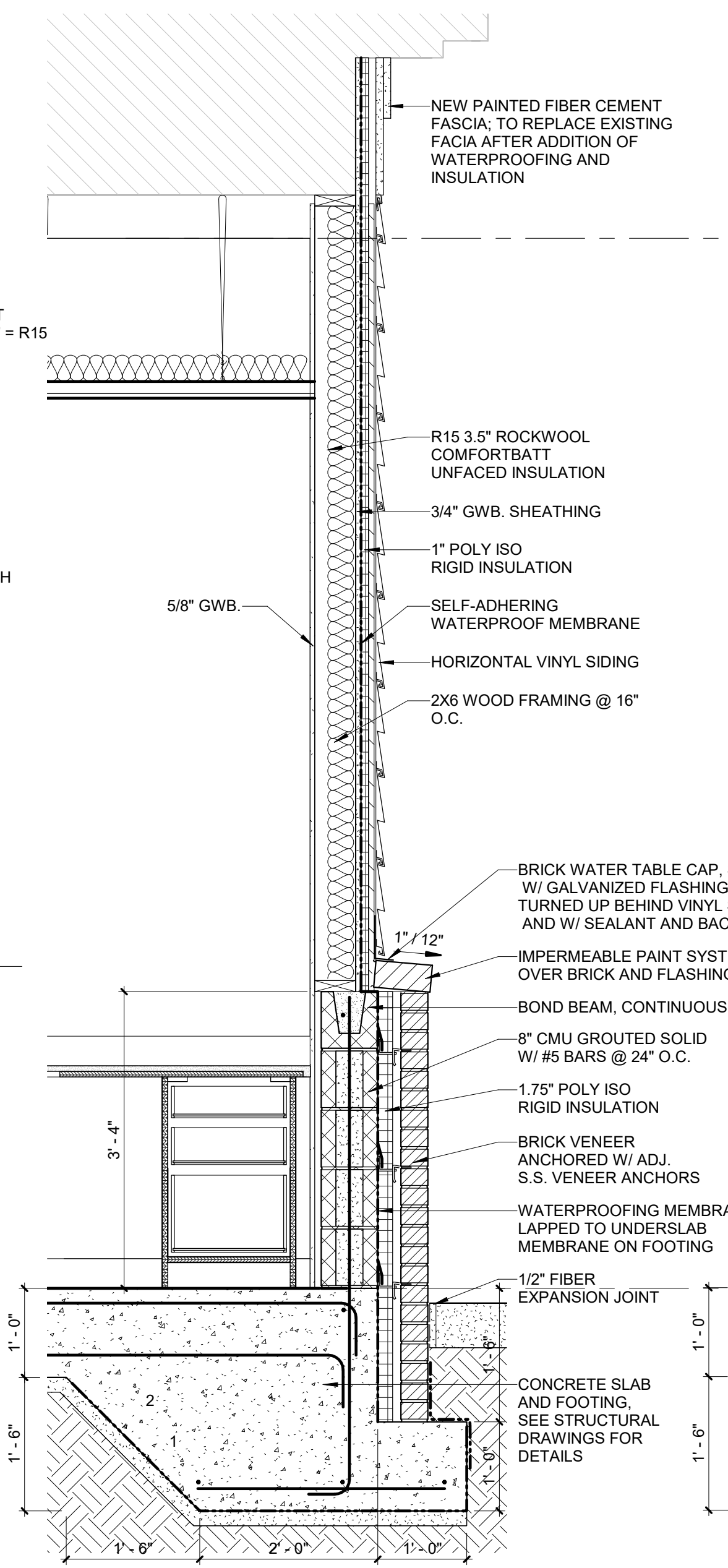
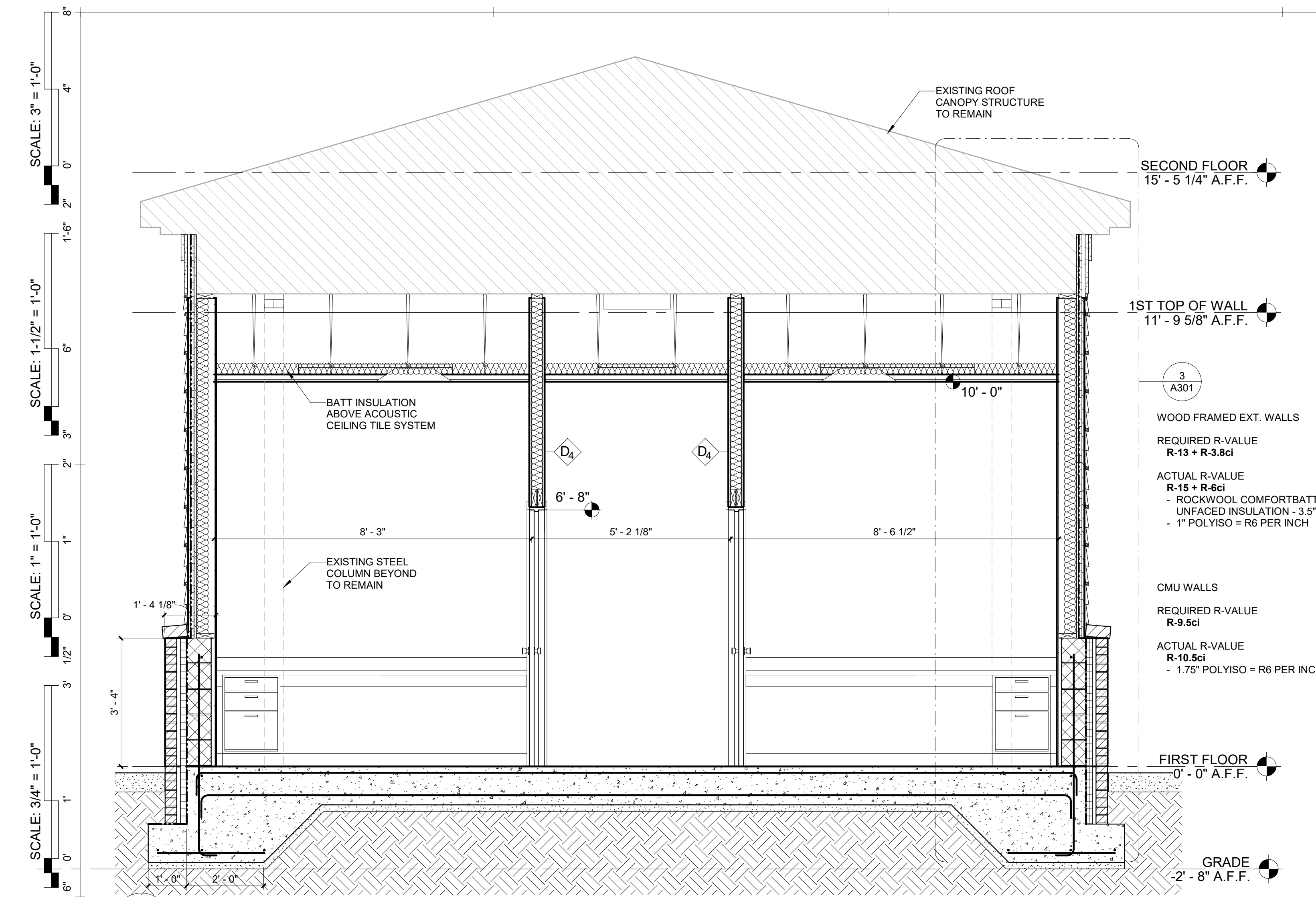


#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: SX
 CHECKED BY: JCS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

BUILDING SECTION, WALL SECTIONS, SLAB PLAN

DRAWING #: **A301**
 DRAWING: 11 of 49



02/20/22 2:44:43 PM C:\Users\jstodchill\Documents\FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES - CENTRAL program\pma\shelton.dwg

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

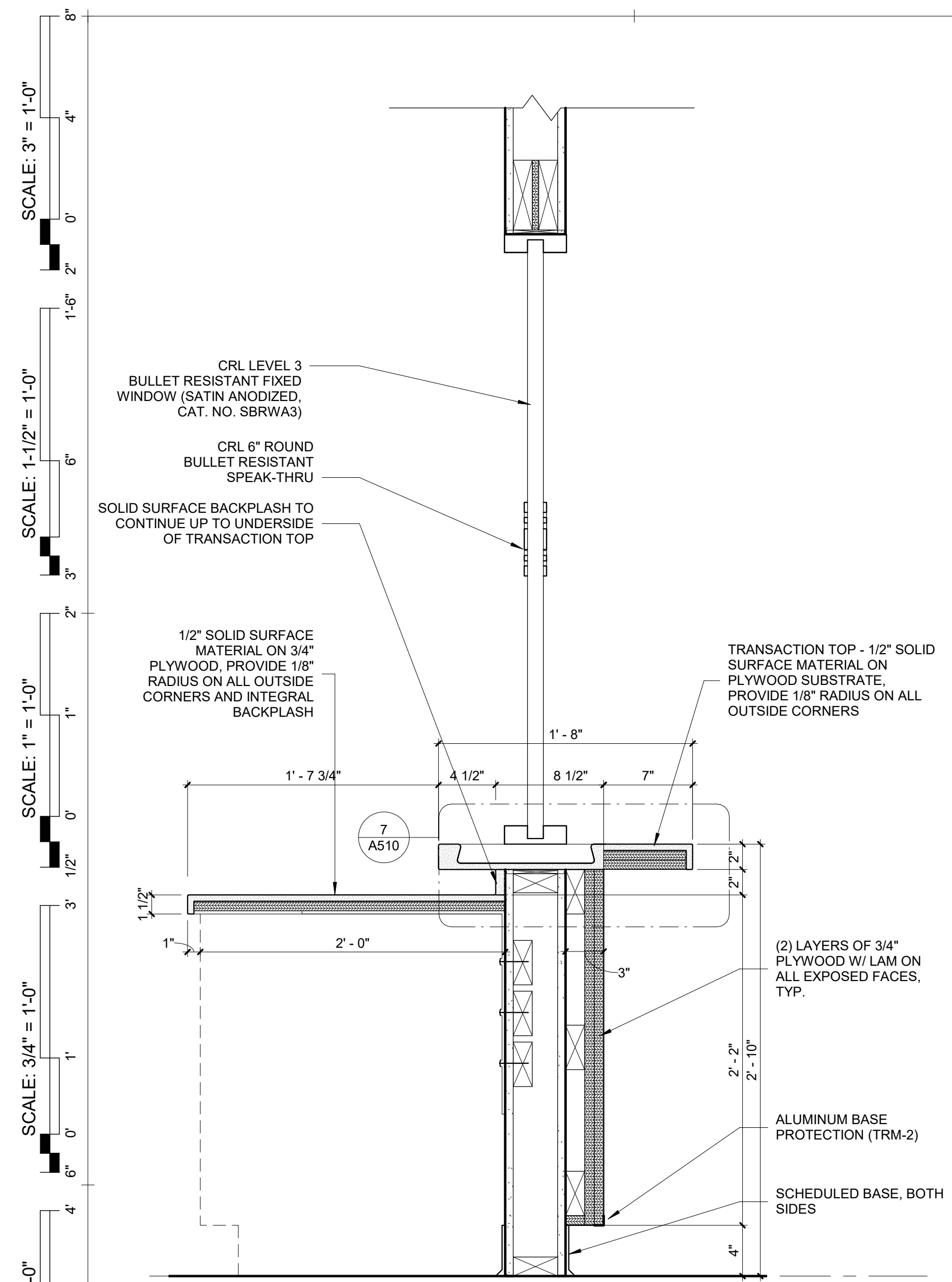


#	Revision	Date

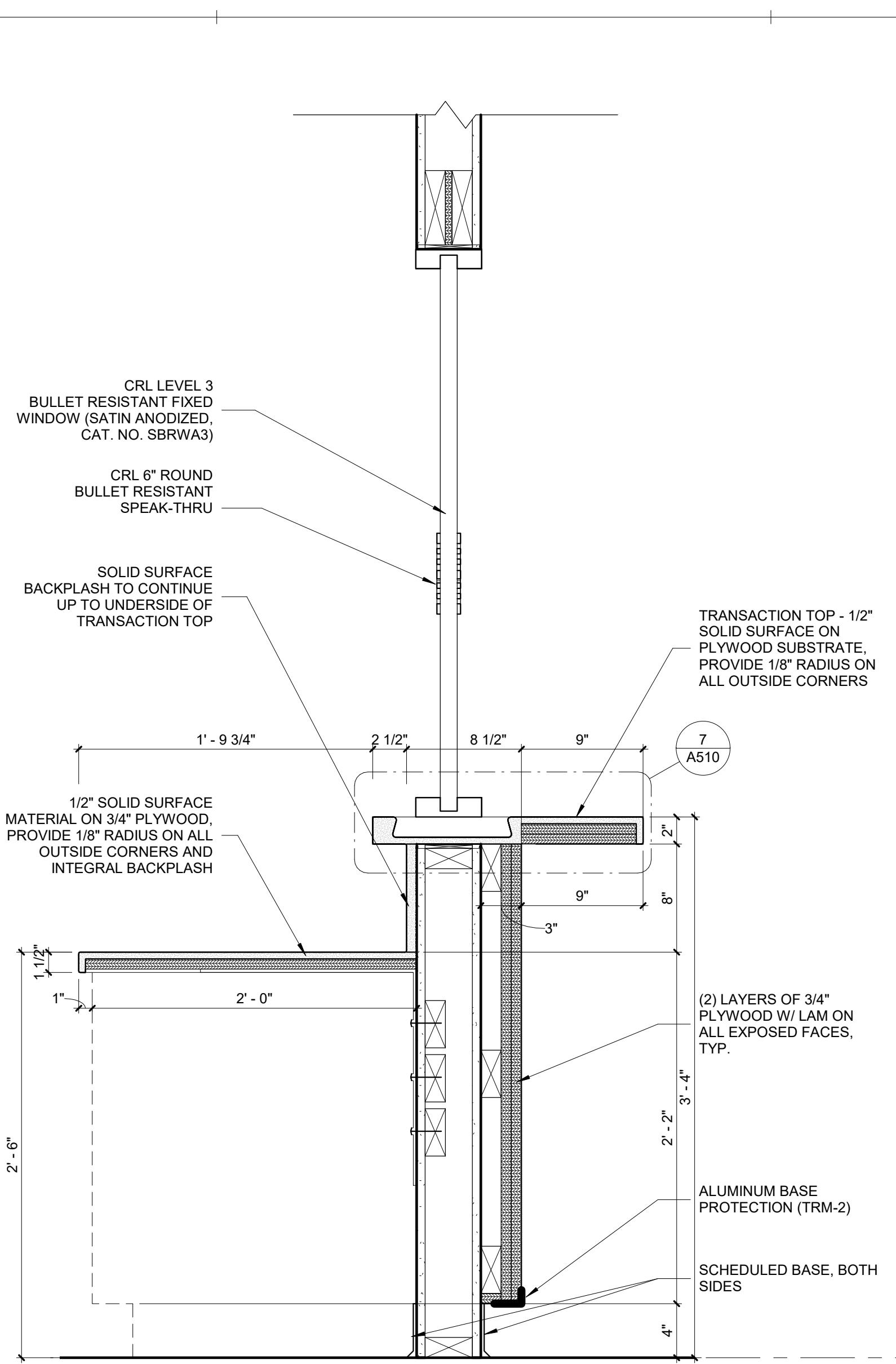
DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: JCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
TYPICAL MILLWORK DETAILS

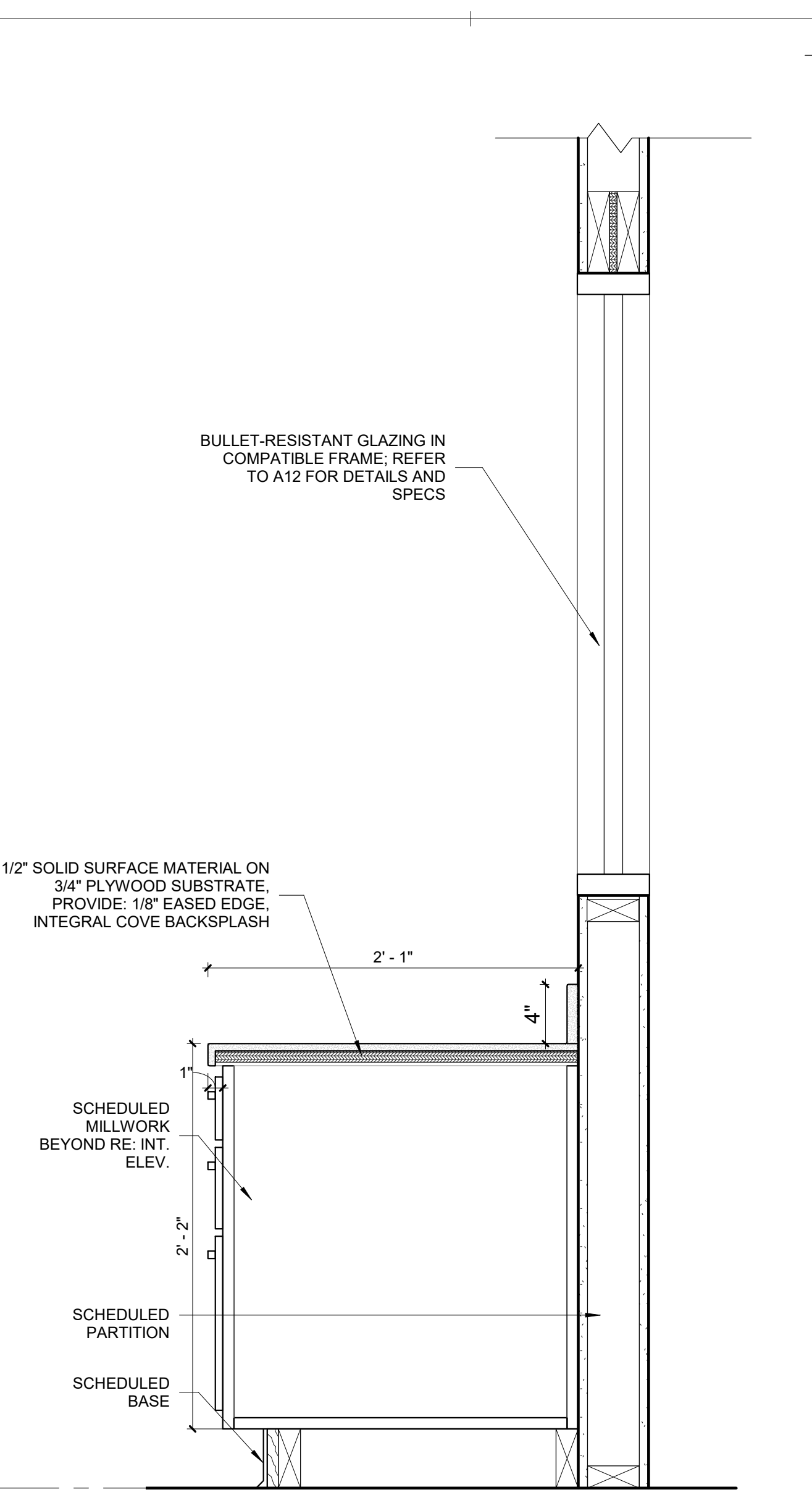
DRAWING #:
A510
DRAWING: 12 of 49



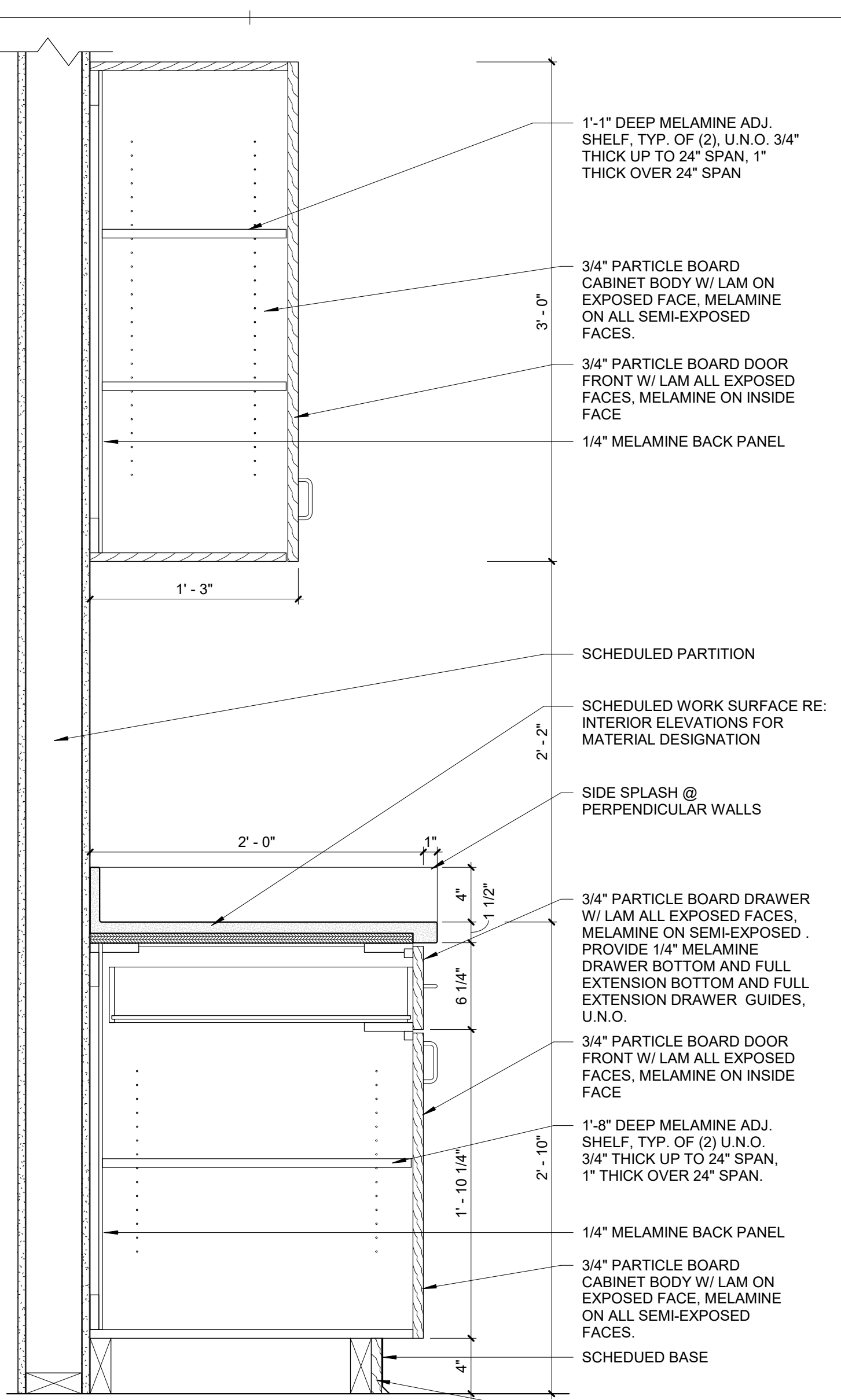
1 SECTION @ RECEPTION #115 / CHECK-IN - ADA HEIGHT
A510 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



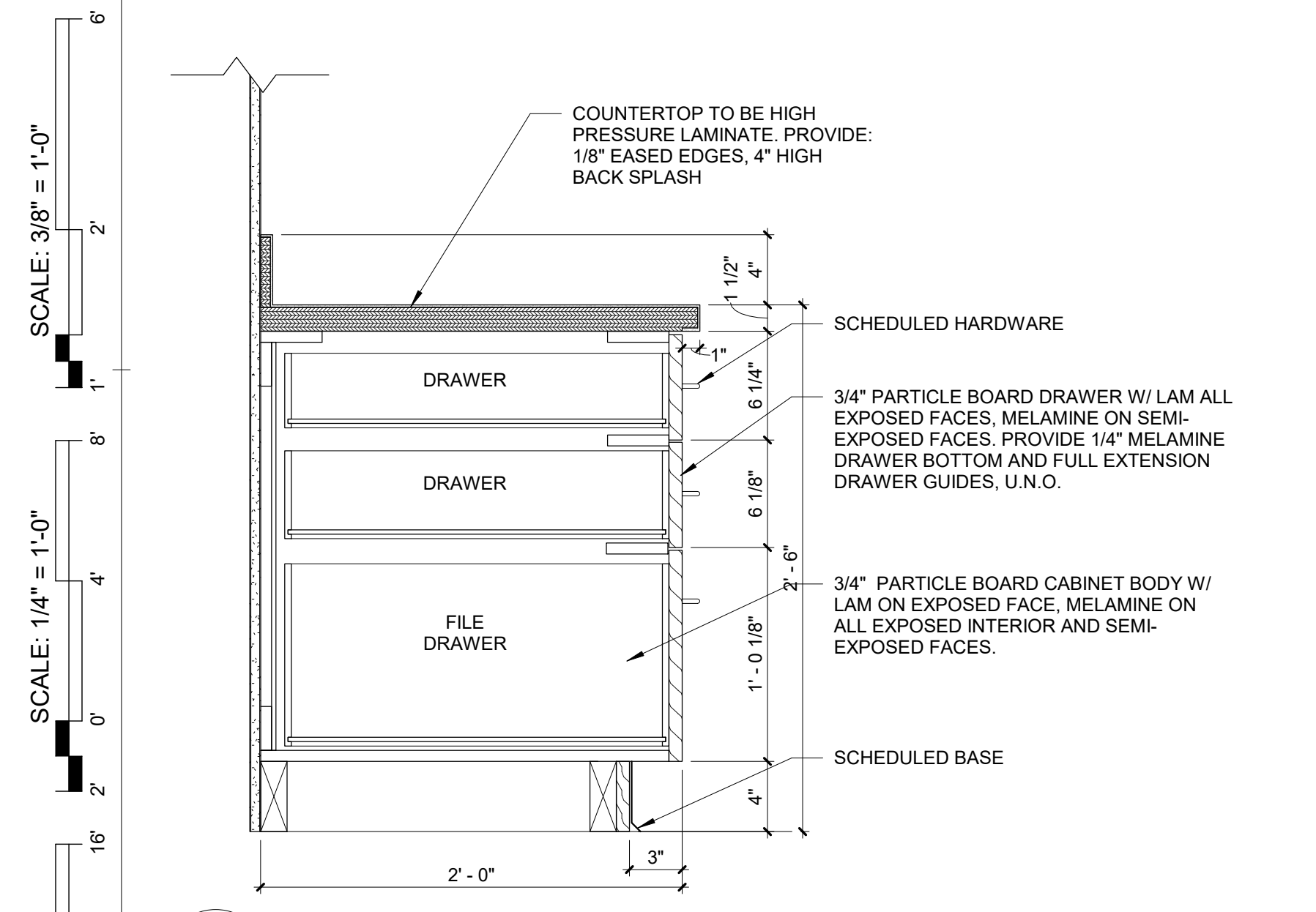
2 SECTION @ RECEPTION #115 / CHECK-IN
A510 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



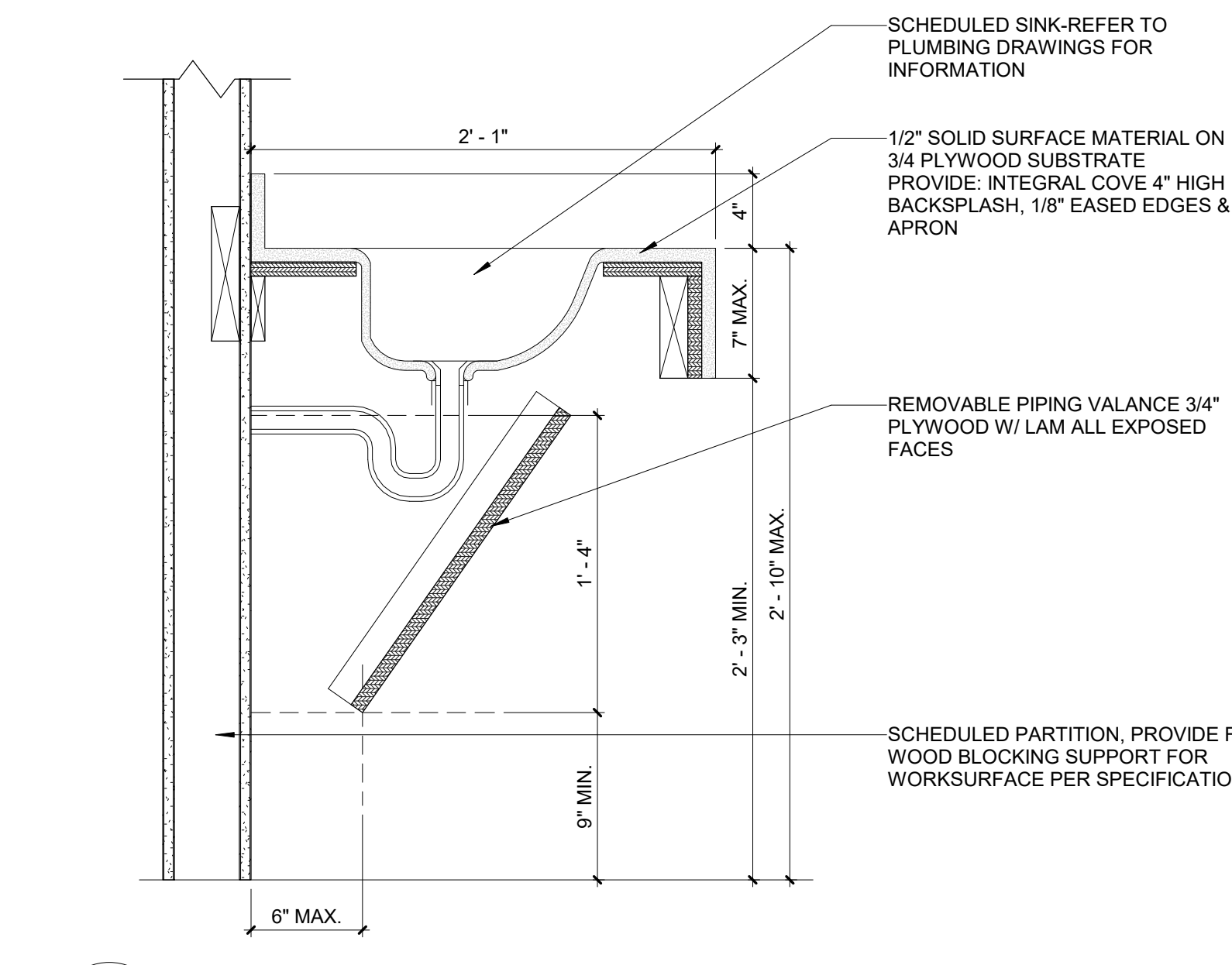
3 SECTION AT SECURITY WINDOW
A510 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



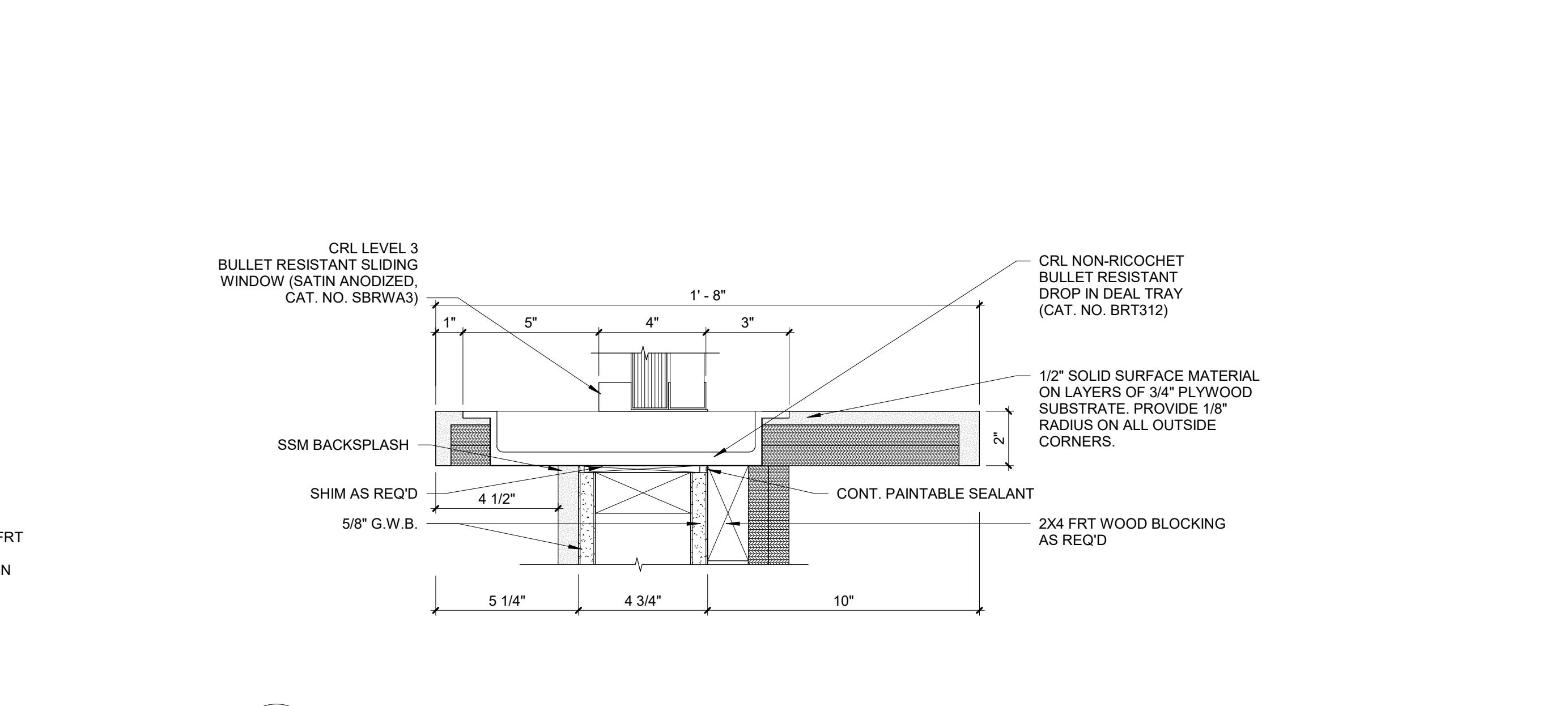
4 TYPICAL BASE AND UPPER CABINET MILLWORK SECTION
A510 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



5 TYPICAL BOX-BOX FILE SECTION
A510 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



6 ACCESSIBLE SOLID SURFACE WORKSURFACE WITH SINK SECTION
A510 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



7 TYPICAL SILL @ COUNTER
A510 3" = 1'-0"

02/2022 4:34:47 PM C:\Users\jstodchill\Documents\PMAC\IN SOCIAL SERVICES - CENTRAL\pimages\pmaarchitect.com.rvt

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



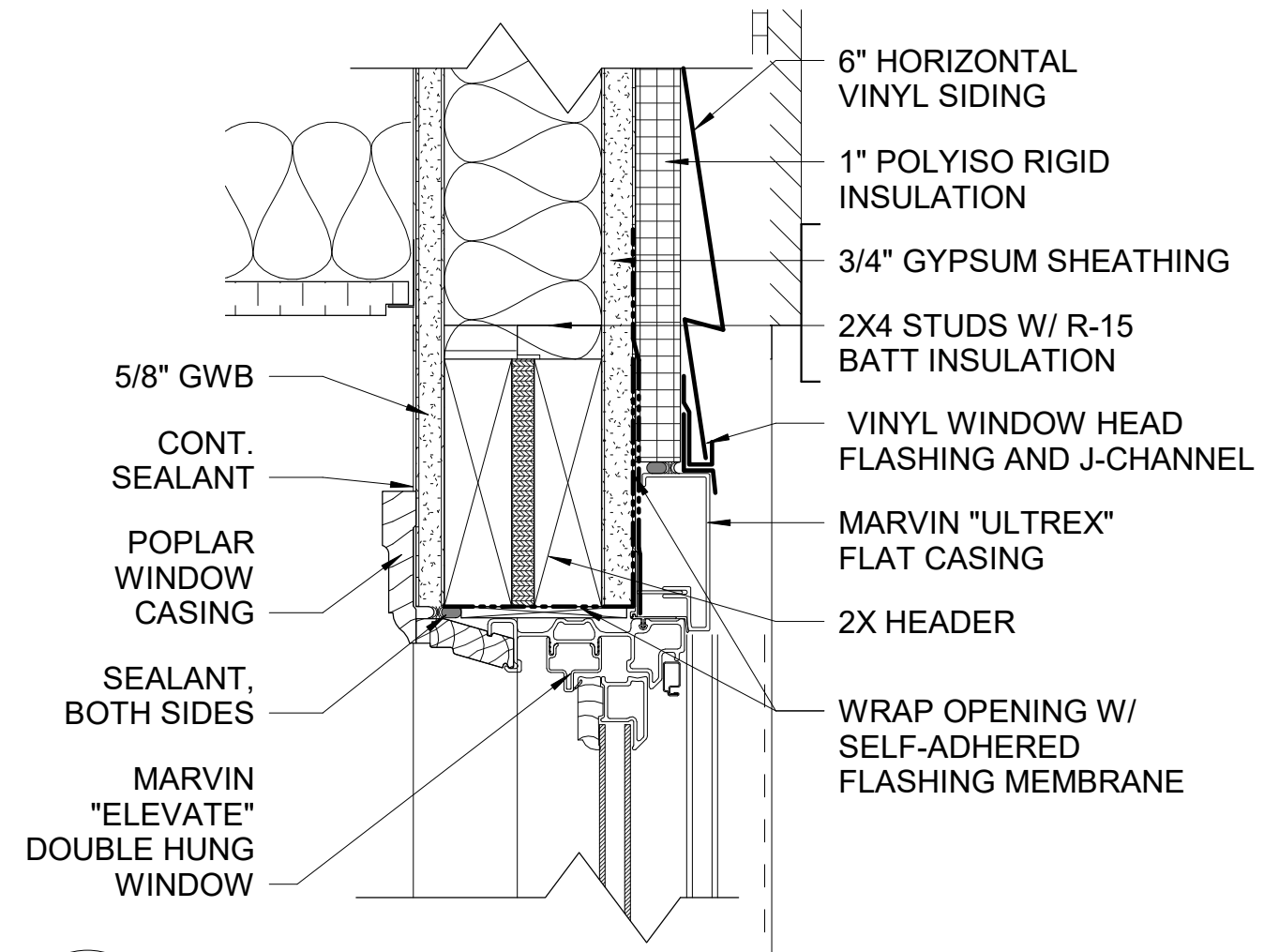
#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: JCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

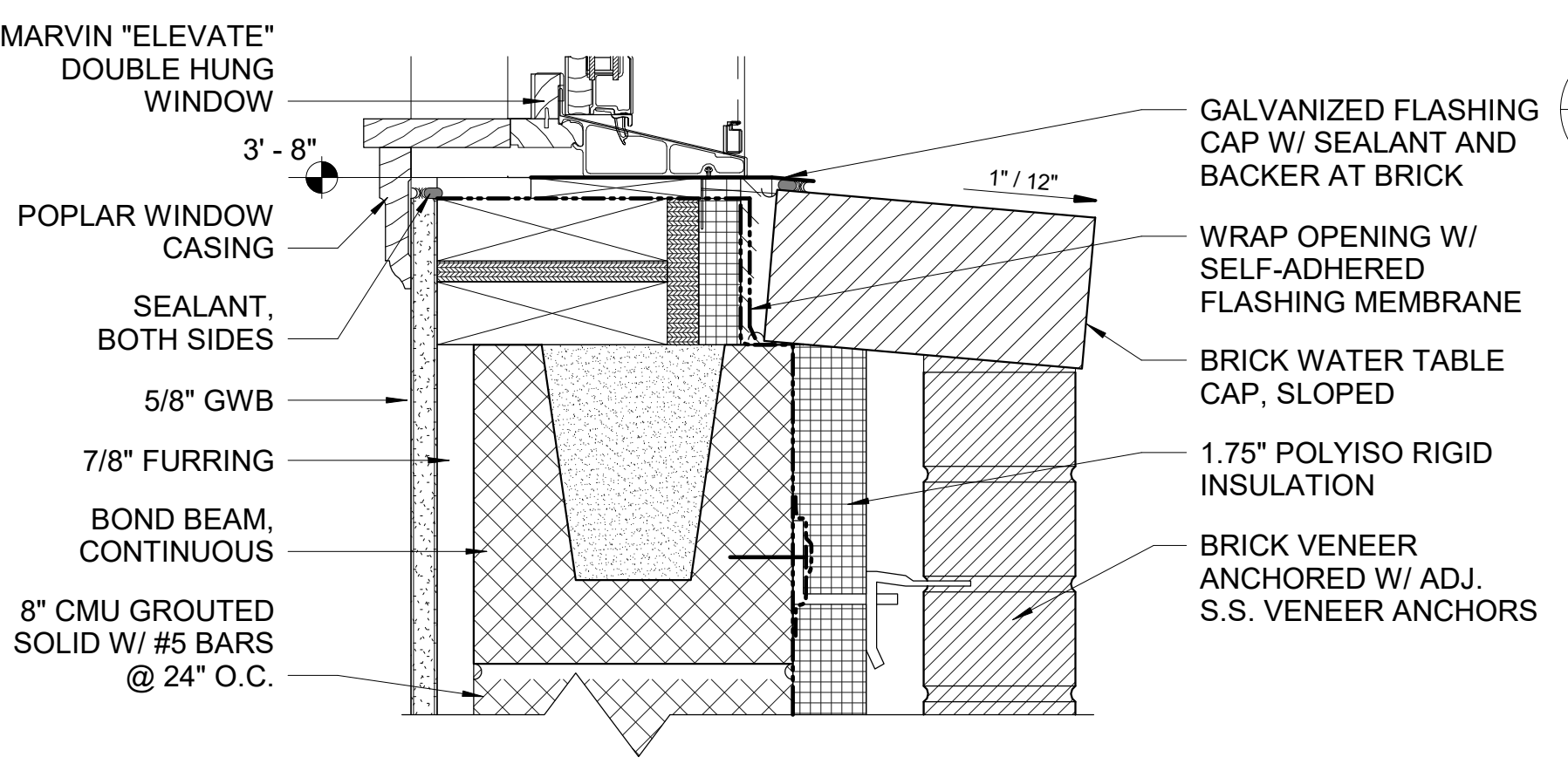
SHEET NAME:
WALL & WINDOW SECTIONS, DETAILS, ELEVATIONS

DRAWING #:
A610
DRAWING: 13 of 49

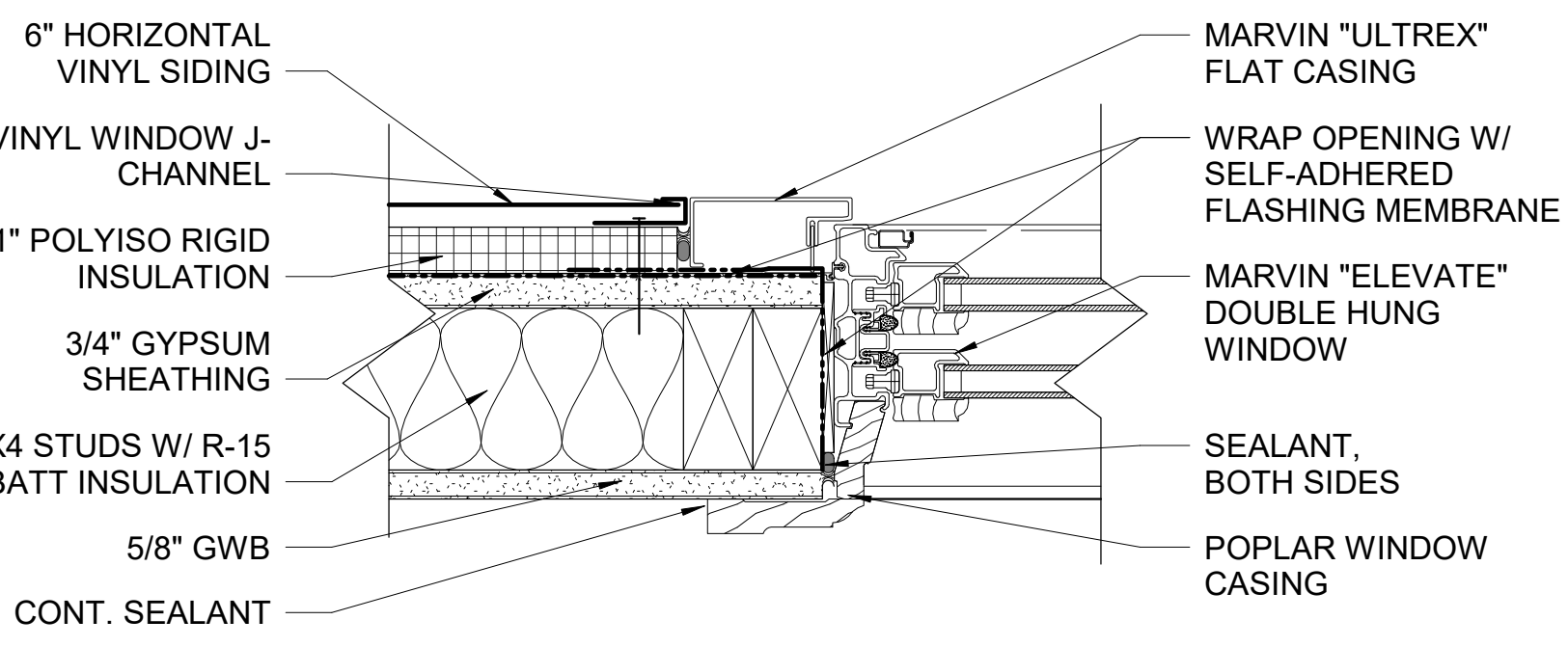
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



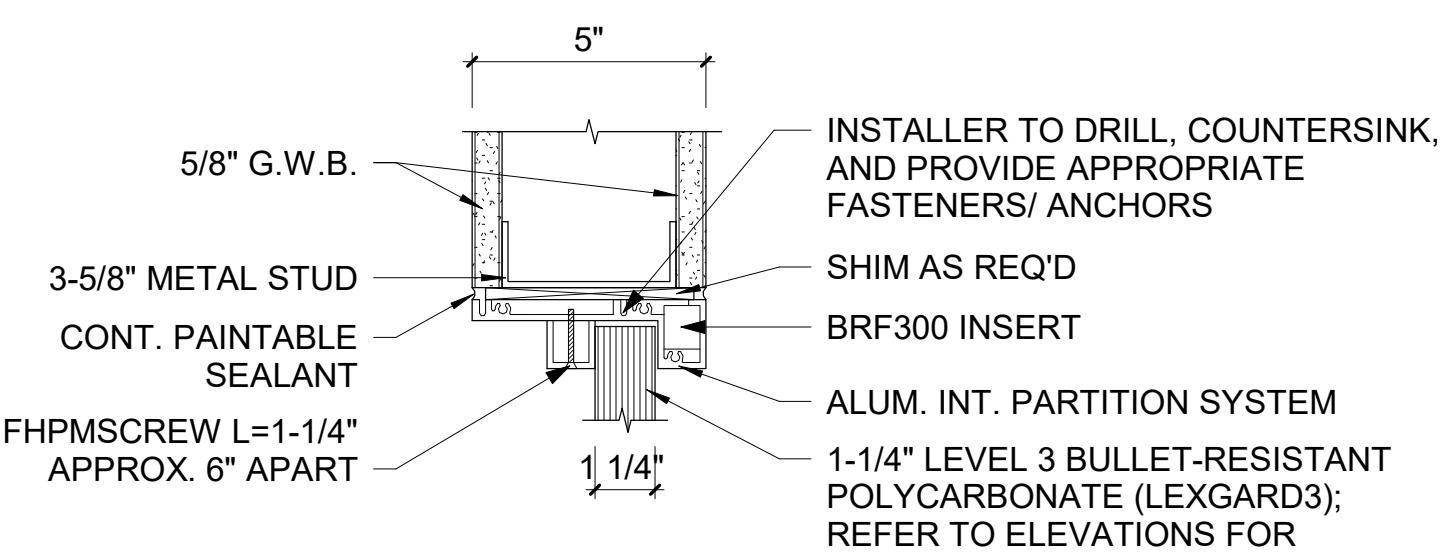
1 EXTERIOR WINDOW HEAD
A610 3" = 1'-0"



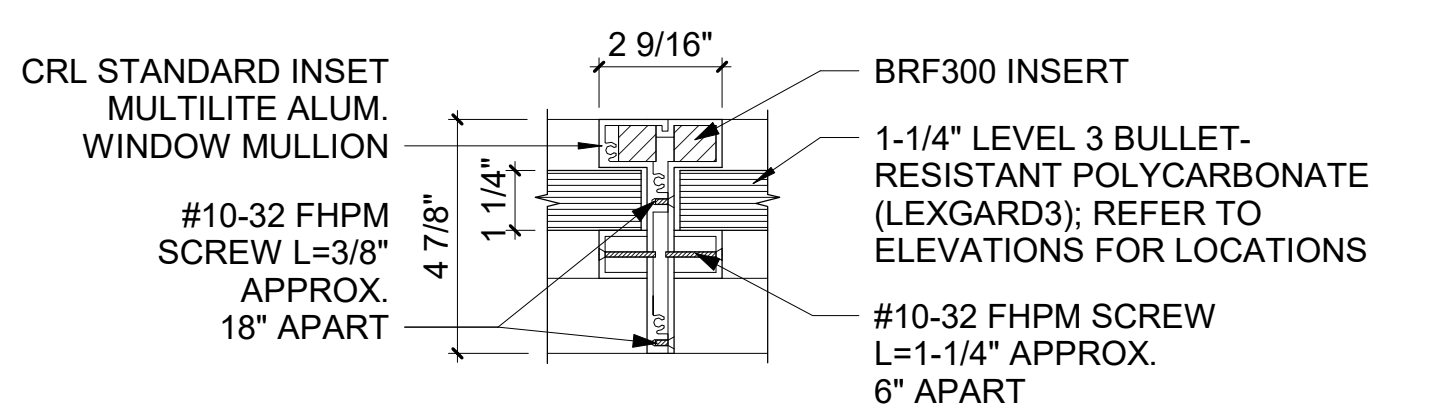
2 EXTERIOR WINDOW SILL
A610 3" = 1'-0"



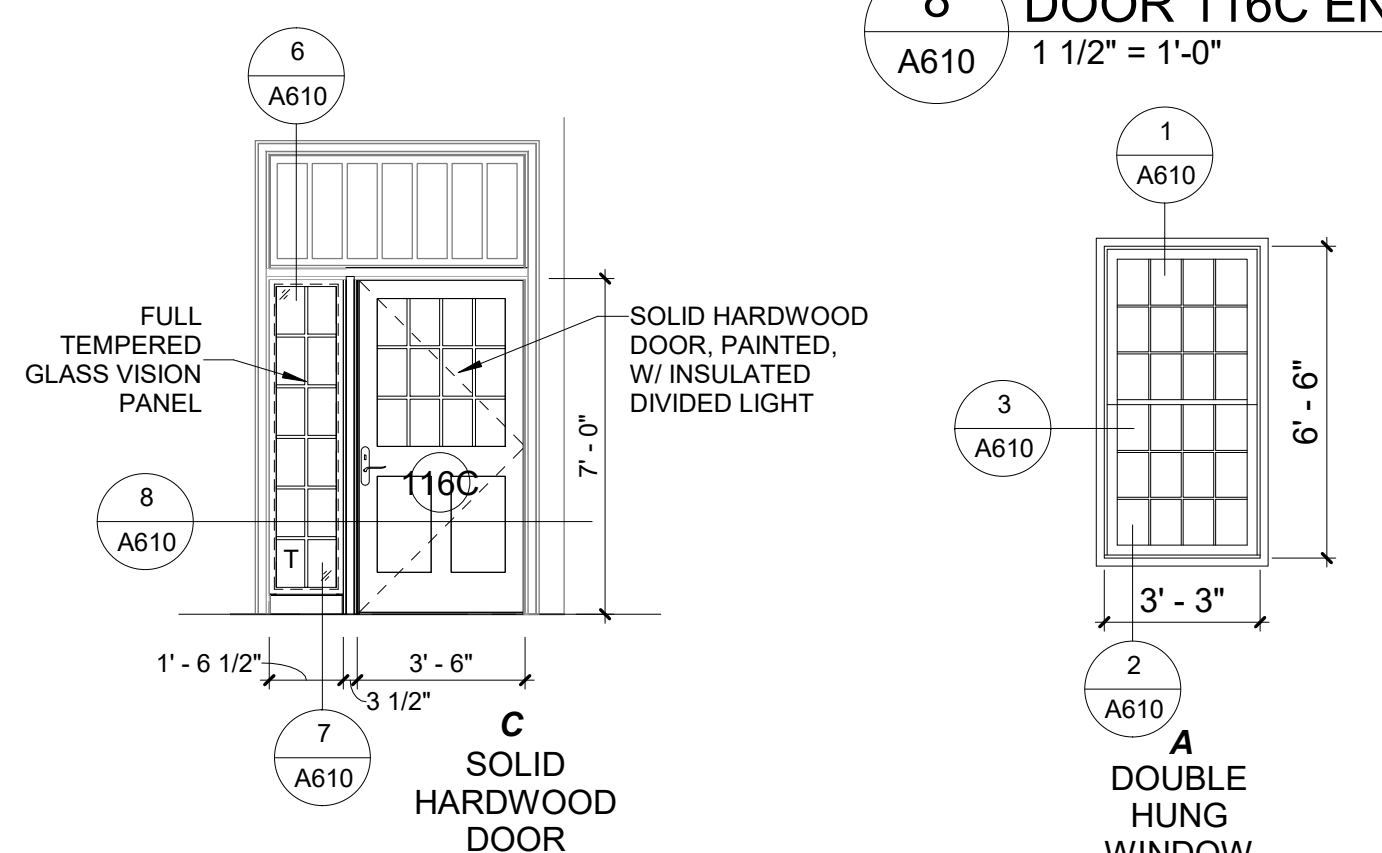
3 EXTERIOR WINDOW JAMB 2
A610 3" = 1'-0"



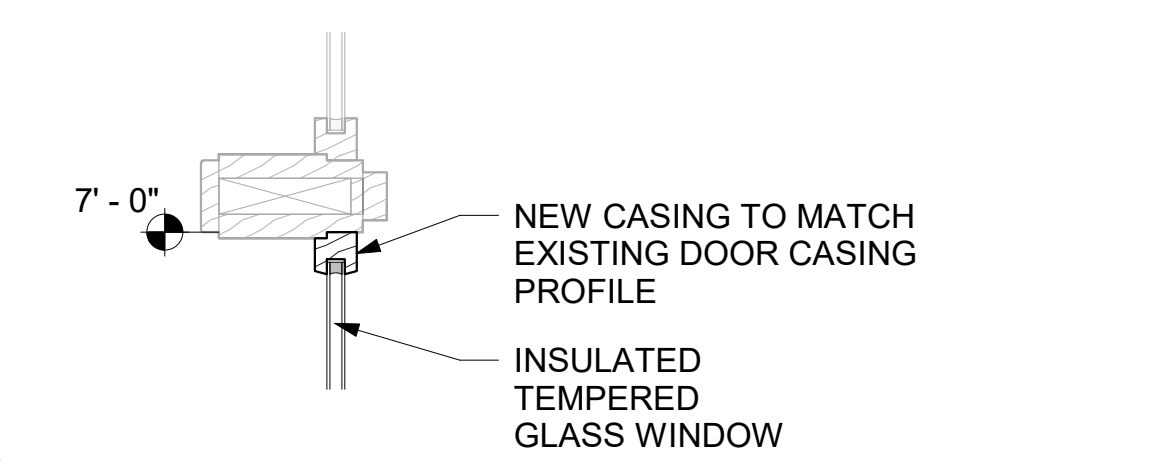
4 TYP HEAD/JAMB/SILL
A610 3" = 1'-0"



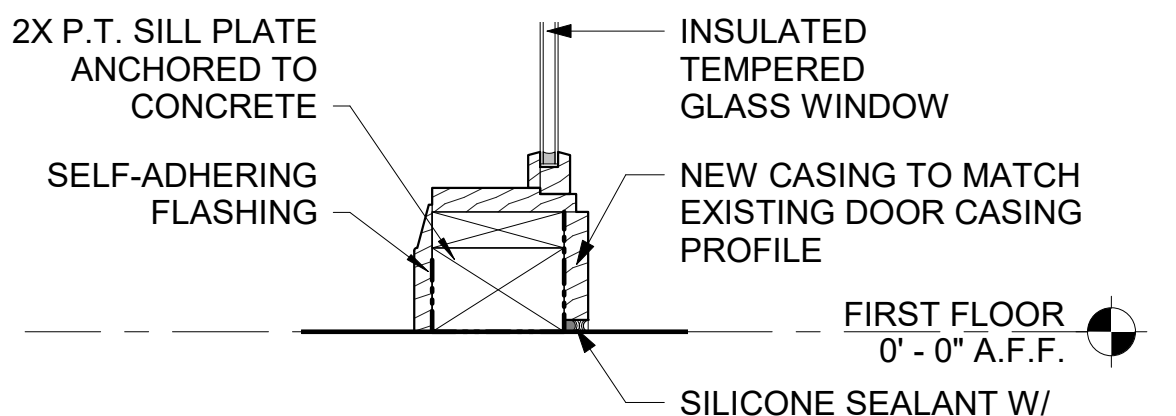
5 TYP INT. VERTICAL
A610 3" = 1'-0"



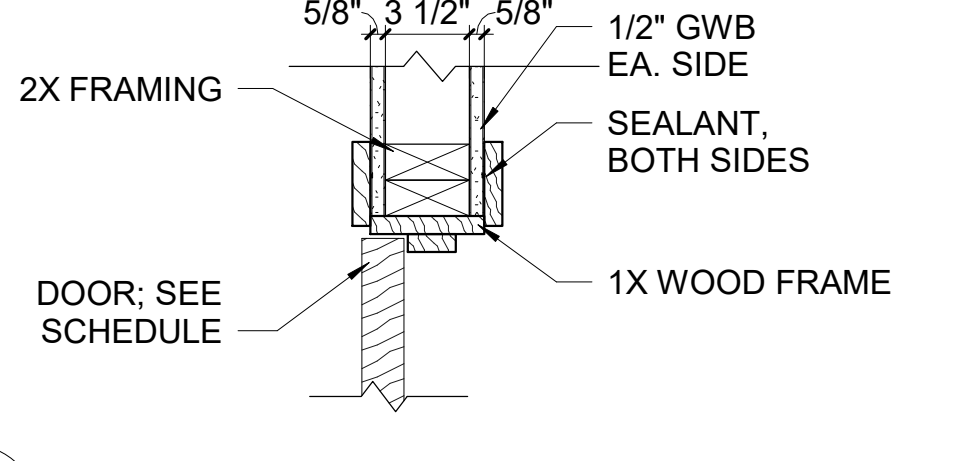
8 DOOR 116C ENLARGED PLAN
A610 1/4" = 1'-0"



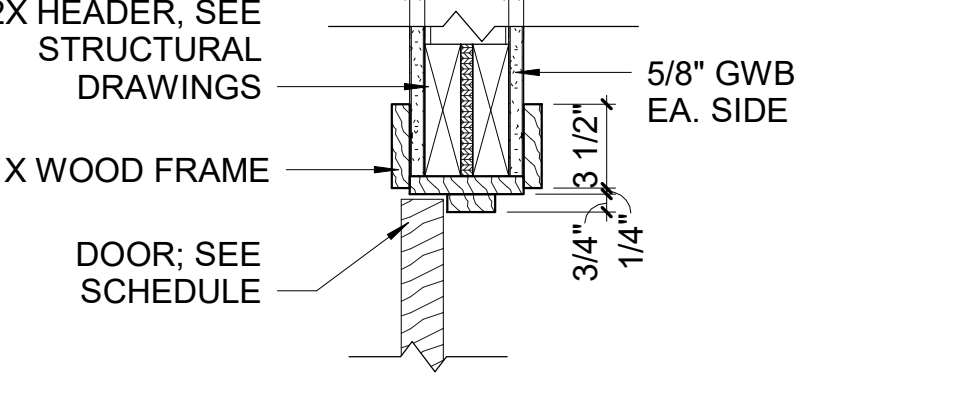
6 ENTRY WINDOW HEAD
A610 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



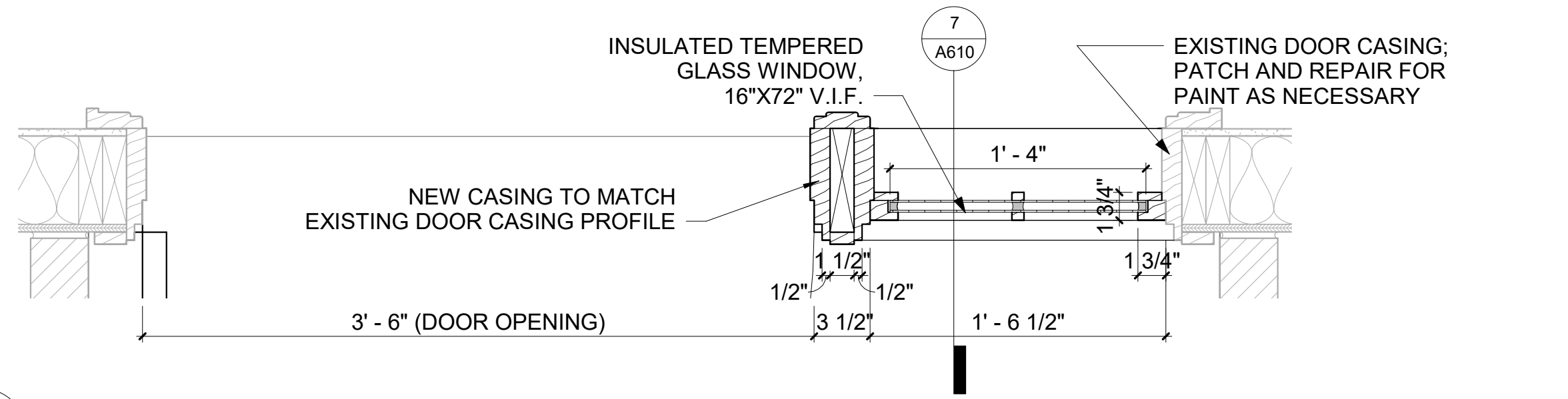
7 ENTRY WINDOW SILL
A610 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



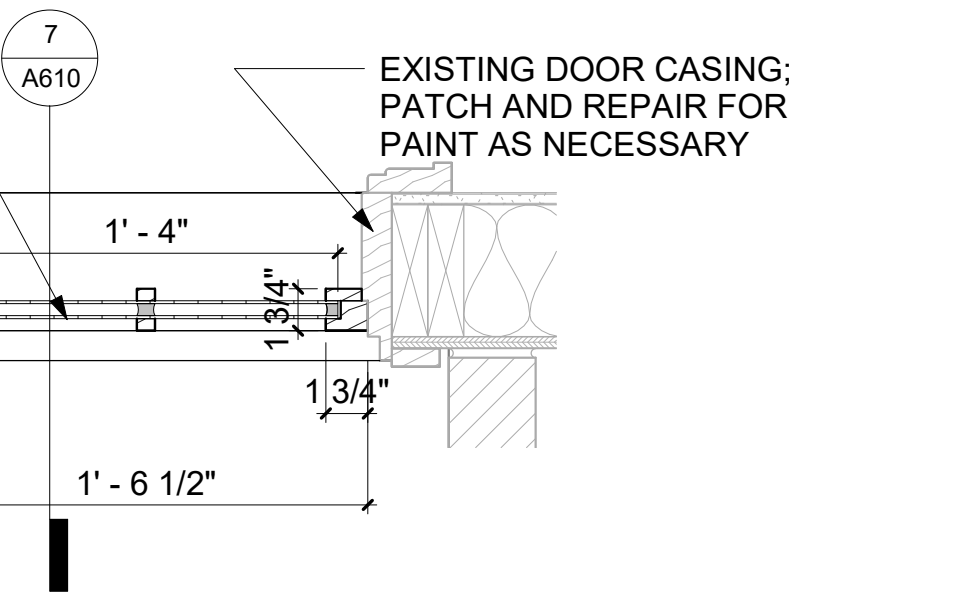
9 INTERIOR DOOR JAMB, TYP.
A610 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



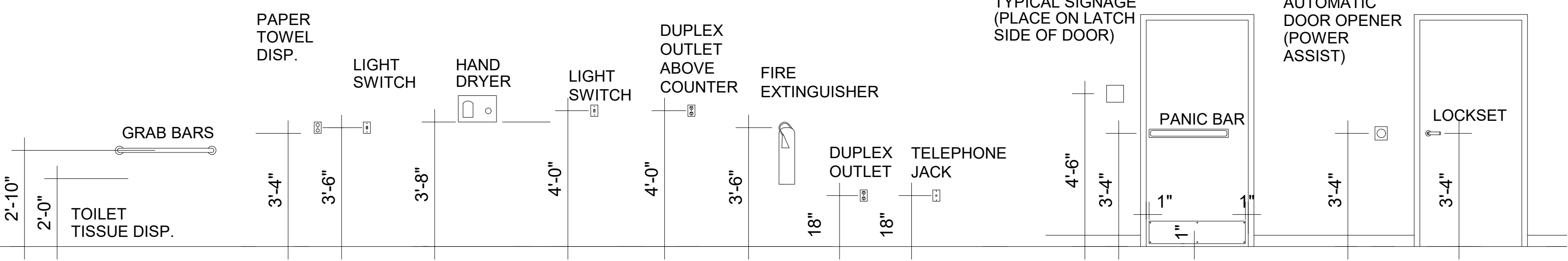
10 INTERIOR DOOR HEAD, TYP.
A610 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



11 COLUMN DETAIL
A610 3/4" = 1'-0"



12 CONCRETE EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL
A610 6" = 1'-0"



13 TYP. MOUNTING HEIGHTS
3/8" = 1'-0"

NOTE:
1. TYPICAL MOUNTING HEIGHTS
2. SOME DEVICES SHOWN MAY NOT BE USED, REFER TO DRAWINGS
3. PROVIDE BLOCKING BEHIND ALL FIXTURES, DEVICES, ETC.

NOTES - INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	
1	18" VERTICAL A.D.A. GRAB BAR, CFCI
2	A.D.A. GRAB BAR 36" A.F.F., CFCI
3	A.D.A. GRAB BAR 42" A.F.F., CFCI
4	TOILET PAPER HOLDER, CFCI, BOBRICK MODEL #B-4288
5	A.D.A. TOILET - SEE PLUMBING DRAWINGS FOR SPECIFICATIONS
6	BABY CHANGING STATION
7	OWNER PROVIDED RESIDENTIAL STYLE WASHER AND DRYER; PROVIDE VENTILATION, ELECTRICAL, WATER AND HOT WATER CONNECTION; SEE MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
8	OWNER PROVIDED REFRIGERATOR; CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ELECTRICAL AND WATER CONNECTION; SEE ELECTRICAL AND PLUMBING DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS.
9	NEW CARD READER BY OTHERS; CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE CONDUIT FOR CONNECTION, TYP. AT ALL CARD READER LOCATIONS
10	COUNTERTOP SHALL BE HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE (LAM-2). REFER TO A510 FOR DETAILS.
11	MILLWORK TO BE HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE (LAM-1). GRAIN TO RUN VERTICALLY, U.N.O. REFER TO A510 FOR DETAILS.
12	WRITING LEDGE SHALL BE SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL (SSM-1). CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE INSTALLATION OF DROP-IN TRAY (RE: KEYNOTE 21) INTO SOLID SURFACE LEDGE. REFER TO A510 FOR DETAILS.
13	CENTERLINE HEAVY DUTY COUNTERTOP SUPPORT BRACKET
14	MILLWORK TO BE HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE (LAM-1). VERTICALLY, U.N.O. REFER TO A510 FOR DETAILS.
15	24" X 36" MIRROR
16	GROMMET THROUGH COUNTERTOP, CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE WITH OWNER PRIOR TO INSTALLATION
17	NEW CRL STANDARD PROFILE STOREFRONT WITH LEVEL 3 BULLET RESISTANT GLAZING
18	FILLER PANEL SHALL BE LAM-1, TO MATCH WITH ADJACENT MILLWORK.
19	ARJ NON-RICOCHET BULLET RESISTANT DROP IN DEAL TRAY (CAT. NO. BRT312). GC TO COORDINATE INSTALLATION OF TRAY WITH SOLID SURFACE TOP.
20	SCHEDULED BASE. REFER TO I101 FOR DETAILS.
21	HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE (LAM-1) WRAPPED SURFACE. REFER TO CHECK IN DESK SECTIONS ON A510 FOR DETAILS.
22	SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL TO WATERFALL DOWN BETWEEN HIGH AND LOW SSM LEDGE.
23	HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE ADA SINK APRON (LAM-1). REFER TO DETAIL A510 FOR INFO.
24	TRM-1 SHALL BE INSTALLED ON OUTSIDE CORNER OF LAMINATE WHERE INDICATED.
25	TRM-3 SHALL BE INSTALLED AS VERTICAL REVEAL AT LOCATIONS INDICATED. TRM-3 TO ALIGN WITH CENTERLINE OF VERTICAL MULLION ABOVE
26	CRL 6" ROUND BULLET RESISTANT SPEAK-THRU
27	SHOWER INSERT SHALL BE CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED. COORDINATE W/ ARCHITECT FOR MAKE & MODEL OF INSERT.
28	NEW SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL (SSM) COUNTERTOP. REFER TO DETAILS ON SHEET A510 FOR INFO.

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION; ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

**CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION**
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

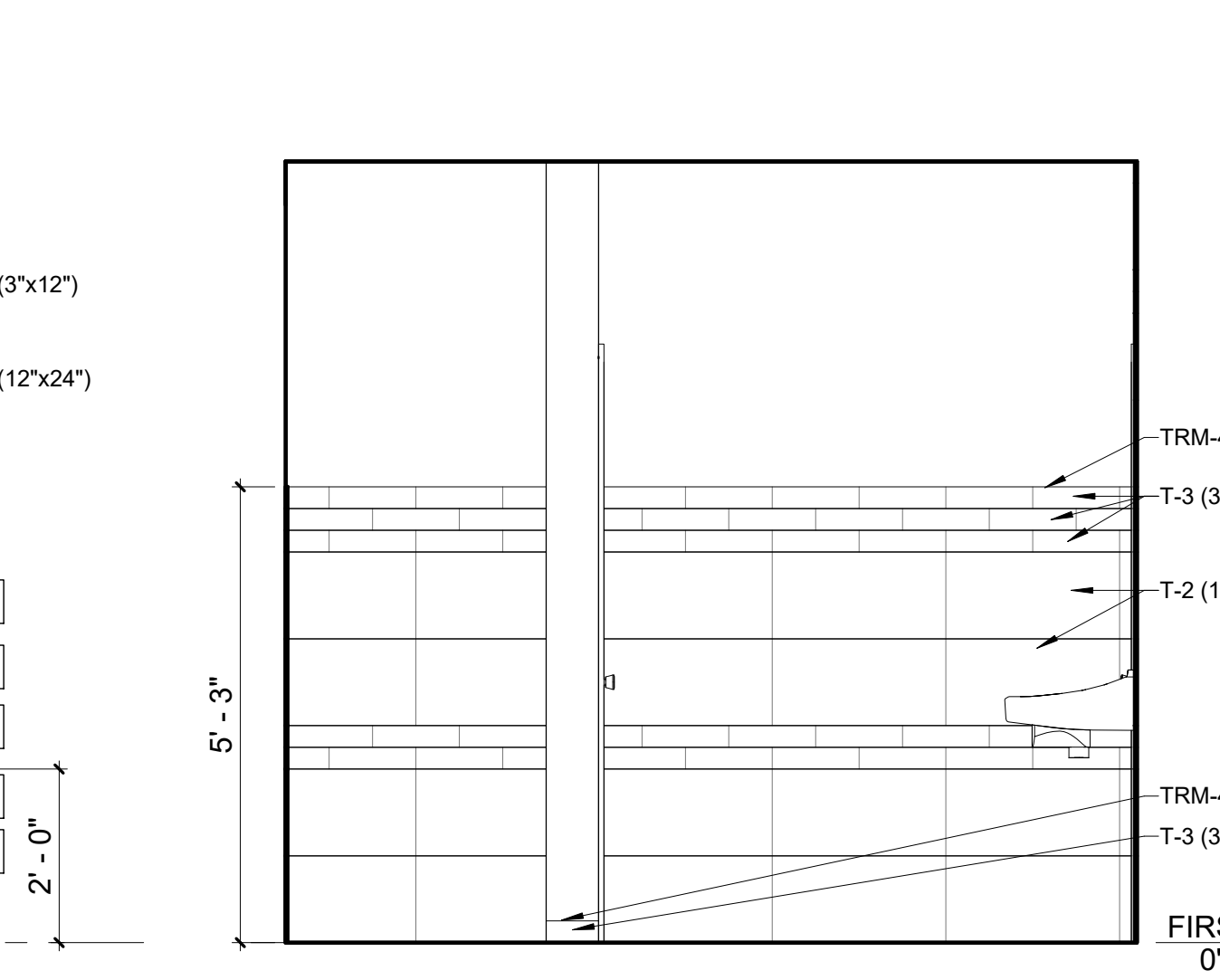
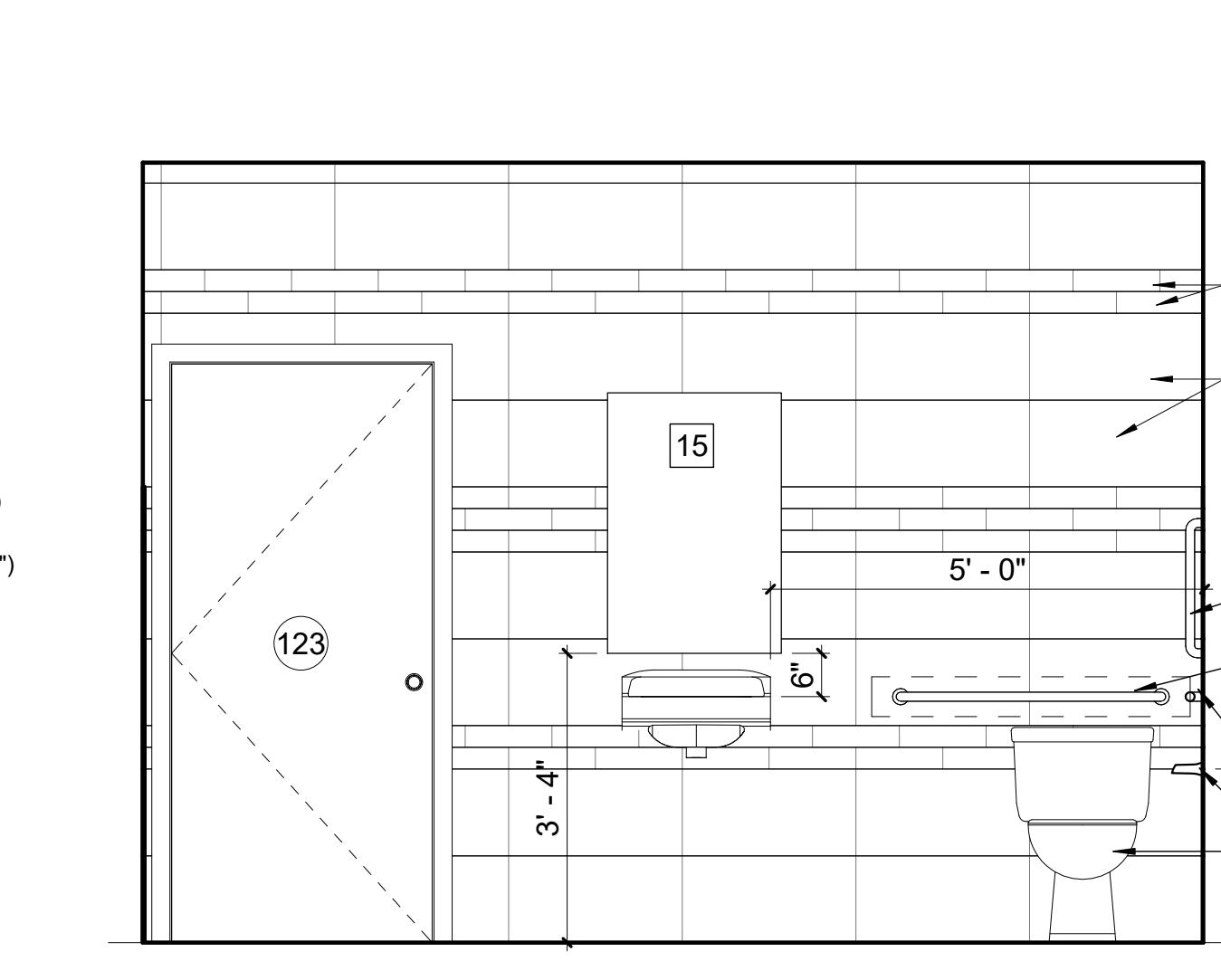
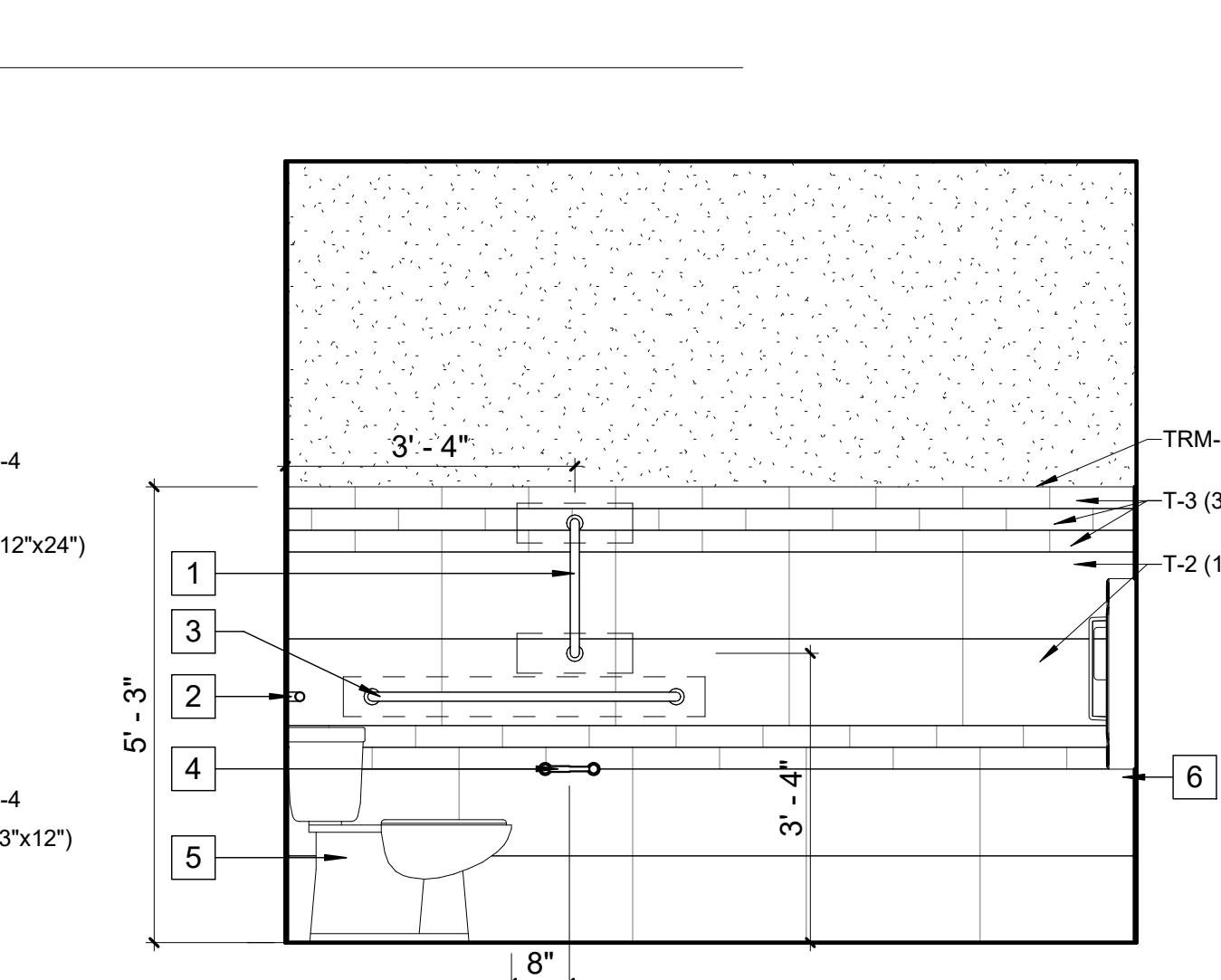
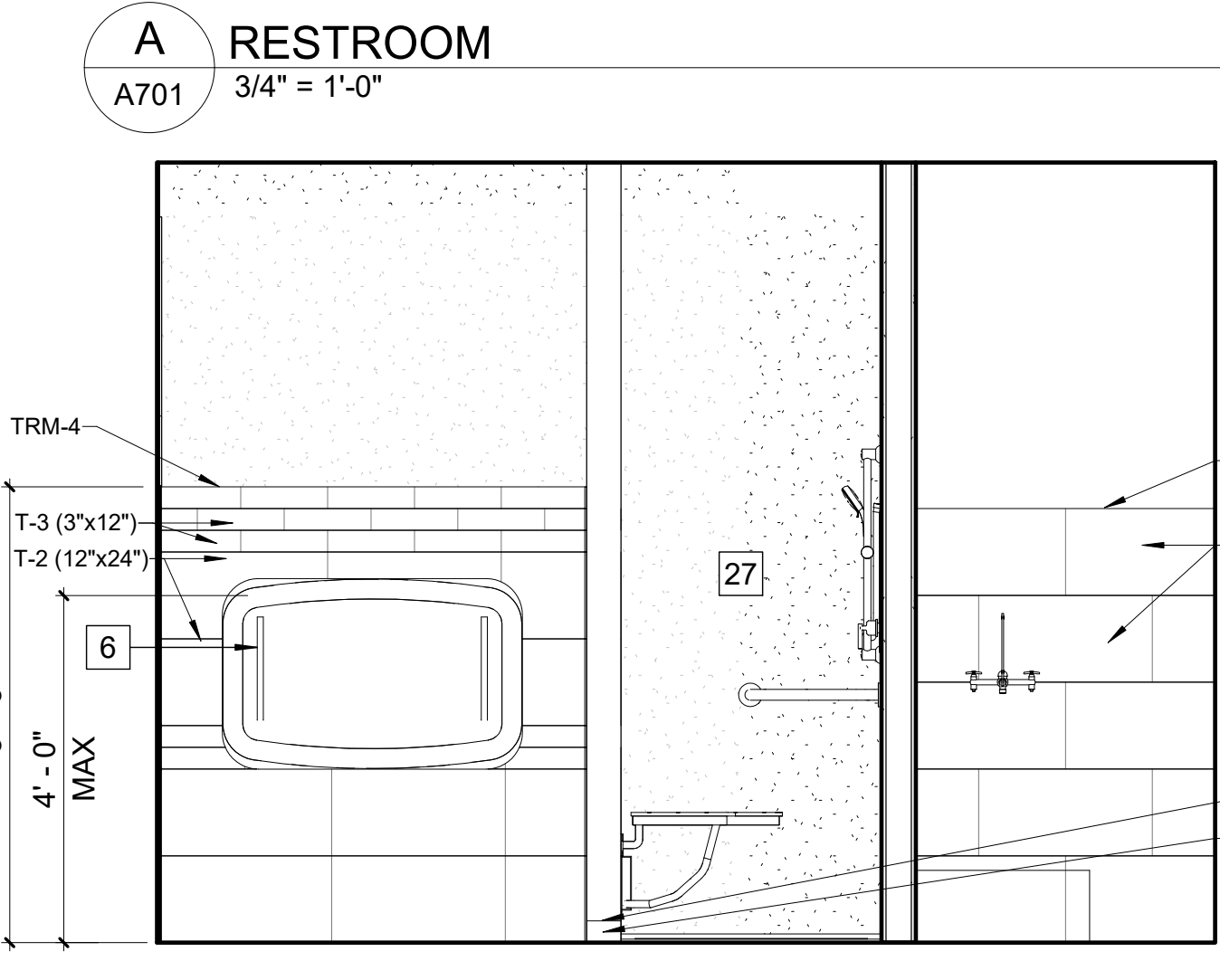
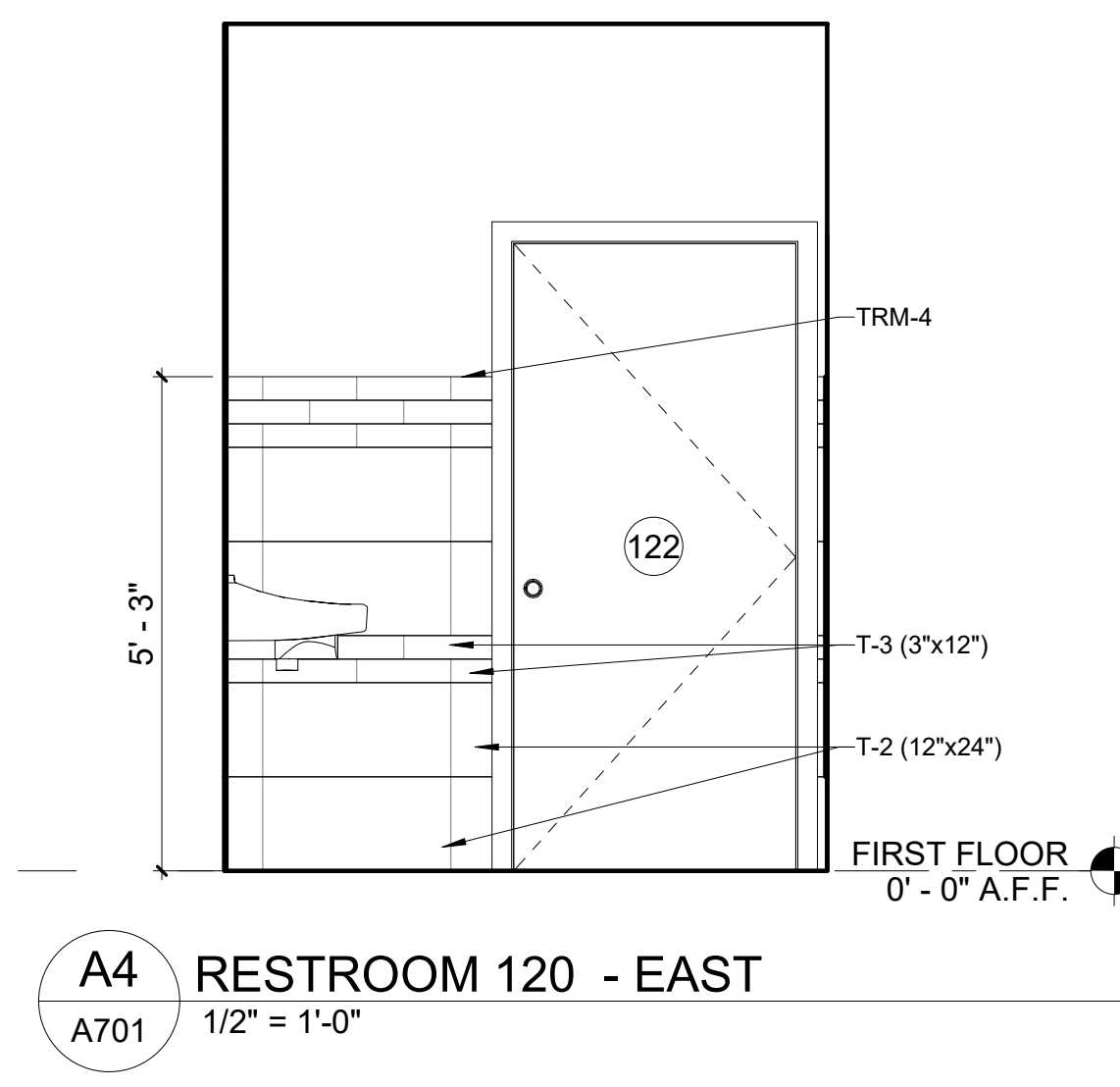
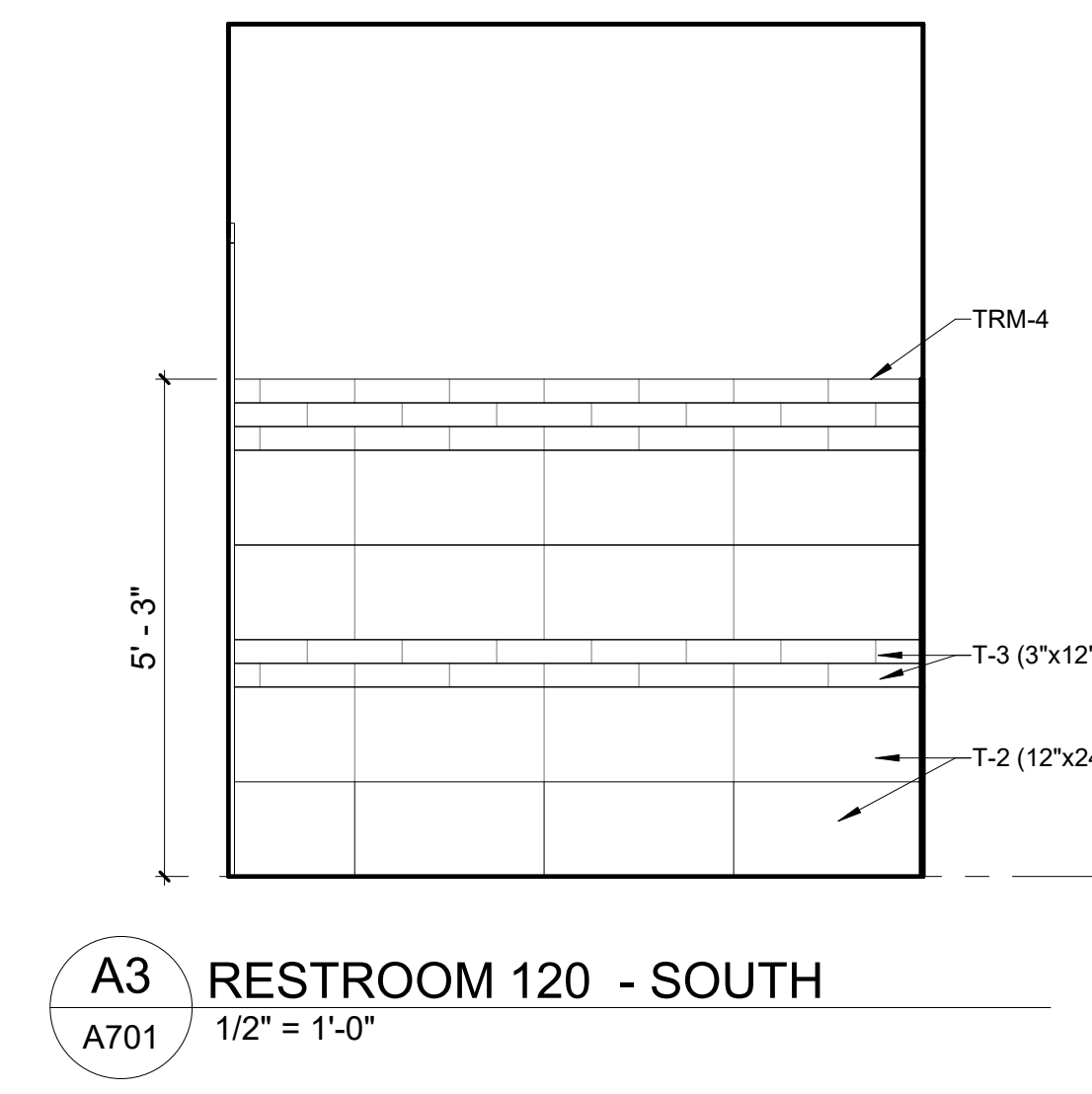
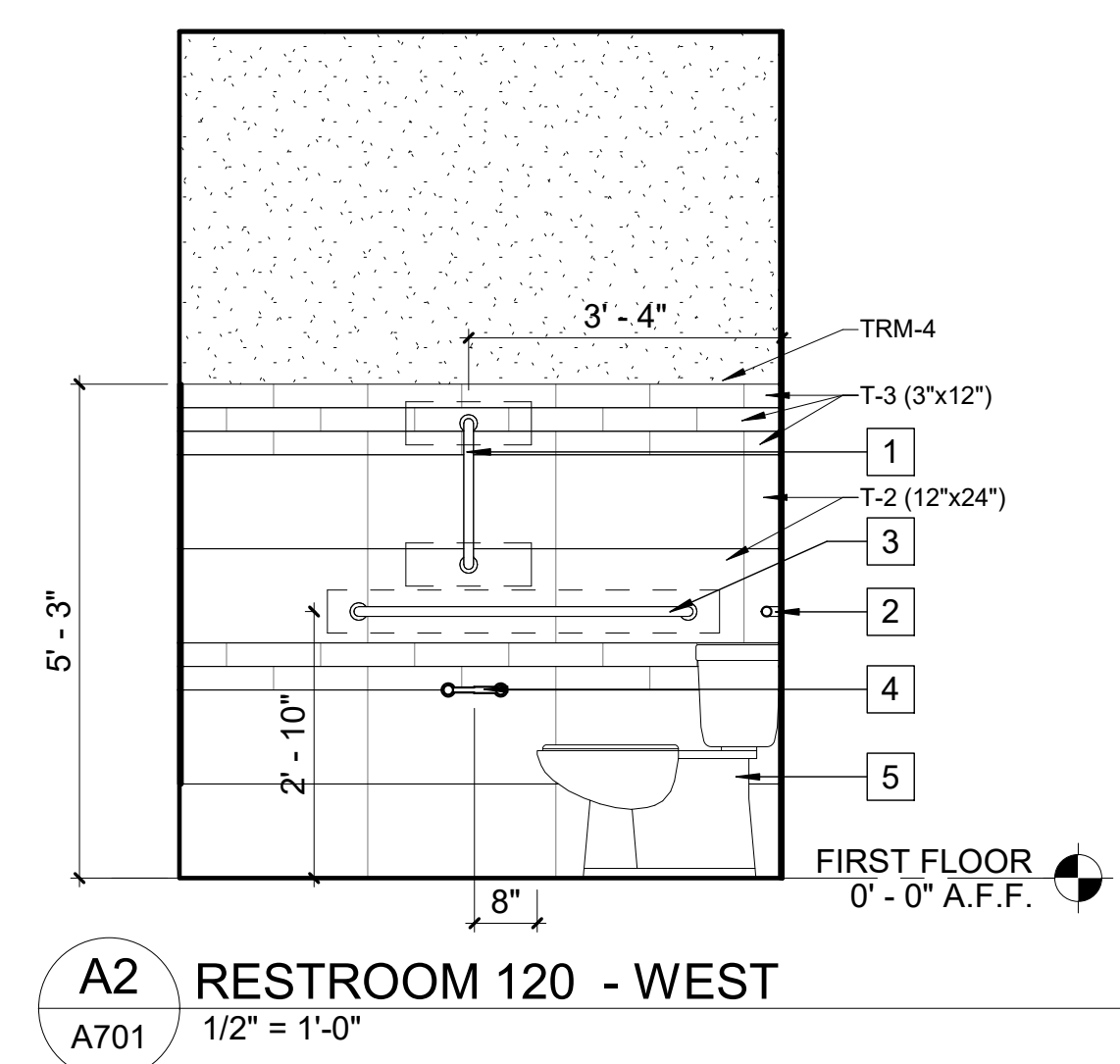
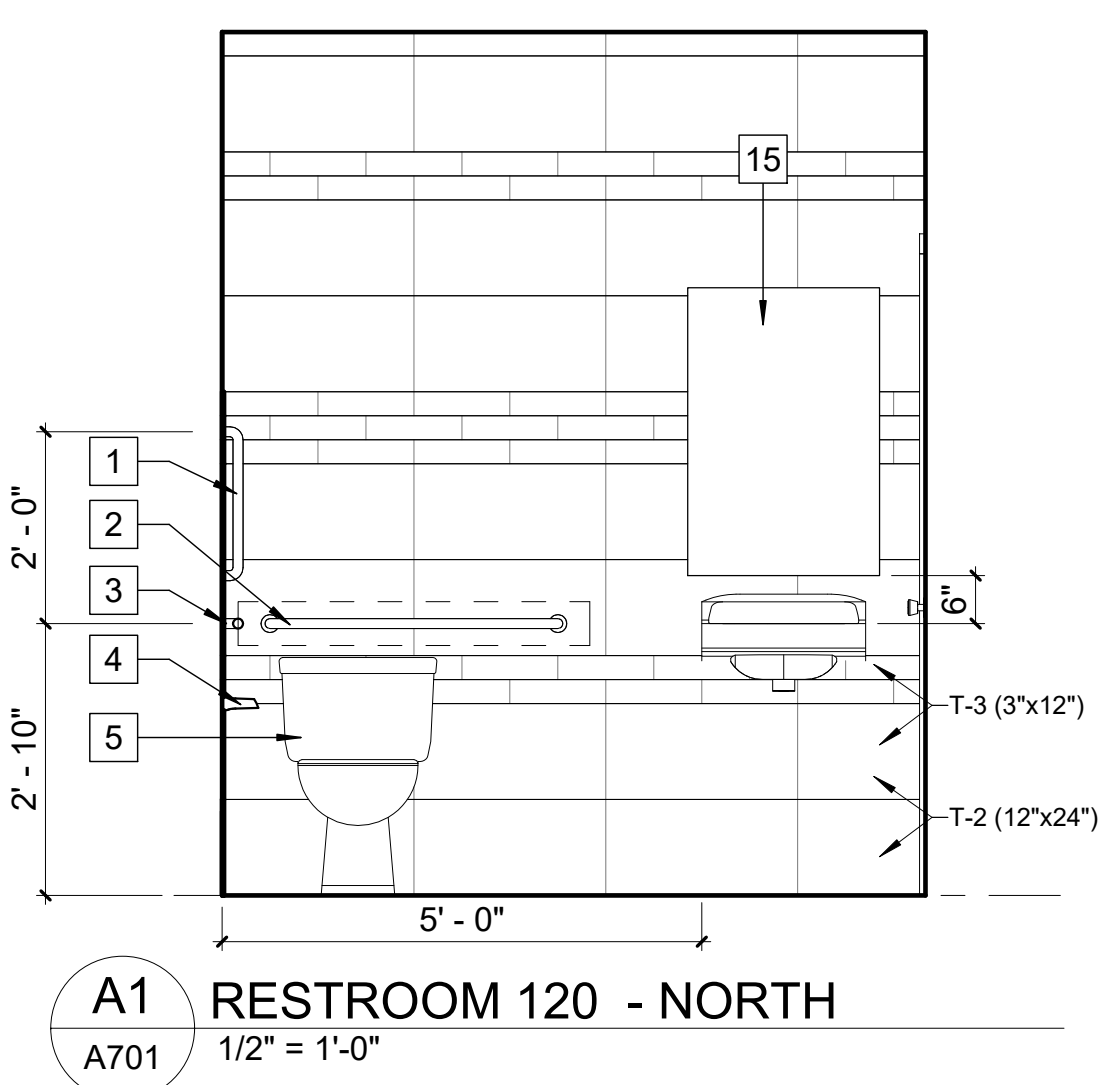
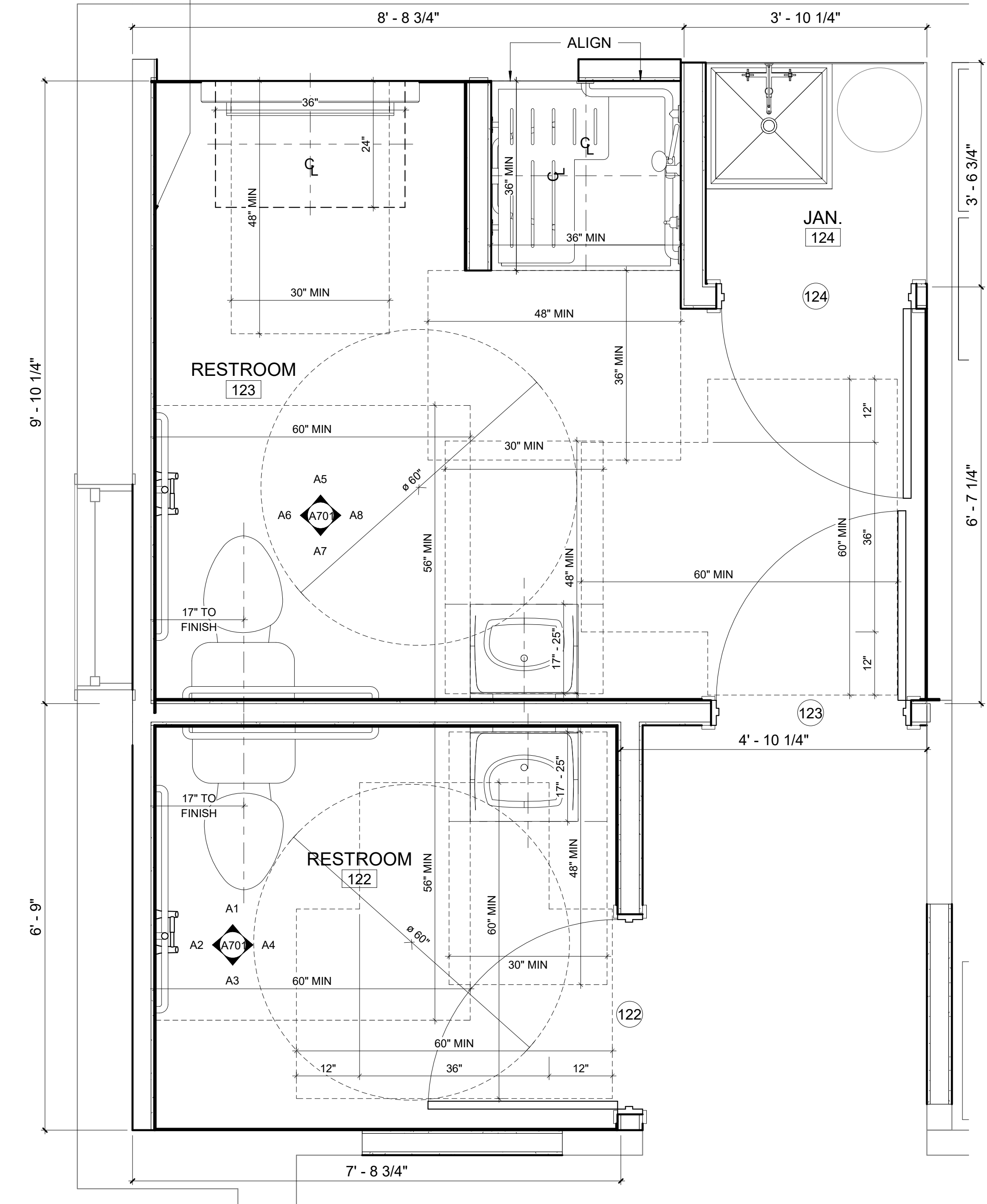
DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: CLA
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED
SHEET NAME:

**ENLARGED
PLANS AND
INTERIOR
ELEVATIONS**

DRAWING #:
A701
DRAWING: 15 of 49

PROVIDE 12"x12" ACCESS PANEL FOR EXISTING UTILITY. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY IF IT REQUIRED.

SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 6" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 12" = 1'-0"



THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED DIMENSIONS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



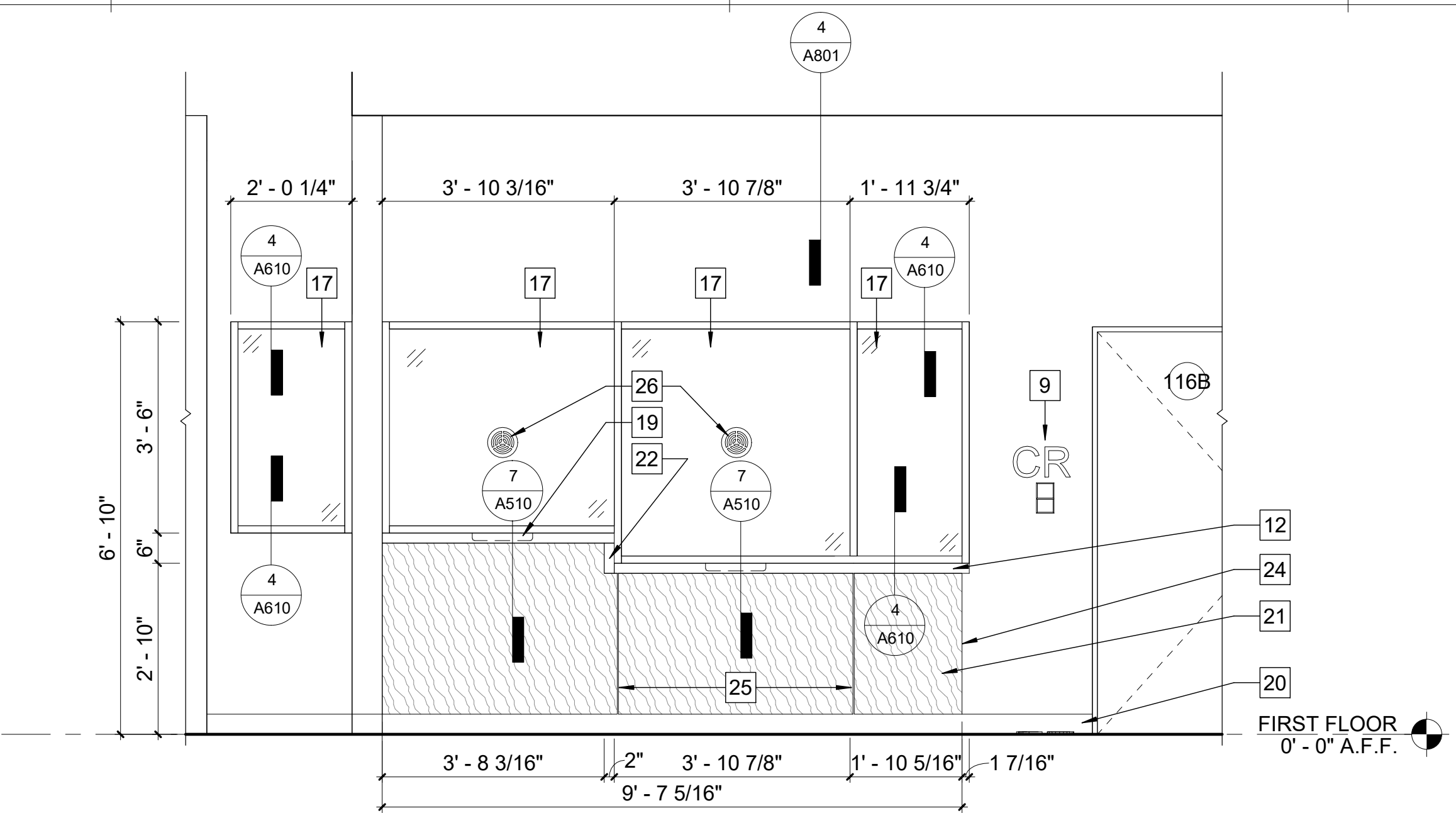
#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: JCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

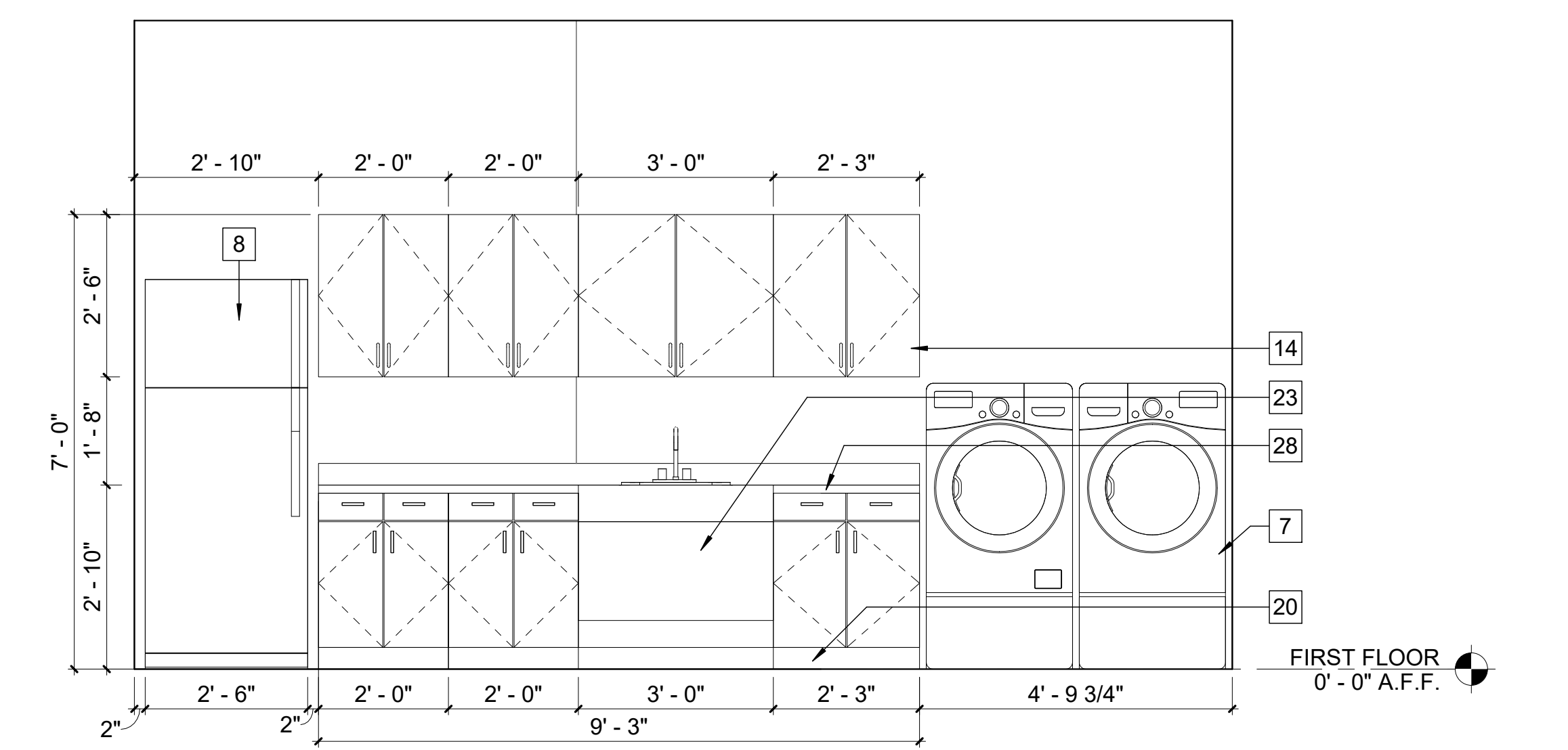
SHEET NAME:
ENLARGED PLANS AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS

- NOTES - INTERIOR ELEVATIONS**
- 18" VERTICAL A.D.A. GRAB BAR, CFCI
 - A.D.A. GRAB BAR 36" A.F.F., CFCI
 - A.D.A. GRAB BAR 42" A.F.F., CFCI
 - TOILET PAPER HOLDER, CFCI, BOBRICK MODEL #B-4288
 - A.D.A. TOILET - SEE PLUMBING DRAWINGS FOR SPECIFICATIONS
 - BABY CHANGING STATION
 - OWNER PROVIDED RESIDENTIAL STYLE WASHER AND DRYER; PROVIDE VENTILATION, ELECTRICAL, WATER AND HOT WATER CONNECTION; SEE MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
 - OWNER PROVIDED REFRIGERATOR; CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ELECTRICAL AND WATER CONNECTION; SEE ELECTRICAL AND PLUMBING DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS.
 - NEW CARD READER BY OTHERS; CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE CONDUIT FOR CONNECTION, TYP. AT ALL CARD READER LOCATIONS
 - COUNTERTOP SHALL BE HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE (LAM-2). REFER TO A510 FOR DETAILS.
 - MILLWORK TO BE HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE (LAM-1). GRAIN TO RUN VERTICALLY, U.N.O. REFER TO A510 FOR DETAILS.
 - WRITING LEDGE SHALL BE SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL (SSM-1). CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE INSTALLATION OF DROP-IN TRAY (RE: KEYNOTE 21) INTO SOLID SURFACE LEDGE. REFER TO A510 FOR DETAILS.
 - CENTERLINE HEAVY DUTY COUNTERTOP SUPPORT BRACKET
 - MILLWORK TO BE HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE (LAM-1), VERTICALLY, U.N.O. REFER TO A510 FOR DETAILS.
 - 24" X 36" MIRROR
 - GROMMET THROUGH COUNTERTOP, CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE WITH OWNER PRIOR TO INSTALLATION
 - NEW CRL STANDARD PROFILE STOREFRONT WITH LEVEL 3 BULLET RESISTANT GLAZING
 - FILLER PANEL SHALL BE LAM-1, TO MATCH WITH ADJACENT MILLWORK.
 - NEW CRL NON-RICOCHET BULLET RESISTANT DROP IN DEAL TRAY (CAT. NO. BRT312). GC TO COORDINATE INSTALLATION OF TRAY WITH SOLID SURFACE TOP.
 - SCHEDULED BASE. REFER TO I101 FOR DETAILS.
 - HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE (LAM-1) WRAPPED SURFACE. REFER TO CHECK IN DESK SECTIONS ON A510 FOR DETAILS.
 - SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL TO WATERFALL DOWN BETWEEN HIGH AND LOW SSM LEDGE.
 - HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE ADA SINK APRON (LAM-1). REFER TO DETAIL A510 FOR INFO.
 - TRM-1 SHALL BE INSTALLED ON OUTSIDE CORNER OF LAMINATE WHERE INDICATED.
 - TRM-3 SHALL BE INSTALLED AS VERTICAL REVEAL AT LOCATIONS INDICATED. TRM-3 TO ALIGN WITH CENTERLINE OF VERTICAL MULLION ABOVE
 - CRL 6" ROUND BULLET RESISTANT SPEAK-THRU
 - SHOWER INSERT SHALL BE CONTRACTOR FURNISHED. CONTRACTOR INSTALLED. COORDINATE W/ ARCHITECT FOR MAKE & MODEL OF INSERT.
 - NEW SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL (SSM) COUNTERTOP. REFER TO DETAILS ON SHEET A510 FOR INFO.

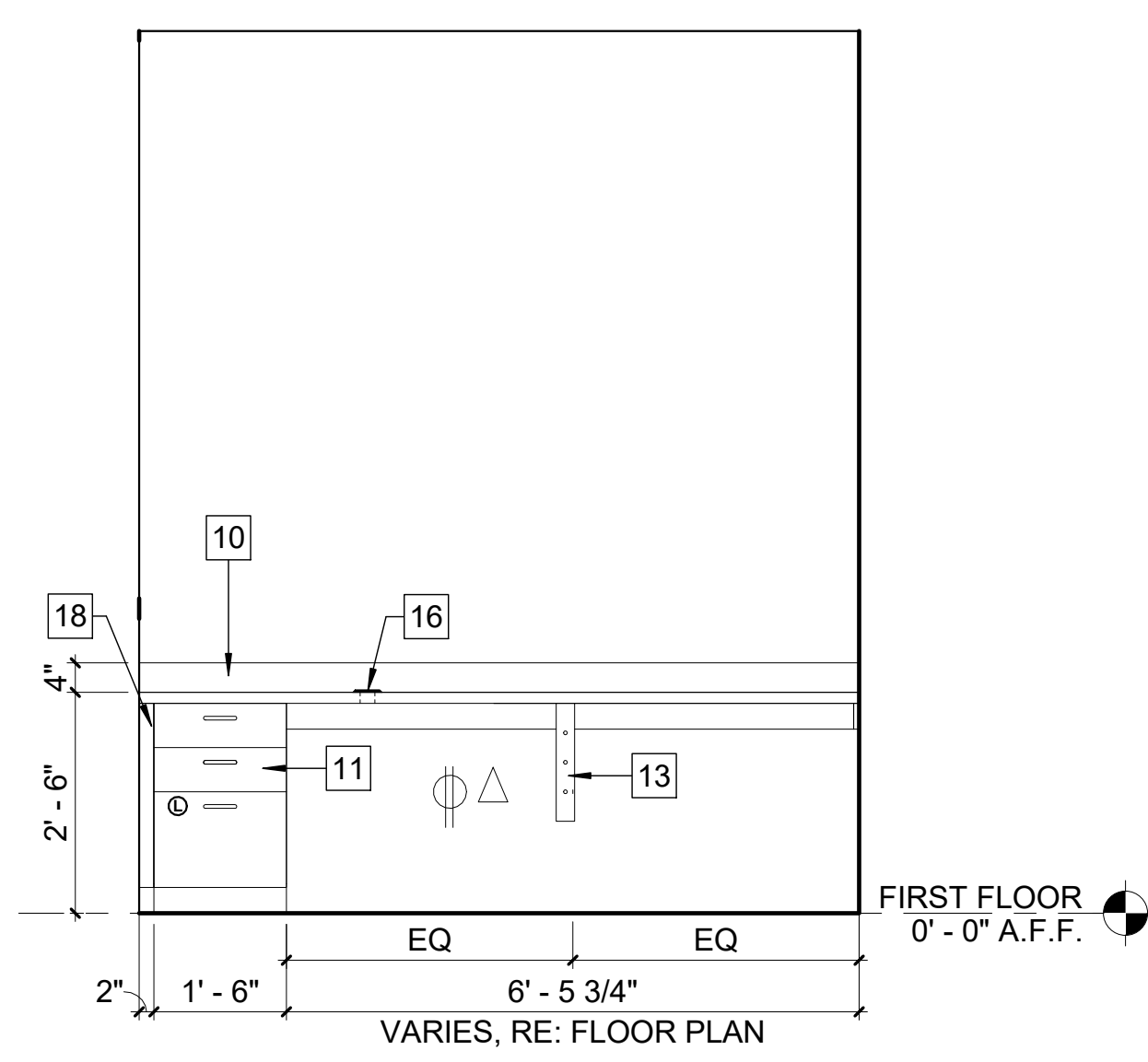
(L) - DENOTES LOCKED DRAWER/CABINET



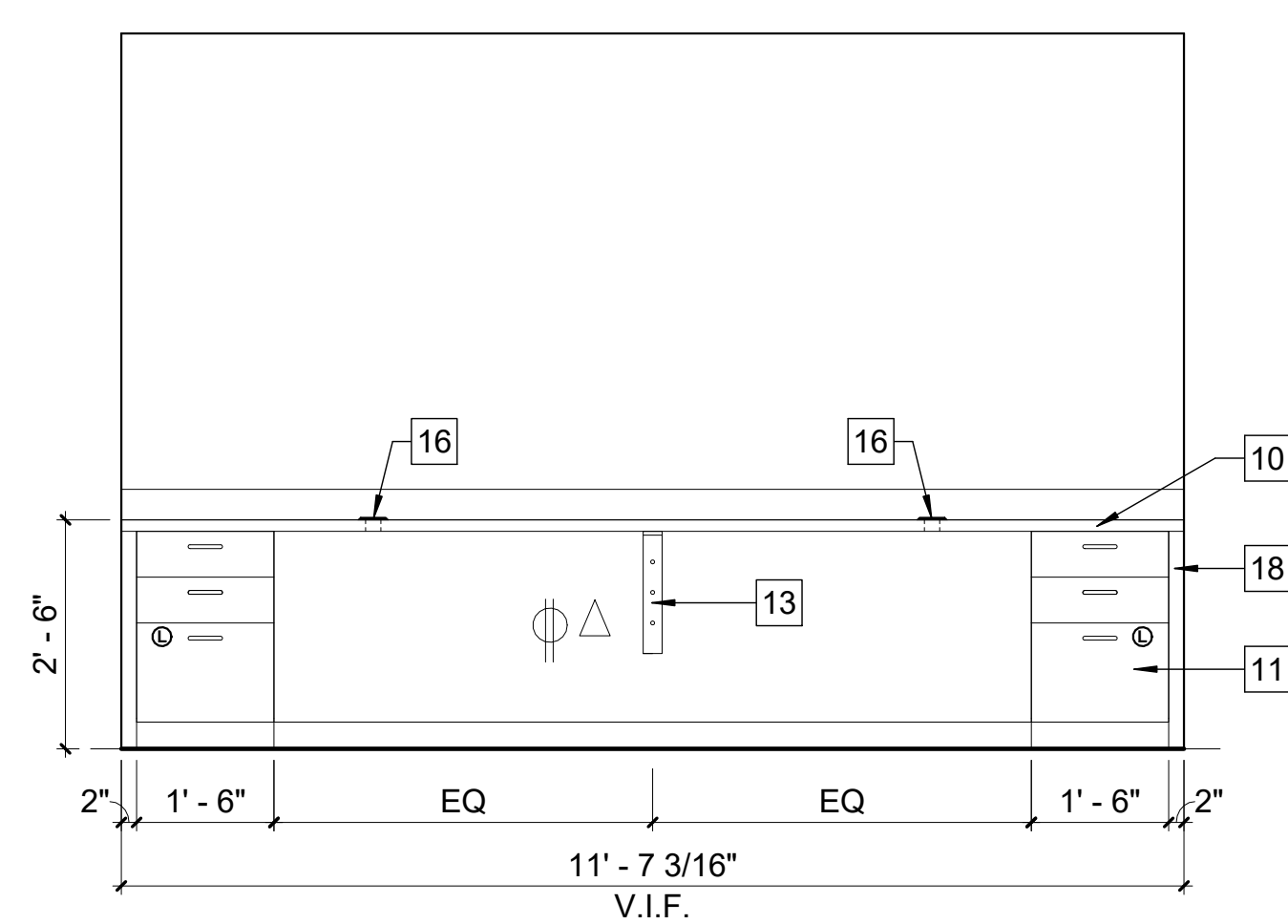
B1 RECEPTION #115 - CHECK IN WINDOW
A702 1/2" = 1'-0"



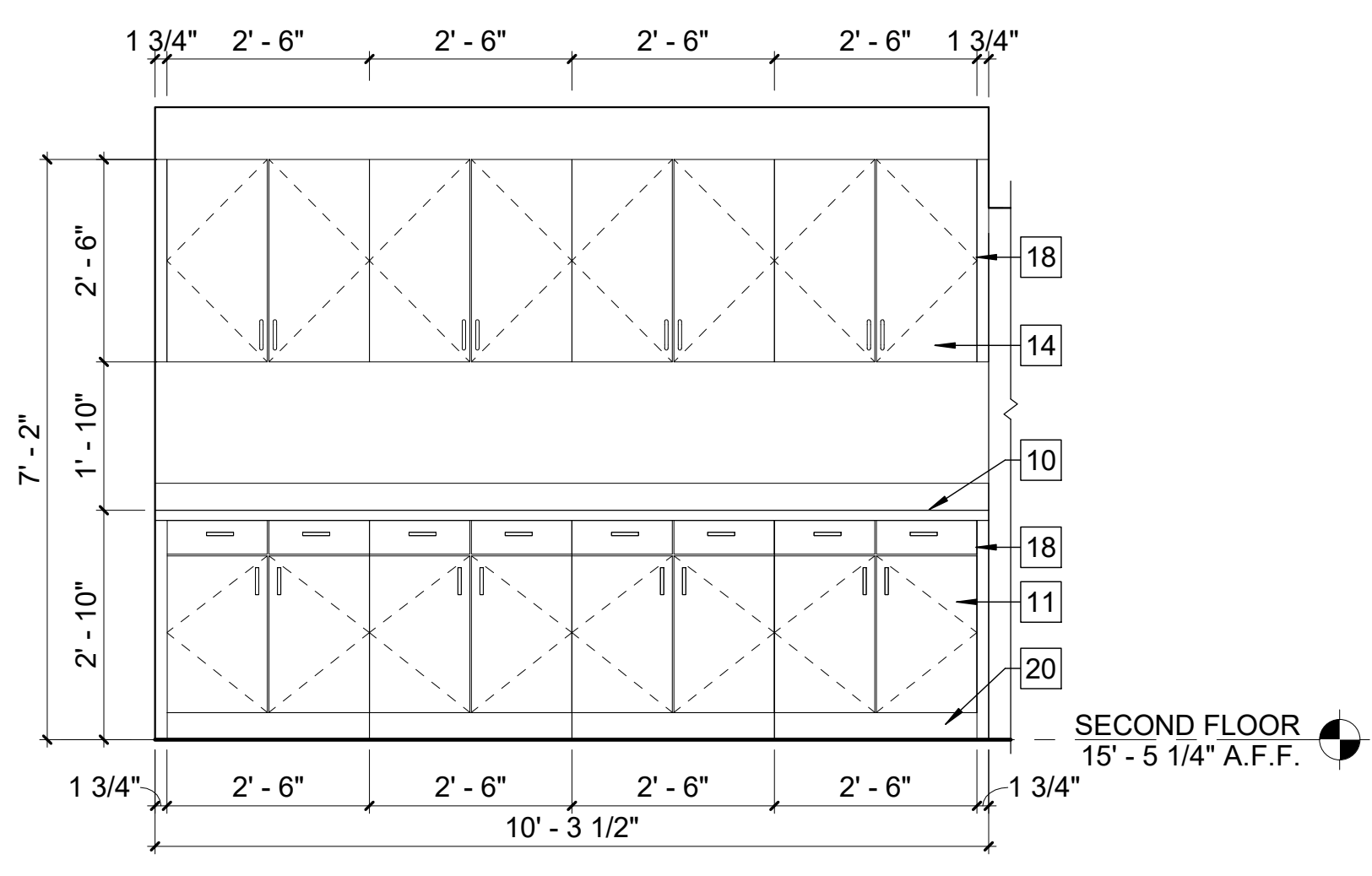
C1 BREAK ROOM ELEVATION
A702 1/2" = 1'-0"



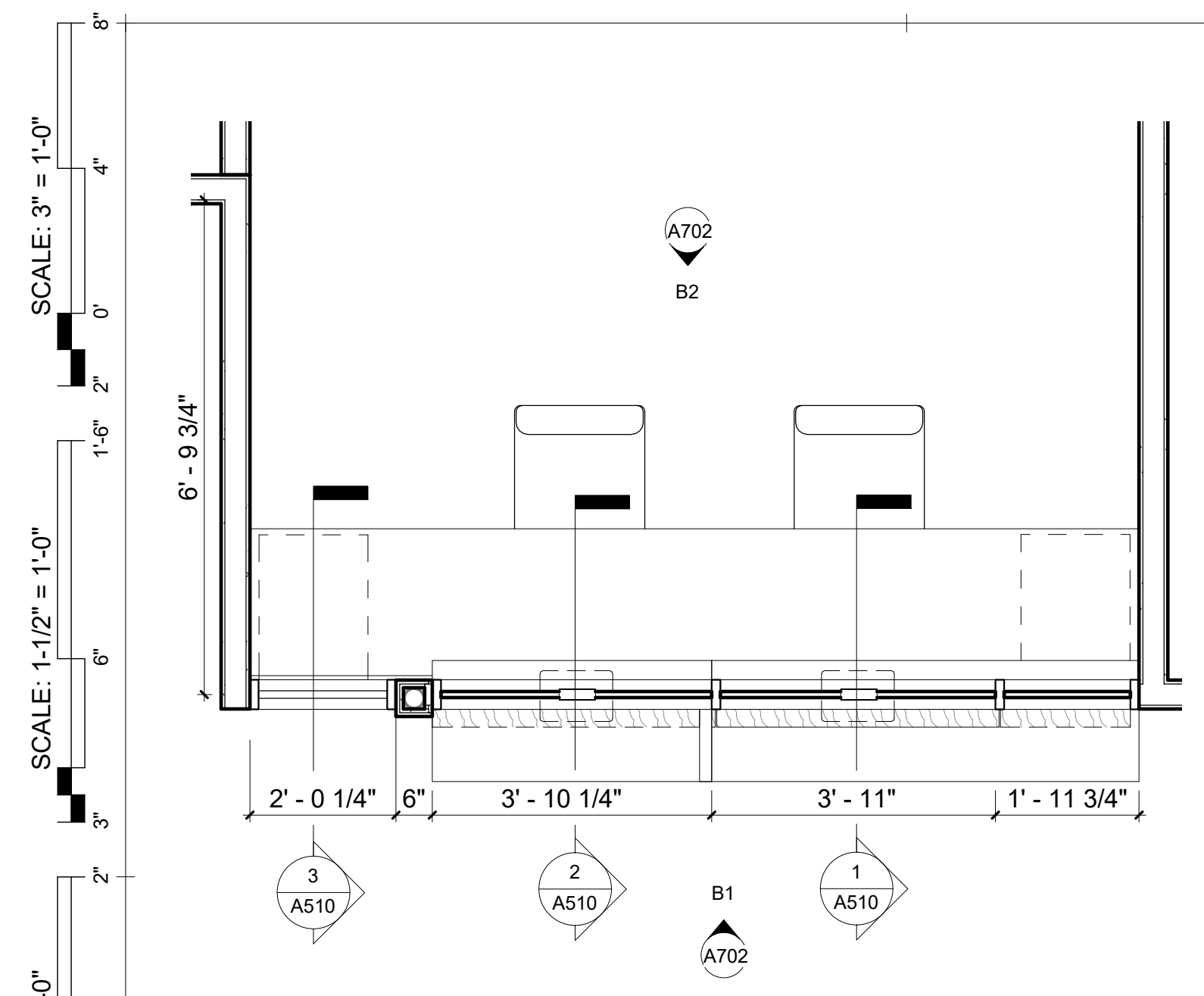
E1 TYP. BENEFIT/F.S. ROOM
A702 1/2" = 1'-0"



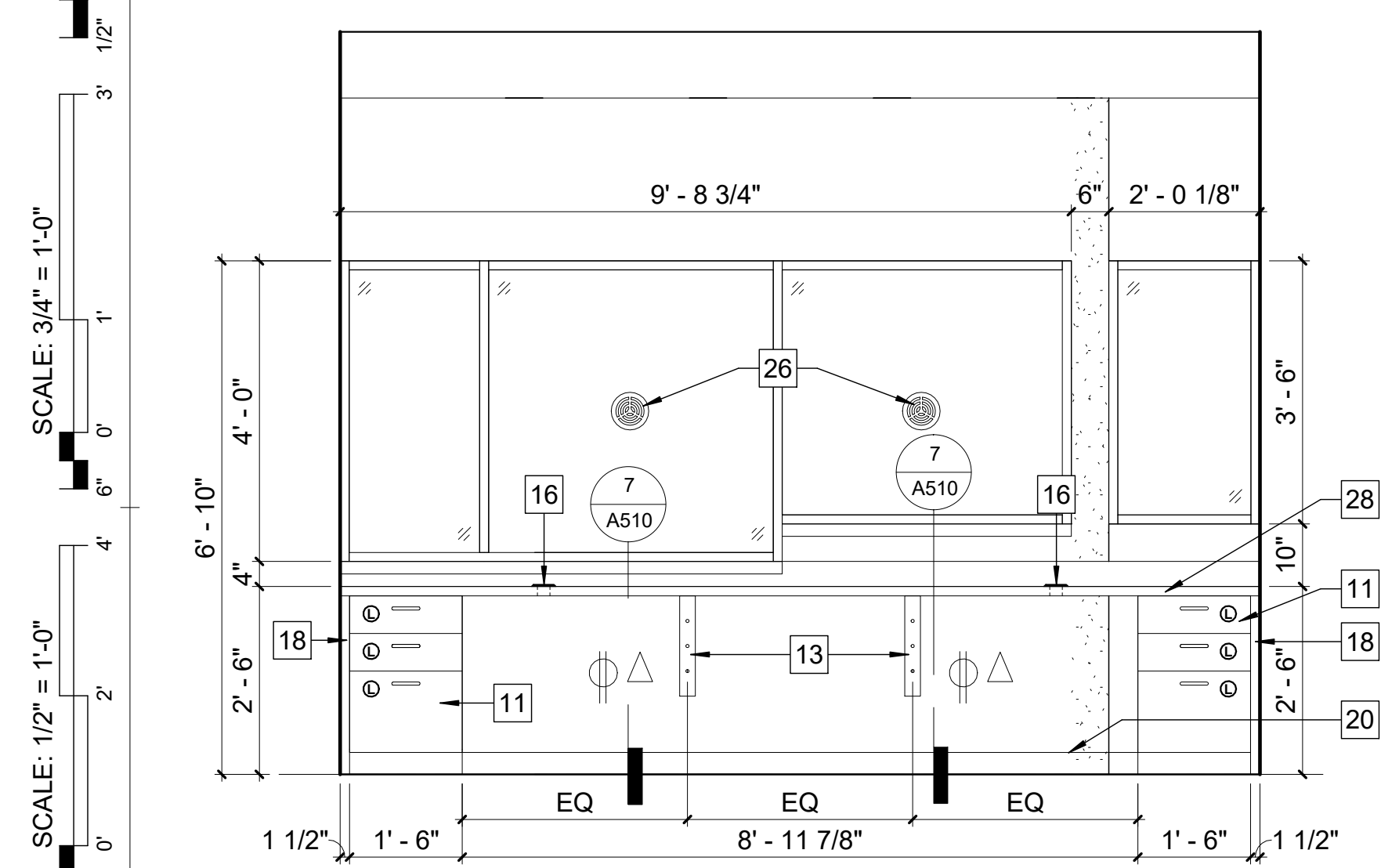
F1 ADMIN. SUPPORT #211
A702 1/2" = 1'-0"



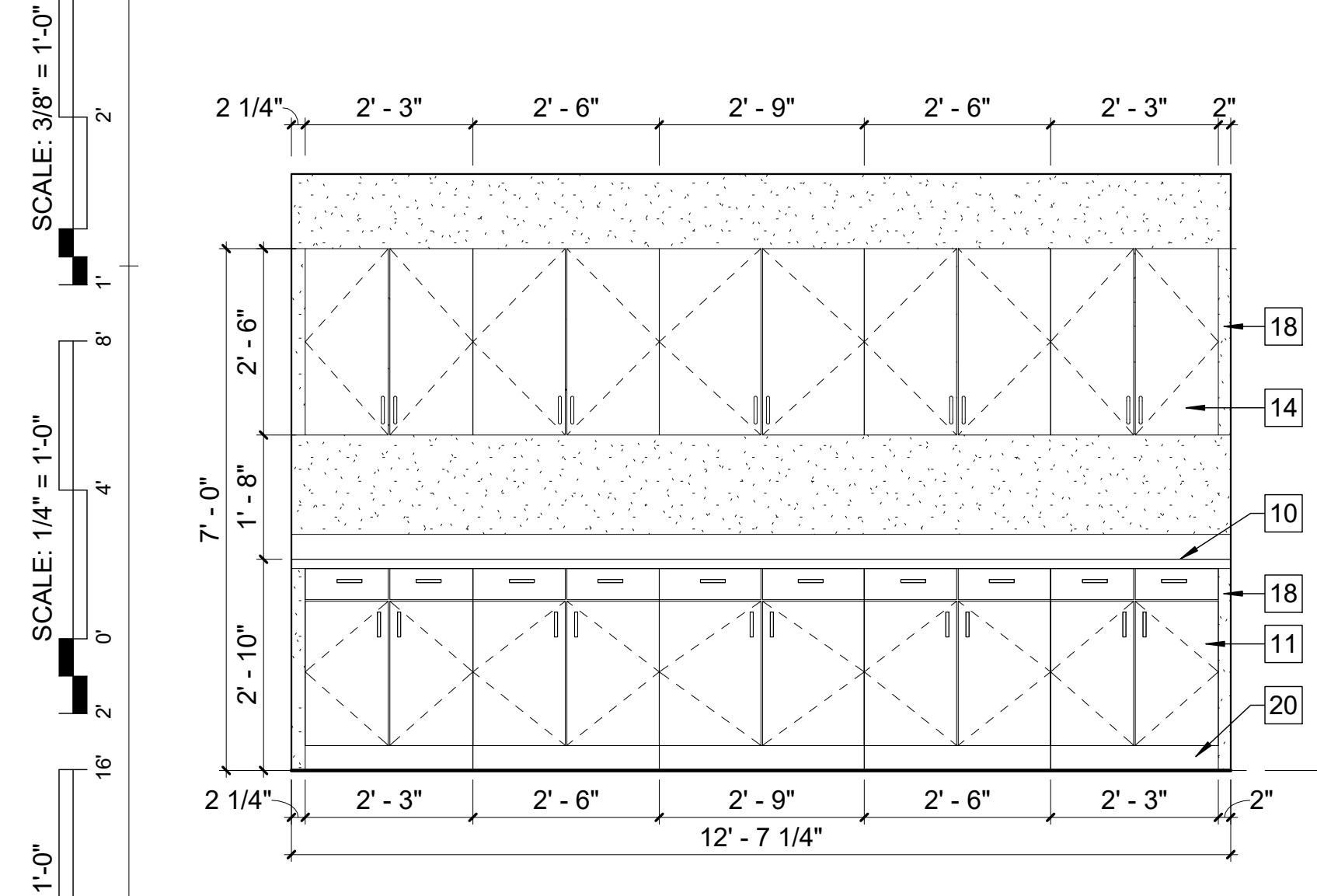
G1 STORAGE #203
A702 1/2" = 1'-0"



B RECEPTION #115
A702 1/2" = 1'-0"

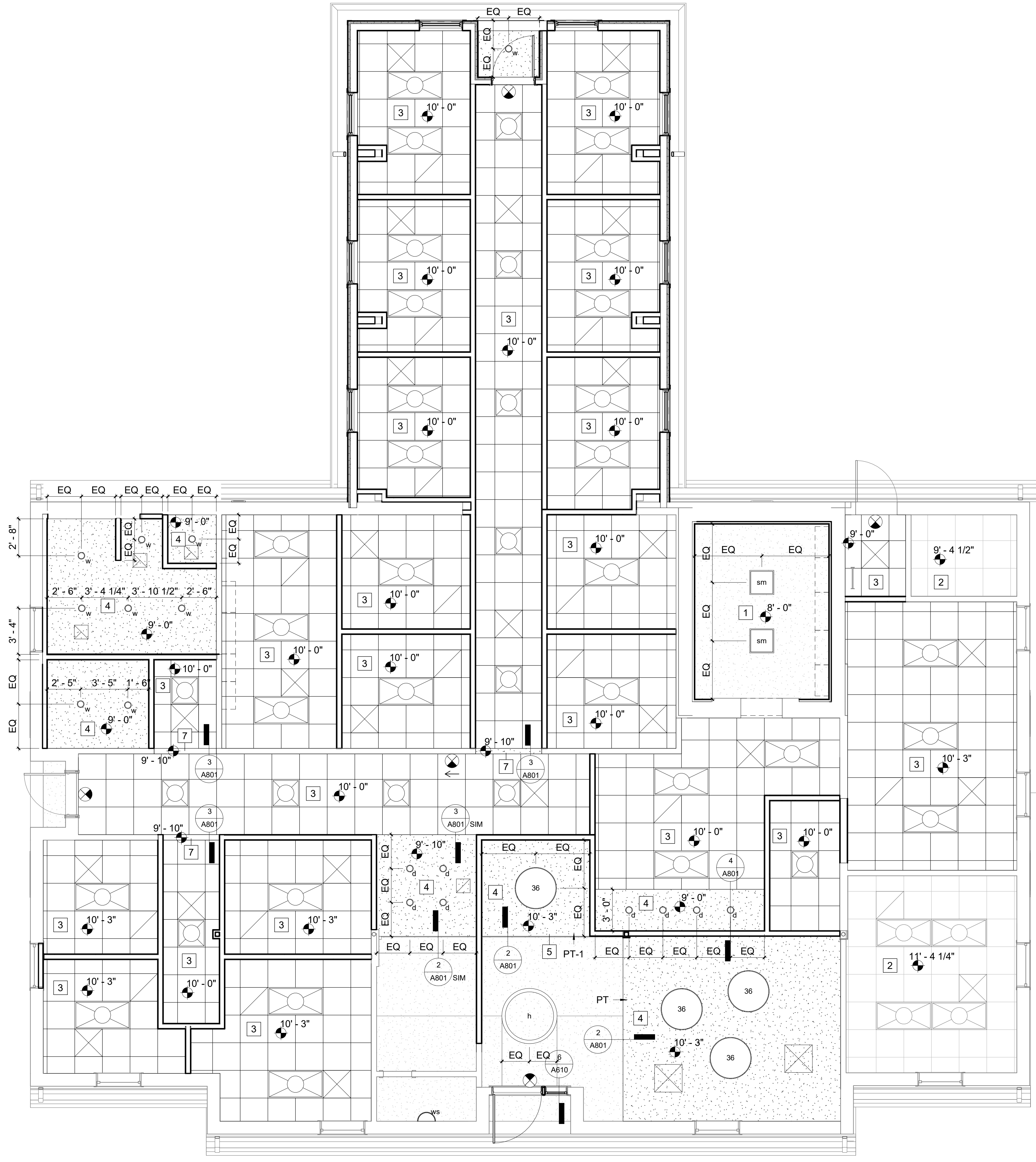


B2 RECEPTION #115
A702 1/2" = 1'-0"



D1 COPY ROOM ELEVATION
A702 1/2" = 1'-0"

SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



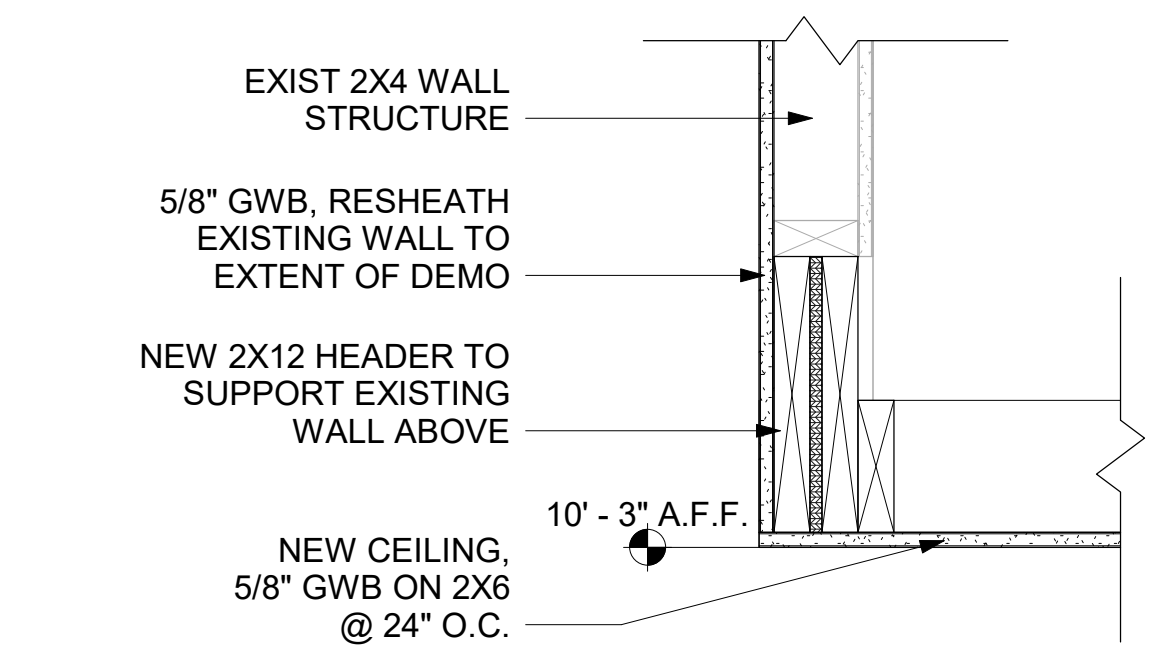
LIGHTING LEGEND

- 6" DIA. LED DOWNLIGHT (DIMMABLE) W/ FROSTED LENSE
- 6" DIA. LED DOWNLIGHT (WET RATED) (DIMMABLE) W/ FROSTED LENSE
- 2X2 DIRECT / INDIRECT RECESSED TROFFER
- 2X4 DIRECT / INDIRECT RECESSED TROFFER
- SURFACE MOUNTED LED
- WALL SCONCE
- P8920 "SKYLIGHT" BY PRUDENTIAL LTG. SIZE - 24"
- P8930 "SKYLIGHT" BY PRUDENTIAL LTG. SIZE - 36"
- HALO PENDANT BY LIGHTING ELEMENTS; SIZE - LG (47.2") SUSPENDED 12'-0" A.F.F.

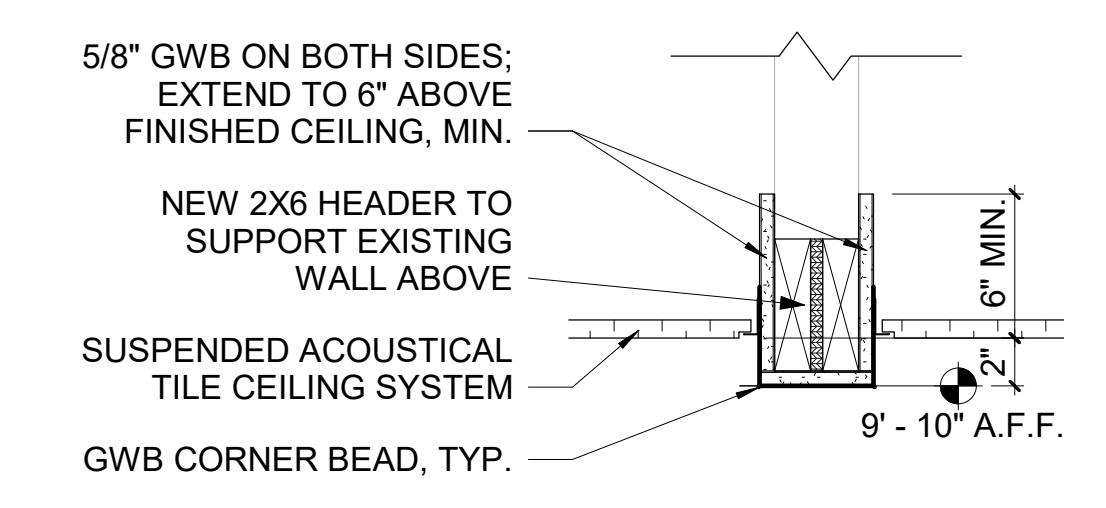
NOTES - REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

1	EXISTING GYP. CEILING TO REMAIN
2	EXISTING ACT. CEILING TO REMAIN
3	NEW ACT. CEILING
4	NEW GYP. CEILING
5	EXISTING GYP. BULKHEAD
6	NEW GYP. CEILING, HEIGHT TO MATCH HEIGHT OF EXISTING CEILING
7	NEW GYP. BULKHEAD

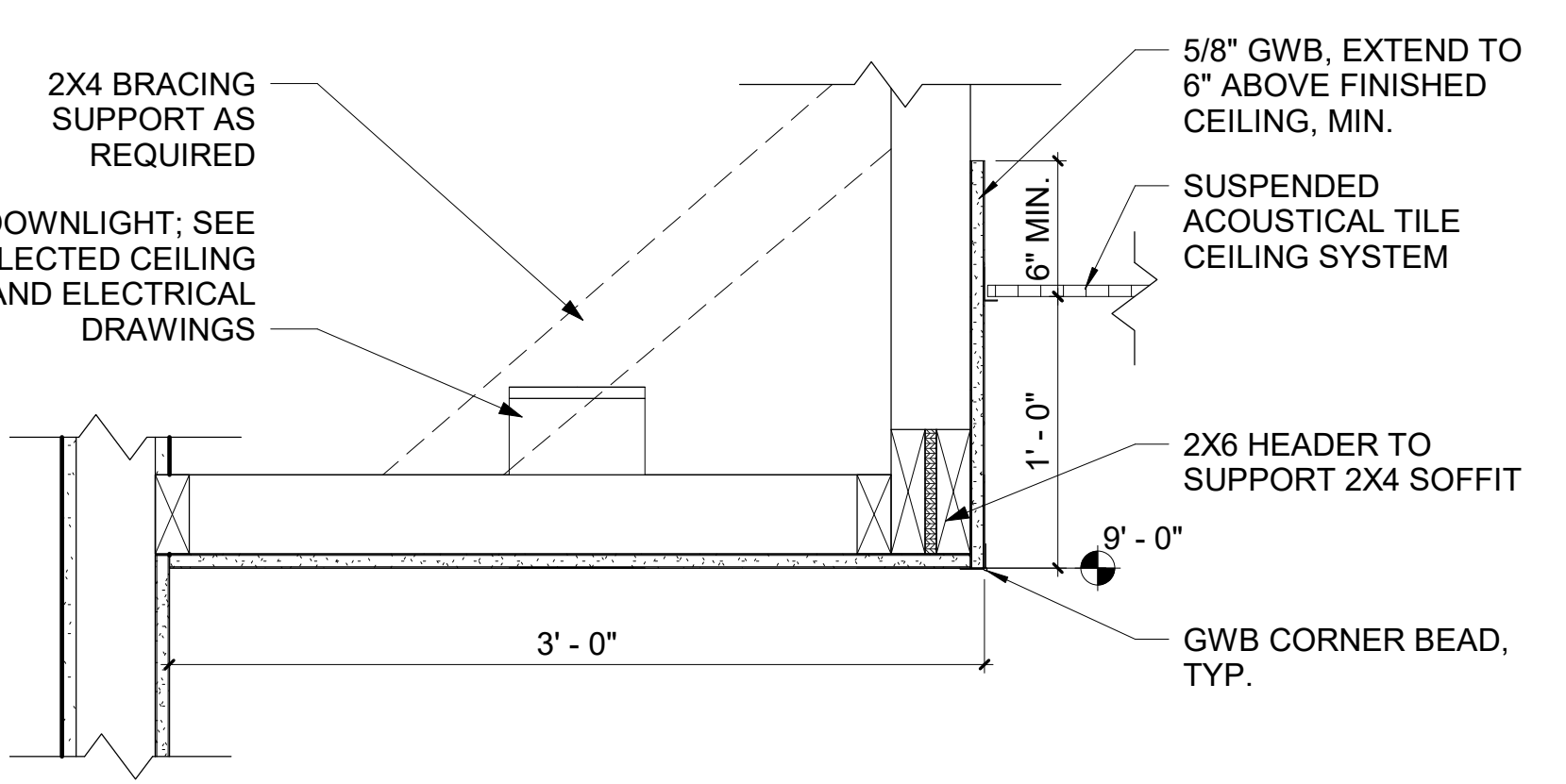
THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION; ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.



2 LOBBY BULKHEAD DETAIL
A801 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



3 CEILING BULKHEAD TRANSITION, TYP.
A801 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



4 RECEPTION CEILING BULKHEAD TRANSITION
A801 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: JCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**REFLECTED
CEILING PLAN -
FIRST FLOOR**

DRAWING #:
A801

DRAWING: 17 of 49

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY OTHER PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: CLA
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
FINISH + FLOOR PATTERNING PLAN

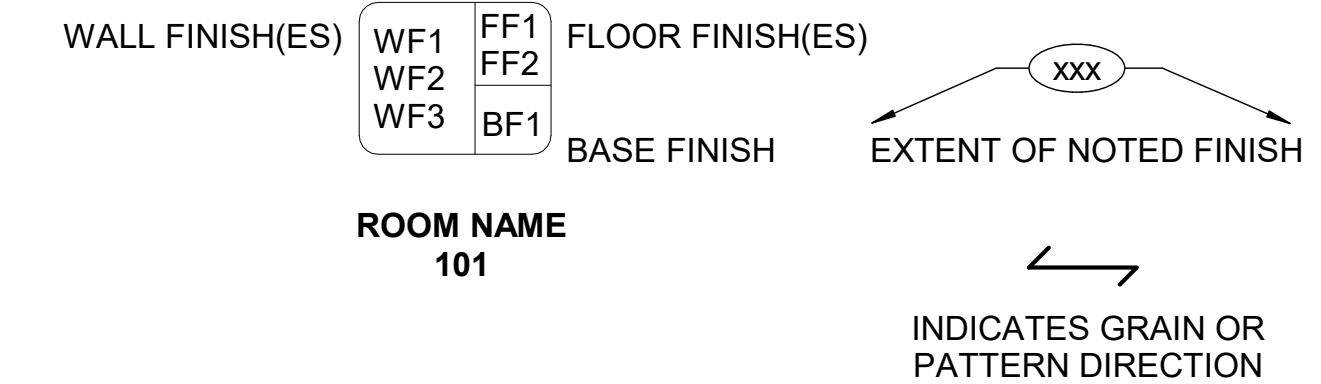
DRAWING #:
1101
DRAWING: 19 of 49

FINISH PLAN GENERAL NOTES:

1. ALL HOLLOW METAL DOORS, DOOR FRAMES AND WINDOW FRAMES WITHIN THE SCOPE OF WORK AREAS SHALL BE PAINTED EPT-1
2. ALL LOUVERS, VENTS, GRILLES AND OTHER MISCELLANEOUS MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL DEVICES ARE TO BE PAINTED TO MATCH THE SURFACE ON WHICH THEY APPEAR, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. REFER TO A5 & A6 SERIES DRAWINGS FOR CEILING TYPES AND SOFFIT FINISHES. ALL SOFFIT ACCENTS SHALL BE PAINTED ON THE FACES AND UNDERSIDES OF SOFFITS, U.N.O.
4. REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR MILLWORK FINISH LOCATIONS AND FINISH SHEET FOR SPECIFICATIONS.
5. ALL WOOD GRAIN ON VERTICAL SURFACES SHALL RUN VERTICALLY, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. ALL GROUT TO BE SEALED A MINIMUM OF TWO TIMES PRIOR TO COMPLETION.
7. ALL DOORS SHALL BE PAINTED PT_

FINISH SYMBOLS ABBREVIATIONS & LEGEND

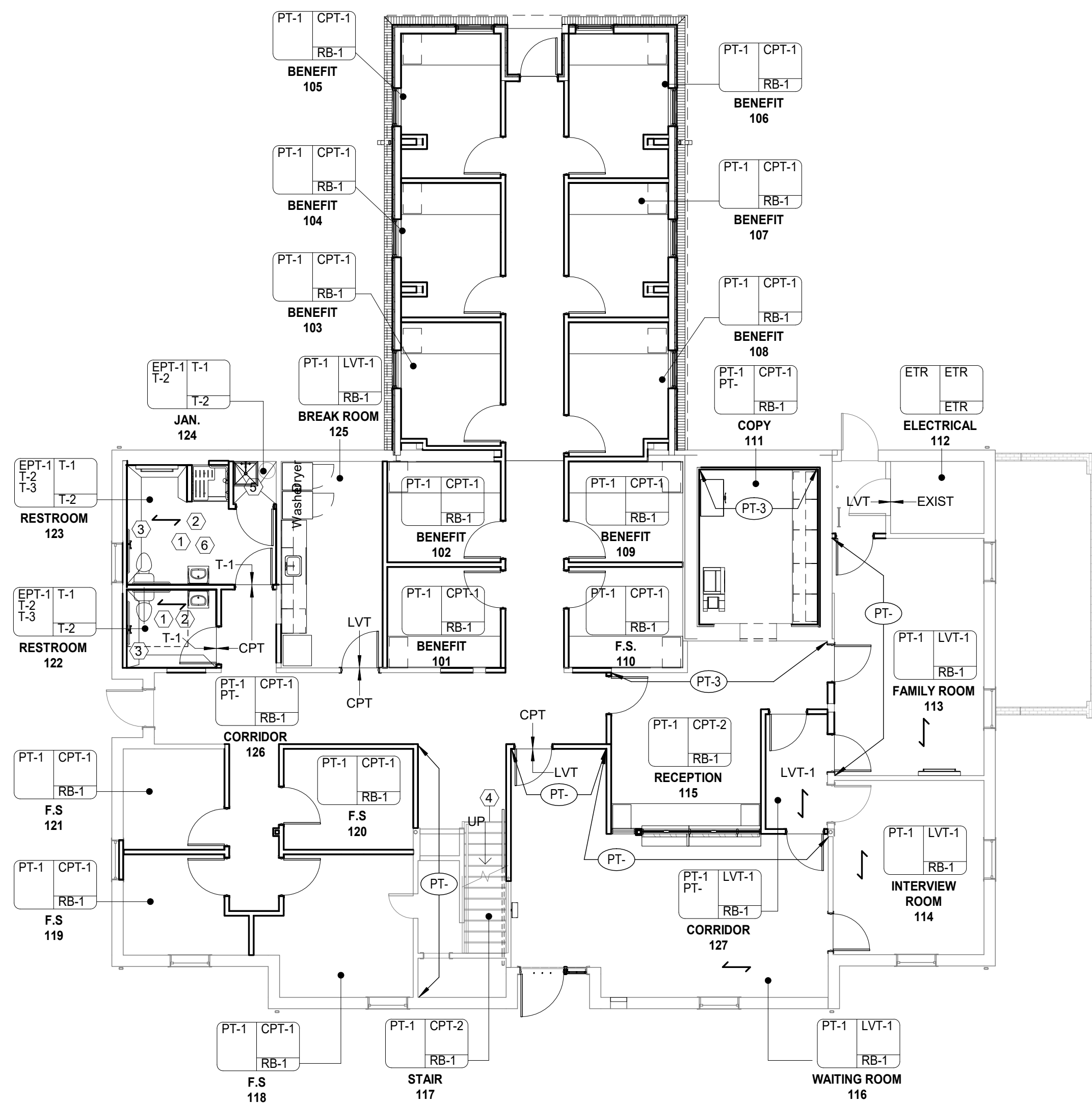
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	PTM	PAINT TO MATCH
ACT	ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE	QTZ	QUARTZ
CC	CUBICAL CURTAIN	RB	RESILIENT BASE
CG	CORNER GUARD	RP	RESIN PANEL
CHR	CHAIR RAIL	RS	RUBBER SHEET FLOORING
CP	CEILING CANOPY	RST	RUBBER STAIR TREAD
CPT	CARPET	RT	RUBBER TILE FLOORING
CR	CRASH RAIL	ST	STONE
CS	CULTURED STONE	SC	STAINED CONCRETE
CT	CERAMIC TILE	SS	STAINLESS STEEL
DS	DIVIDER STRIP	SSM	SOLID SURFACE
EPT	EPOXY PAINT	SST	SIMULATED STONE
ERF	EPOXY RESIN FLOORING	SV	SHEET VINYL
ETR	EXISTING TO REMAIN	TRM	TRIM PIECE
ETM	EXISTING TO MATCH	TS	TRANSITION STRIP
FT	FILM TINT	TER	TERRAZZO
GR	GROUT	VCT	VINYL COMPOSITION TILE
GWB	GYPSON WALL BOARD	VWC	VINYL WALL COVERING
HR	HAND RAIL	WB	WOOD BASE
HPL	HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE	WC	WALL COVERING
LVT	LUXURY VINYL TILE	WG	WALL GUARD
PF	PANEL FABRIC	WOM	WALK-OFF MAT
PT	PAINT	WP	WALL PROTECTION
		WR	WELDING ROD



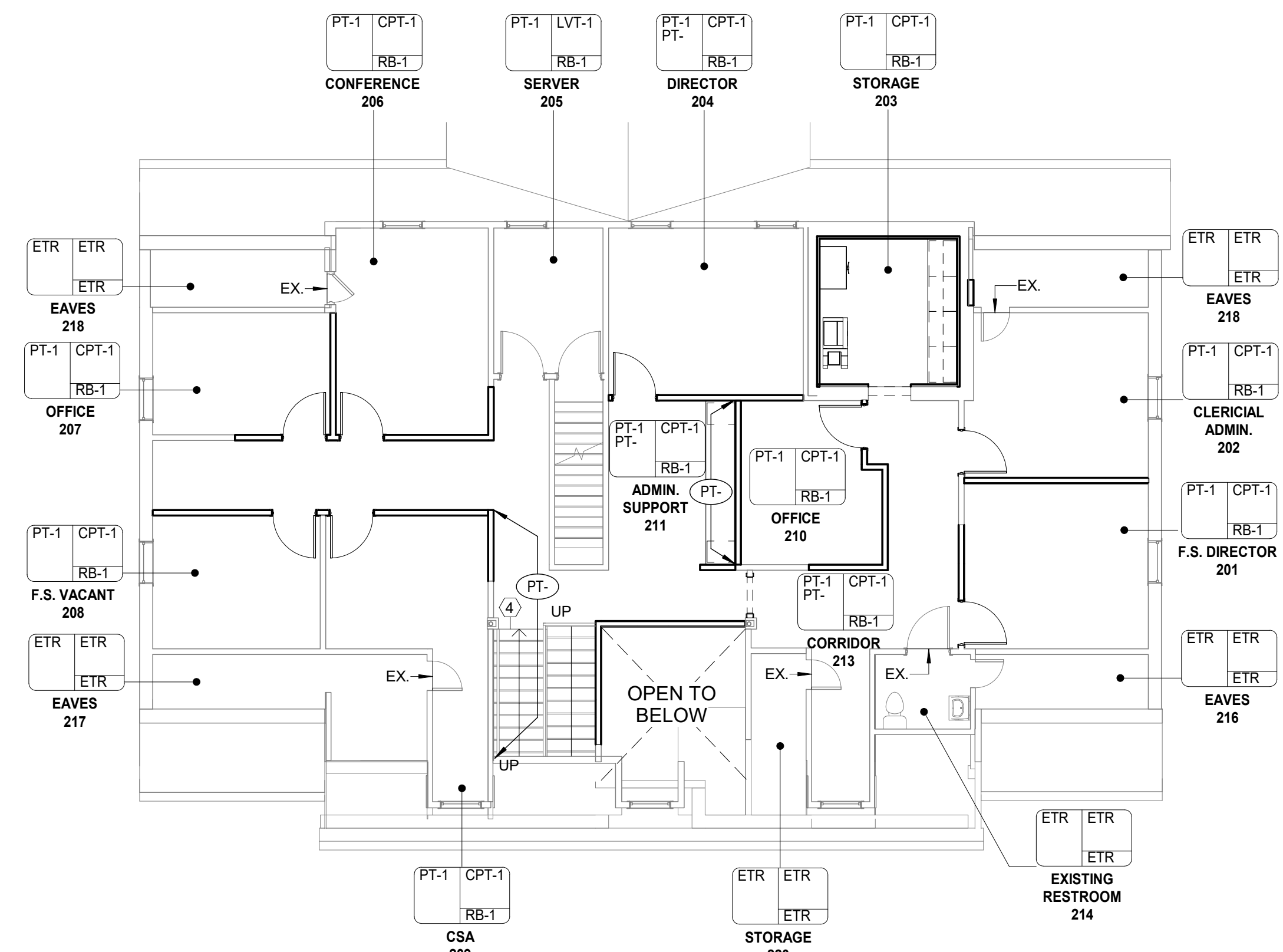
FINISH PLAN KEYNOTES LEGEND

1. T-1 SHALL BE INSTALLED IN BRICK STACK PATTERN IN DIRECTION INDICATED.
2. TILE SHALL BE INSTALLED FULL HEIGHT ON WET WALL IN MULTIPLE TILE SIZES. SEE INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR TYPICAL WET WALL TILE PATTERN
3. TILE SHALL BE INSTALLED PARTIAL HEIGHT ON NON WET WALLS IN MULTIPLE TILE SIZES WITHIN EXTENTS INDICATED. PROVIDE EPOXY PAINT AS SPECIFIED ON FINISH TAG. REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR TILE PATTERN AND DETAILS.
4. TRANSITION FROM CPT-2 TO CPT-1 @ TOP OF STAIR WHERE INDICATED.
5. TILE SHALL RUN PARTIAL HEIGHT UP TO 5'-0" A.F.F. ON ALL WALLS WITHIN ROOM AS INDICATED. REFER TO A5/A701 FOR TYPICAL WALL TILE PATTERNING WITHIN ROOM.
6. T-3 SHALL BE INSTALLED AS BASE ON ALL WALLS WHERE PARTIAL OR FULL HEIGHT TILE IS NOT INDICATED. PROVIDE EPOXY PAINT ABOVE AS SPECIFIED ON FINISH TAG. PROVIDE TRM-4 AS TOP CAP ON TILE.

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



1 FIRST FLOOR FINISH + FLOOR PATTERNING PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"



2 SECOND FLOOR FINISH AND FLOOR PATTERNING PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23861



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: SX
CHECKED BY: CLA
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
FINISH SPECIFICATION SCHEDULE

DRAWING #:
1102

FINISH SPECIFICATIONS

FINISH CODE	MANUFACTURER	PATTERN/STYLE	COLOR/NAME	DIMENSIONS	ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS	CATEGORY (HIDE ME)
ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE							
ACT-1	ARMSTRONG	ULTIMA SQUARE LAY-IN 1910	WHITE	24" X 24" X 3/4"	75 NRC, 35 CAC, CLASS A FIRE RATING	15/16" PRELUDE SUSPENSION SYSTEM, WHITE	ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE
CARPET (CPT)							
CPT-1	PATCRAFT	I0461 SKILL	MOXIE 00590	24" X 24"	INSTALLATION METHOD SHALL BE MONOLITHIC		CARPET (CPT)
CPT-2	PATCRAFT	I0485 CAMBER	VERTEX 00575	ROLLED GOODS		CARPET FOR STAIRS	CARPET (CPT)
EPOXY PAINT							
EPT-1	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	N/A	SW7005 PURE WHITE		FOR DOOR AND WINDOW FRAMES, TYP.		EPOXY PAINT
EPT-2	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	N/A					EPOXY PAINT
GROUT							
GR-1	MAPEI	N/A	PEWTER 02		UNSANDED WALL GROUT	TO BE USED WITH T-2 AND T-3	GROUT
GR-2	MAPEI	N/A	CHARCOAL 41		SANDED FLOOR GROUT	TO BE USED WITH T-1	GROUT
HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE (LAM)							
LAM-1	FORMICA	9312-NG	PLANKED URBAN OAK	4' X 8' SHEET	GRAIN TO RUN VERTICALLY, U.N.O.	TO BE USED ON VERTICAL SURFACES, U.N.O.	HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE (LAM)
LAM-2	FORMICA	09685-58	BLACK RECYCLED KRAFT	4' X 8' SHEET	MATTE TEXTURE	TO BE USED ON HORIZONTAL SURFACES WHERE INDICATED ON INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE (LAM)
LUXURY VINYL TILE (LVT)							
LVT-1	PATCRAFT	AGGREGATE I333V	CLAST 00565	24" X 24"	INSTALLATION METHOD SHALL BE MONOLITHIC		LUXURY VINYL TILE (LVT)
PAINT							
PT-1	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	N/A	SW7005 PURE WHITE		EGGSHELL FINISH, U.N.O.		PAINT
PT-2	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	N/A			EGGSHELL FINISH, U.N.O.		PAINT
PT-4	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	N/A	SW7005 PURE WHITE		FLAT FINISH, U.N.O.	BULKHEAD CEILING PAINT, U.N.O.	PAINT
PORCELAIN TILE							
T-1	ATLAS CONCORDE	FRAY	BLACK	12" X 24"	1/16" GROUT JOINT	INSTALLATION METHOD SHALL BE BRICK STACK.	PORCELAIN TILE
T-2	ATLAS CONCORDE	FRAY	PEARL	12" X 24"	1/16" GROUT JOINT	REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR WALL TILE PATTERN.	PORCELAIN TILE
T-3	ATLAS CONCORDE	FRAY	PEARL	3" X 12"	1/16" GROUT JOINT	REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR WALL TILE PATTERN.	PORCELAIN TILE
RESILIENT BASE							
RB-1	JOHNSONITE	TRADITIONAL COVE BASE	SNOW WHITE	4" HIGH			RESILIENT BASE
SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL (SSM)							
SSM-1	CORIAN		WHITE JASMINE				SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL (SSM)
TRANSITION STRIP (TS)							
TS-1	SCHLUTER SYSTEM	RENO-TK	SATIN ANODIZED ALUMINUM		CONTRACTOR TO CONFIRM THAT HEIGHT AND STYLE OF SPECIFIED TRIM PIECE FUNCTIONS AS FLOORING TRANSITION	TRANSITION FROM CPT TO PORCELAIN TILE (T-1)	TRANSITION STRIP (TS)
TRIM PIECE (TRM)							
TRM-1	FRY REGLET	MILLWORK CORNER KEY MWCK75	TO BE SELECTED DURING SUBMITTALS FROM MANUFACTURER'S FULL RANGE OF COLOR	WORKS WITH 3/4" SUBSTRATE		TO BE INSTALLED AT OUTSIDE CORNER OF LAMINATE PANELS. REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND FINISH PLANS FOR SPECIFIC LOCATION	TRIM PIECE (TRM)
TRM-2	FRY REGLET	MILLWORK CHANNEL L ANGLE W/ RETURN KEY MWCL75	TO BE SELECTED DURING SUBMITTALS FROM MANUFACTURER'S FULL RANGE OF COLOR	WORKS WITH 3/4" SUBSTRATE		TO BE INSTALLED AT BOTTOM EDGE OF MILLWORK PANELS WHERE INDICATED. SEE INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR SPECIFIC LOCATION	TRIM PIECE (TRM)
TRM-3	FRY REGLET	MILLWORK 1/4" POST	TO BE SELECTED DURING SUBMITTALS FROM MANUFACTURER'S FULL RANGE OF COLOR	WORKS WITH 3/4" SUBSTRATE		TO BE INSTALLED AS VERTICAL REVEALS ON FACE OF CHECK IN DESK. SEE B1/A11 FOR DETAILS	TRIM PIECE (TRM)
TRM-4	SCHLUTER SYSTEM	JOLLY	SATIN ANODIZED ALUMINUM			TO BE USED ON ALL OUTSIDE CORNERS OF PORCELAIN TILE AND AS TOP CAP. SEE INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR SPECIFIC LOCATIONS.	TRIM PIECE (TRM)
TRM-5	SCHLUTER SYSTEM	DILEX	SATIN ANODIZED ALUMINUM			TO BE USED WHERE WALL TILE MEETS FLOOR TILE	TRIM PIECE (TRM)

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

ABBREVIATIONS

A.B.	-	ANCHOR BOLT
ARCH	-	ARCHITECT, ARCHITECTURAL
B.F.E.	-	BASE FLOOD ELEVATION
BLDG.	-	BUILDING
B.O.S.	-	BOTTOM OF STEEL
C.J.	-	CONTROL JOINT
CLR.	-	CLEAR
COL.	-	COLUMN
CONC.	-	CONCRETE
CFS	-	COLD FORMED STEEL
DET.	-	DETAIL
DIA.	-	DIAMETER
EA.	-	EACH
E.F.	-	EACH FACE
E.W.	-	EACH WAY
EXIST.	-	EXISTING
F.F. EL.	-	FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION
F.O.	-	FACE OF
FTG.	-	FOOTING
GWB	-	GYPSUM WALL BOARD
HORIZ.	-	HORIZONTAL
L.A.G.	-	LOWEST ADJACENT GRADE
LLV	-	LONG LEG VERTICAL
LLH	-	LONG LEG HORIZONTAL
O.C.	-	ON CENTER
O.H.	-	OPPOSITE HAND
PL.	-	PLATE
REINF.	-	REINFORCING, REINFORCED
SHT.	-	SHEET
SIM.	-	SIMILAR
S.J.	-	SAWN JOINT
S.O.G.	-	SLAB ON GRADE
SW	-	SHEAR WALL
T.O.F.	-	TOP OF FOOTING
T.O.S.	-	TOP OF STEEL
TYP.	-	TYPICAL
U.N.O.	-	UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
VERT.	-	VERTICAL
WI	-	WITH
W/O	-	WITHOUT



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: TJ
 CHECKED BY: EW
 PROJECT #: MC226073
 DATE: 6/24/2022
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**GENERAL
 STRUCTURAL
 NOTES**

DRAWING #: **S0.01**

DRAWING: of



4350 NEW TOWN AVE.
 WILLIAMSBURG, VIRGINIA 23188
 (757) 564-4434

720 THIMBLE SHOALS BLVD
 NEWPORT NEWS, VA 23606
 (757) 873-8858

www.TAMConsultants.com

REINFORCING STEEL:

- REINFORCING STEEL SHALL BE DEFORMED BARS IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM A615, GRADE 60.
- BENDS SHALL BE FABRICATED AS PER DETAILS.
- PLACE MAIN REINFORCING STEEL SO AS TO PROVIDE 3" MINIMUM COVER FOR FOUNDATIONS POURED ON EARTH, 2" MINIMUM COVER FOR BEAMS AND COLUMNS, 1/2" MINIMUM COVER FOR SLABS AND 1 1/2" FOR ALL REBAR IN EXPOSED CONCRETE (EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE DETAILED).
- ALL BEAM AND SLAB STEEL SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM EXTENSION INTO THE SUPPORTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST EDITION OF THE ACI CODE.
- PROVIDE ACCESSORIES AND BAR SUPPORTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUAL OF STANDARD PRACTICE FOR DETAILING REINFORCED CONCRETE STRUCTURES (ACI 315-80).
- WELDED WIRE FABRIC SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM A185, GRADE 60 UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. WWF REINFORCING SHALL BE PLACED AT MID-DEPTH OF SLABS ON GRADE AND DRAPED OVER SUPPORTS IN CONCRETE SLABS ON CENTERING. END LAPS OF ALL WWF REINFORCING SHALL BE 8" MINIMUM.
- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, REINFORCING STEEL BAR LAPS SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS
 A. CONCRETE:
 #3 - 1'-9" #4 - 2'-4" #5 - 2'-11" #6 - 3'-6" #7 - 4'-1" #8 - 4'-11"
 A. CMU:
 #3 - 1'-9" #4 - 2'-0" #5 - 2'-4" #6 - 3'-8" #7 - 4'-0"
 (PROVIDE ADDITIONAL 12" LENGTH WHEN MULTIPLE BARS IN A SINGLE CELL)

STRUCTURAL STEEL:

- ALL STRUCTURAL STEEL WIDE FLANGE SHAPES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM A992 SPECIFICATIONS (Fy = 50 KSI). ALL OTHER STRUCTURAL STEEL SHAPES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM A36 SPECIFICATIONS (Fy = 36 KSI). TUBES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM A500 GRADE B (Fy = 46 KSI).
- ALL STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK SHALL CONFORM TO THE CURRENT EDITION OF THE "MANUAL OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION" OF THE "AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION".
- ALL WELDED CONNECTIONS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST EDITION OF THE "MANUAL OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION" OF THE "AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION" AND THE LATEST EDITION OF THE "CODE FOR WELDING IN BUILDING CONSTRUCTION" OF THE AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY. USE E70XX LOW HYDROGEN ELECTRODES.
- ALL STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONNECTIONS SHALL BE EXPOSED TO THE WEATHER AND SHALL THEREFORE BE HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED. AFTER GALVANIZING, THE STEEL MAY BE COATED AS REQUIRED BY THE ARCHITECTURAL SPECIFICATIONS.

MASONRY:

- ALL MASONRY AND GROUTING PROCEDURES SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE LATEST EDITION OF THE BUILDING CODE FOR MASONRY STRUCTURES, ACI 530.
- HOLLOW MASONRY UNITS SHALL BE GRADE N1 CONFORMING TO ASTM C90. SOLID MASONRY SHALL BE GRADE N1 IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C145 AND MAY BE 75% SOLID UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- MASONRY UNITS SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 2,000 PSI BASED ON THE NET CROSS SECTIONAL AREA OF THE INDIVIDUAL BLOCK UNITS.
- ALL MORTAR SHALL BE TYPE "S" MORTAR CEMENT CONFORMING TO ASTM C270 WITH MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 2,000 PSI AT 28 DAYS. ALL MORTAR JOINTS IN MASONRY WALLS (HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL) SHALL BE FILLED 100% WITH MORTAR.
- ALL GROUT FOR VERTICAL REINFORCING AND BOND BEAMS SHALL BE 2,000 PSI MINIMUM CONCRETE WITH SLUMP BETWEEN 8" AND 10".
- GROUT AND MORTAR SHALL BE PREPARED WITH WATER-RESISTANT ADMIXTURES (SIKAMIX W-10 BY SIKA OR APPROVED EQUAL) TO MINIMIZE WATER PENETRATION OF THE MASONRY.
- ALL CELLS (INCLUDING THOSE CONTAINING REINFORCEMENT) SHALL BE FILLED SOLIDLY WITH GROUT. GROUT SHALL BE PLACED IN LIFTS OF 4' MAXIMUM HEIGHT. ALL GROUT SHALL BE CONSOLIDATED APPROXIMATELY 5-10 MINUTES AFTER POURING AND BEFORE PLASTICITY IS LOST BY VIBRATING. WHEN GROUTING IS STOPPED FOR ONE HOUR OR LONGER, HORIZONTAL CONSTRUCTION JOINTS SHALL BE FORMED BY STOPPING THE POUR OF GROUT NOT LESS THAN 1/2" BELOW THE TOP OF THE UPPER-MOST UNIT GROUTED. HORIZONTAL STEEL SHALL BE FULLY EMBEDDED IN AN UNINTERRUPTED POUR.
- IN MASONRY WALLS, PROVIDE SOLID BRICK, 100% SOLID BLOCK OR FULLY GROUTED BLOCK EXTENDING 8" BEYOND WALL OPENINGS THE FULL WALL THICKNESS DOWN TO THE FLOOR. UNLESS NOTED. ALL PORTIONS OF MASONRY WALLS HAVING A HORIZONTAL CROSS SECTION OF 4 SQ. FT. OR LESS SHALL BE OF SOLID MASONRY DOWN TO FOOTINGS.
- PROVIDE VERTICAL REINFORCING OF MASONRY WALLS AT CORNERS, INTERSECTIONS, OPENINGS AND CONTROL JOINTS PER THE TYPICAL DETAILS SHOWN IN THE DRAWINGS, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- PROVIDE HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED LADDER-TYPE HORIZONTAL MASONRY REINFORCING (DUR-O-WAL OR APPROVED EQUAL) AT 16" O.C. IN ALL MASONRY WALLS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
- BRICK VENEER SHALL BE ANCHORED TO THE CONCRETE MASONRY WALL USING BRICK TIES AT 16" O.C. VERTICAL SPACING AND 24" O.C. HORIZONTAL SPACING. BRICK TIES SHALL BE HOHMANN & BARNARD HB-213 OR APPROVED EQUAL. BRICK TIE ANCHORS SHALL BE INSTALLED THROUGH THE WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE AND THE MEMBRANE SHALL BE SEALED AT EACH PENETRATION PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDED DETAILS.
- USE BUCKETS TO MEASURE MATERIALS FOR MIXING MORTAR.

2018 VIRGINIA CONSTRUCTION CODE (VCC) DESIGN LOADS:

USE/LOCATION LIVE LOAD

OFFICE	50 PSF
PARTITIONS	20 PSF

WIND LOAD

- ULTIMATE DESIGN WIND SPEED = 115 MPH
- WIND RISK CATEGORY II
- WIND EXPOSURE B
- INTERNAL PRESSURE COEFFICIENT = +/- 0.18
- COMPONENTS AND CLADDING (LRF, 10 SCFT):
 - ROOF: ZONE 1: + 15.8 / - 39.0 PSF
 ZONE 2: + 15.8 / - 54.1 PSF
 ZONE 3: + 15.8 / - 80.2 PSF
 - WALLS: ZONE 4: + 23.1 / - 25.1 PSF
 ZONE 5: + 23.1 / - 30.5 PSF

FLOOD DESIGN DATA

- FLOOD INFORMATION IS BASED ON THE ELEVATION CERTIFICATE FOR THE PROPERTY PREPARED BY J.D. VANN LAND SURVEYING AND DATED 10/26/2021.
- FLOOD ZONE: AE
- BASE FLOOD ELEVATION (BFE): 20.8 FT
- REQUIRED FREEBOARD: 2 FT
- DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION (DFE): 22.8 FT
- LOWEST ADJACENT GRADE (LAG): 19.0 FT
- HIGHEST ADJACENT GRADE (HAG): 19.5 FT

FOUNDATIONS - SPREAD FOOTINGS:

- ELEVATIONS SHOWN ON PLAN ARE TO THE TOP OF THE FOOTINGS AND ARE GIVEN RELATIVE TO THE FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION (SEE NOTE ON FOUNDATION PLAN FOR ACTUAL FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION).
- BOTTOM OF ALL FOOTINGS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 2'-0" BELOW THE ORIGINAL GRADE OR SHALL BE PLACED ON APPROVED COMPACTED FILL.
- BOTTOM OF ALL EXTERIOR FOOTINGS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 2'-0" BELOW FINISHED GRADE.
- A SOIL BEARING CAPACITY OF 1,500 PSF WAS USED IN THE FOUNDATION DESIGN AND MUST BE FIELD VERIFIED BY A REGISTERED GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER. IF SOIL OF THIS BEARING CAPACITY IS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT THE ELEVATIONS INDICATED ON THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS, FOOTINGS SHALL BE LOWERED OR INCREASED IN SIZE AS DIRECTED BY THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER.
- EARTH FORMED FOOTINGS SHALL CONFORM TO THE SHAPE, LINES AND DIMENSIONS SHOWN ON THE FOUNDATION PLAN. ALL WATER SHALL BE REMOVED PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE.
- BEFORE PLACING CONCRETE, ALL EMBEDDED ITEMS SHALL BE PROPERLY LOCATED, ACCURATELY POSITIONED AND MAINTAINED SECURELY IN PLACE.

CONCRETE:

- ALL CONCRETE WORK SHALL CONFORM TO ALL THE PROVISIONS OF THE "SPECIFICATIONS FOR STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR BUILDINGS" (ACI 301-R85) AND TO THE "BUILDING CODE REQUIREMENTS FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE" (ACI 318-11).
- ALL STRUCTURAL CONCRETE SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM 28 DAY COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 4,000 PSI UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. THE MAXIMUM SLUMP OF ALL CONCRETE SHALL BE 4". ALL CONCRETE EXPOSED TO THE WEATHER SHALL HAVE AN AIR ENTRAINMENT OF 6±1%.
- NO ADMIXTURES CONTAINING CALCIUM CHLORIDE SHALL BE PERMITTED.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL THE PROVISIONS OF "RECOMMENDED PRACTICE FOR HOT WEATHER CONCRETING" (ACI 305-R10) AND "RECOMMENDED PRACTICE FOR COLD WEATHER CONCRETING" (ACI 306-R10). THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT COLD/HOT WEATHER PROCEDURES FOR APPROVAL.
- ALL FORMWORK SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE "FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE" SPECIAL PUBLICATION NO. 4 AND ACI'S "STANDARD RECOMMENDED PRACTICE FOR CONCRETE FORMWORK" (ACI 347-LATEST EDITION).
- PROVIDE SAWN JOINTS OR CONSTRUCTION JOINTS IN SLABS AT ALL COLUMN CENTERLINES AND AS SHOWN ON THE PLANS. SAWN JOINTS SHALL BE PROVIDED SO THAT NO SLAB PANEL EXCEEDS 30 TIMES THE SLAB THICKNESS PER ACI RECOMMENDATIONS. SAWN JOINTS SHALL BE CUT AS SOON AS POSSIBLE PER ACI RECOMMENDATIONS.
- FLOOR SLABS SHALL BE FINISHED TO A MINIMUM FLATNESS F-NUMBER, FF = 25 AND A MINIMUM LEVELNESS F-NUMBER, FL = 20 IN ANY DIRECTION.
- FLOOR SLABS ON GRADE SHALL BE REINFORCED AS INDICATED ON THE PLANS. PROVIDE CHAIRS AS REQUIRED FOR SUPPORT OF REINFORCING.
- CONCRETE STRUCTURES MAY NOT SUPPORT THEIR DESIGN LIVE LOAD UNTIL THE SPECIFIED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH HAS BEEN ACHIEVED. LOADS GREATER THAN THE DESIGN LIVE LOADS SHALL NOT BE PLACED ON THE STRUCTURE. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPORT ADJACENT STRUCTURES, UTILITIES, AND EXCAVATIONS AS REQUIRED FOR COMPLETION OF WORK.
- ONE SET OF COMPRESSIVE TEST CYLINDERS FOR EACH 100 CUBIC YARDS POURED, BUT NOT LESS THAN ONE SET FOR EACH DAY'S PLACEMENT AND EACH CLASS OF CONCRETE, ALONG WITH SLUMP TESTS SHALL BE PERFORMED BY A TESTING LABORATORY APPROVED BY THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER.
- ALL CONCRETE SHALL BE CURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST EDITION OF ACI 308, STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR CURING CONCRETE. LIQUID CURING COMPOUNDS SHALL BE COMPATIBLE WITH FLOORING ADHESIVES AND OTHER SURFACE TREATMENTS AND SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO USE.
- ALL CONCRETE LEFT EXPOSED AT THE COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT SHALL BE TREATED WITH A CLEAR, PENETRATING ACRYLIC BASE POLYMER CAPABLE OF PREVENTING INFILTRATION OF WATER BORNE CHLORIDES SUCH AS CONSPEC #1 BY CONSPEC MARKETING & MANUFACTURING COMPANY OR APPROVED EQUAL.

ERECTION PROCEDURES, SEQUENCE AND SAFETY:

- THE STRUCTURE IS DESIGNED TO BE SELF-SUPPORTING AND STABLE AFTER THE BUILDING IS FULLY COMPLETED. IT IS SOLELY THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO DETERMINE ERECTION PROCEDURES AND SEQUENCE, AND TO ENSURE THE STABILITY OF THE BUILDING AND ITS COMPONENT PARTS, AND THE ADEQUACY OF TEMPORARY OR INCOMPLETE CONNECTIONS, DURING ERECTION. THIS INCLUDES THE ADDITION OF ANY SHORING, SHEETING, TEMPORARY GUYS, BRACING OR TIE DOWNS THAT MIGHT BE NECESSARY. SUCH MATERIAL IS NOT SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS. IF APPLIED, THEY SHALL BE REMOVED AS CONDITIONS PERMIT AND SHALL REMAIN THE CONTRACTOR'S PROPERTY. THE ENGINEER HAS NO EXPERTISE IN, AND TAKES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR, CONSTRUCTION MEANS AND METHODS OR JOB SITE SAFETY DURING CONSTRUCTION.
- PROCESSING AND/OR APPROVING SUBMITTALS MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR WHICH MAY CONTAIN INFORMATION RELATED TO CONSTRUCTION METHODS OR SAFETY ISSUES, OR PARTICIPATION IN MEETINGS WHERE SUCH ISSUES MIGHT BE DISCUSSED, SHALL NOT BE CONSTRUED AS VOLUNTARY ASSUMPTION BY THE ENGINEER OF ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR SAFETY PROCEDURES. IT IS SOLELY THE RESPONSIBILITY OF EACH CONTRACTOR TO FOLLOW ALL APPLICABLE SAFETY CODES AND REGULATIONS DURING ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION. THE ENGINEER IS NOT ENGAGED IN, AND DOESN'T SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION.

SHOP DRAWINGS:

- SHOP DRAWINGS FOR ALL STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS SHOWN ON THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS MUST BE SUBMITTED BY THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND REVIEWED BY THE ENGINEER. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS BE REPRODUCED AND USED AS SHOP DRAWINGS.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE AND VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO START OF CONSTRUCTION. ANY DISCREPANCIES SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ENGINEER.
- THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS SHALL BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE ARCHITECTURAL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE REQUIREMENTS OF OTHER TRADES AS TO SLEEVES, CHASES, HANGERS, INSERTS, ANCHORS, HOLES, ETC. TO SET THE STRUCTURAL WORK.
- ALL CONTRACTOR MODIFICATIONS (INCLUDING PRODUCTS SUBMISSION) MUST BE IDENTIFIED IN WRITING AS A PROPOSED "AS EQUAL" CHANGE AT TIME OF SUBMISSION.
- IF THE CONTRACTOR OR OWNER FAILS TO SUBMIT THE SHOP DRAWINGS OR FAILS TO FOLLOW THE ABOVE "AS EQUAL" PROCEDURE, THE ENGINEER (TAM CONSULTANTS, INC.), WILL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE STRUCTURAL CERTIFICATION AND DESIGN OF THE PROJECT.
- SHOP DRAWINGS ARE REVIEWED BY THE ENGINEER AS A CONVENIENCE TO THE CONTRACT AND ARE NOT A CONTRACT DOCUMENT.

INSPECTION:

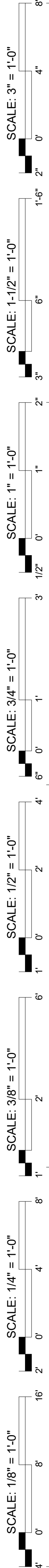
- SPECIAL INSPECTIONS ARE REQUIRED FOR THE PROJECT IN CONFORMANCE WITH THE VIRGINIA UNIFORM STATEWIDE BUILDING CODE (VUSBC) SECTION 1704 AND IBC 2015.
- THE OWNER SHALL EMPLOY ONE OR MORE SPECIAL INSPECTORS TO PROVIDE INSPECTIONS DURING CONSTRUCTION ON THE ITEMS LISTED IN THE STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND SCHEDULE FOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS PREPARED FOR THIS PROJECT.
- SPECIAL INSPECTION DOES NOT TAKE THE PLACE OF NORMAL INSPECTIONS REQUIRED BY CODE OFFICIALS. ALL NORMAL INSPECTIONS BY LOCAL CODE OFFICIALS ARE STILL REQUIRED.
- THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD MAY VISIT THE SITE PERIODICALLY TO ASCERTAIN GENERAL CONFORMANCE TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. THESE VISITS DO NOT SUBSTITUTE FOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, NOR DO THEY IMPLY ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK. THEY SHOULD NOT BE CONSTRUED TO RELIEVE THE CONTRACTOR IN ANY WAY FROM OBLIGATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES UNDER THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT.
- STRUCTURAL STEEL FABRICATIONS SHALL BE SHOP-FABRICATED BY A CERTIFIED FABRICATOR WITH A QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM APPROVED BY THE LOCAL BUILDING CODE OFFICIAL TO ALLOW FABRICATION WITHOUT IN-SHOP SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.
- IF THE FABRICATOR CANNOT SUBSTANTIATE AN ACCEPTABLE QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM FOR THE COUNTY, THE FABRICATOR'S WORK SHALL BE INSPECTED BY AN APPROVED, QUALIFIED AGENCY DURING FABRICATION AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
- AT THE CONCLUSION OF THE PROJECT, THE FABRICATOR SHALL PROVIDE A CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE TO THE BUILDING OFFICIAL STATING THAT THE WORK WAS COMPLETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS.

DESIGN WITHOUT CONSTRUCTION REVIEW:

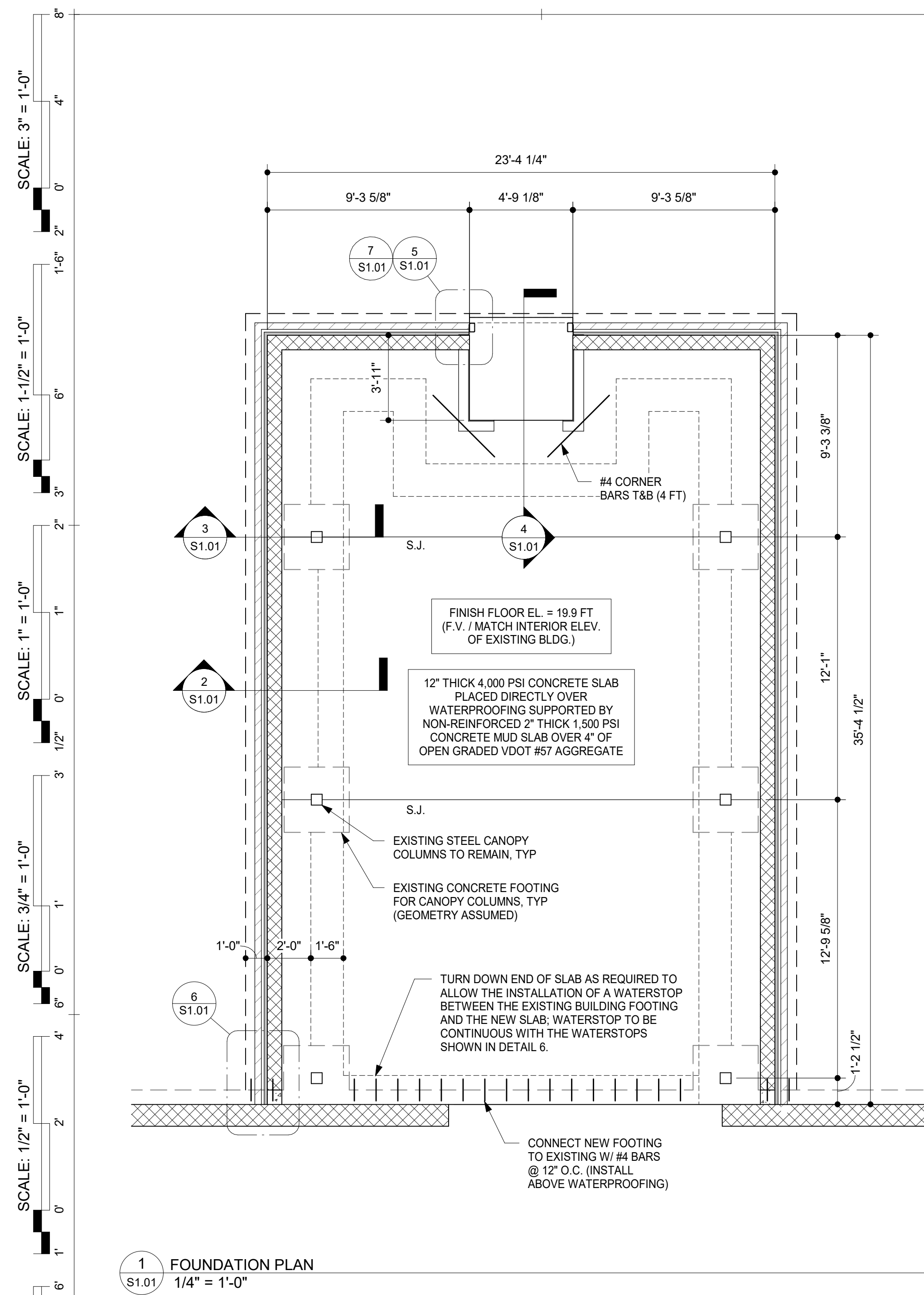
IT IS AGREED THAT IF TAM CONSULTANTS, INC.'S PROFESSIONAL SERVICES DO NOT EXTEND TO OR INCLUDE THE REVIEW OR SITE OBSERVATION OF THE CONTRACTOR'S WORK OR PERFORMANCE, THEN THE OWNER WILL DEFEND, INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS TAM CONSULTANTS, INC., FROM ANY CLAIM OR SUIT WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ALL PAYMENTS, EXPENSES OR COSTS INVOLVED, ARISING FROM OR ALLEGED TO HAVE ARISEN FROM THE CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE OR THE FAILURE OF THE CONTRACTOR'S WORK TO CONFORM TO THE DESIGN INTENT AND THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. TAM CONSULTANTS, INC., AGREES TO BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ITS OWN OR ITS EMPLOYEES' NEGLIGENCE ACTS, ERRORS OR OMISSIONS.

OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS:

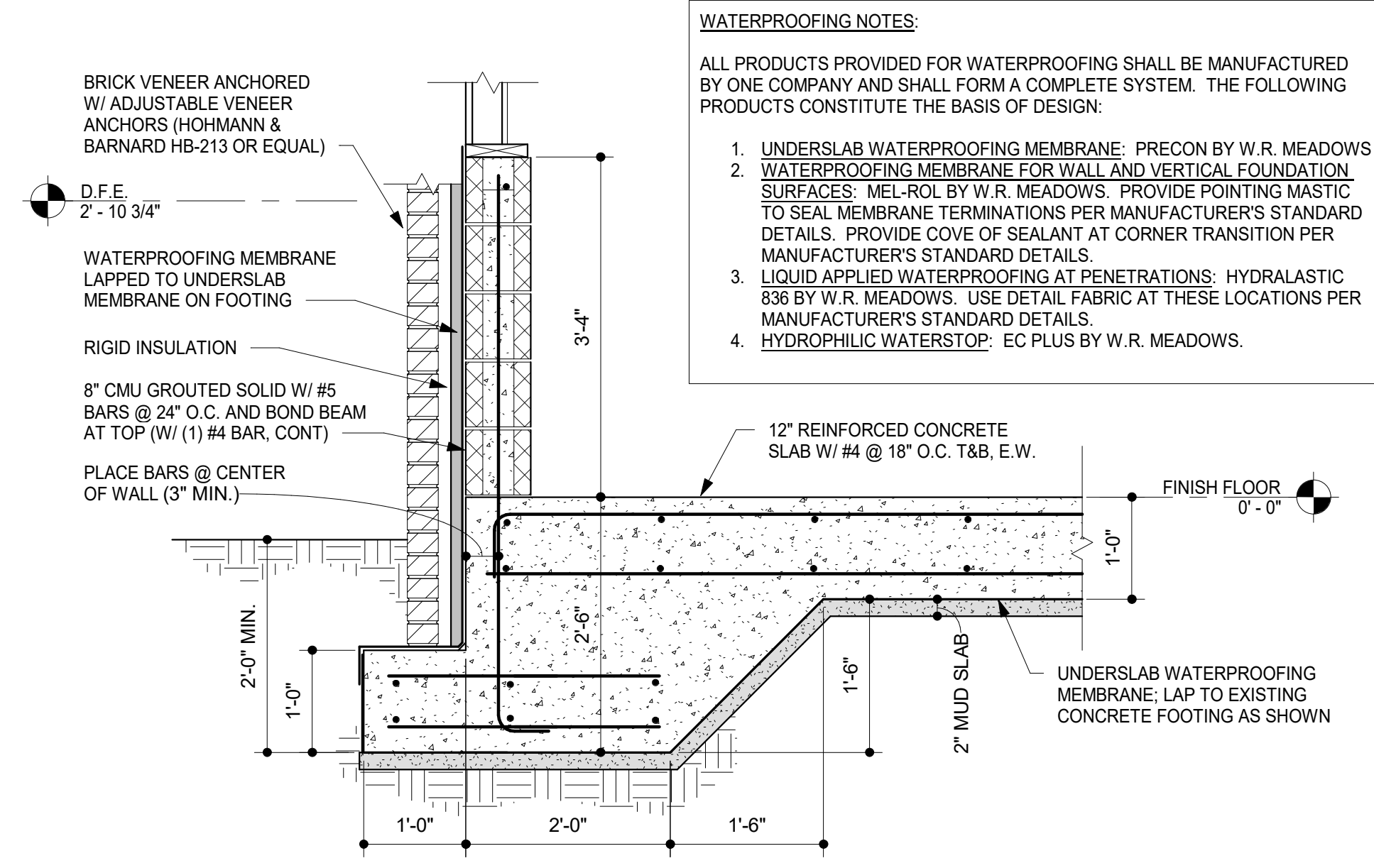
THE CONTRACTOR ACKNOWLEDGES THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS PREPARED BY TAM CONSULTANTS, INC., AS INSTRUMENTS OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICE. NEVERTHELESS, THE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS PREPARED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT SHALL REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF TAM CONSULTANTS, INC. UPON COMPLETION OF THE WORK. THE CONTRACTOR AGREES TO HOLD HARMLESS AND INDEMNIFY TAM CONSULTANTS, INC., AGAINST ALL DAMAGES, CLAIMS AND LOSSES, INCLUDING DEFENSE COSTS, ARISING OUT OF ANY REUSE OF THE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS WITHOUT THE WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION OF TAM CONSULTANTS, INC.



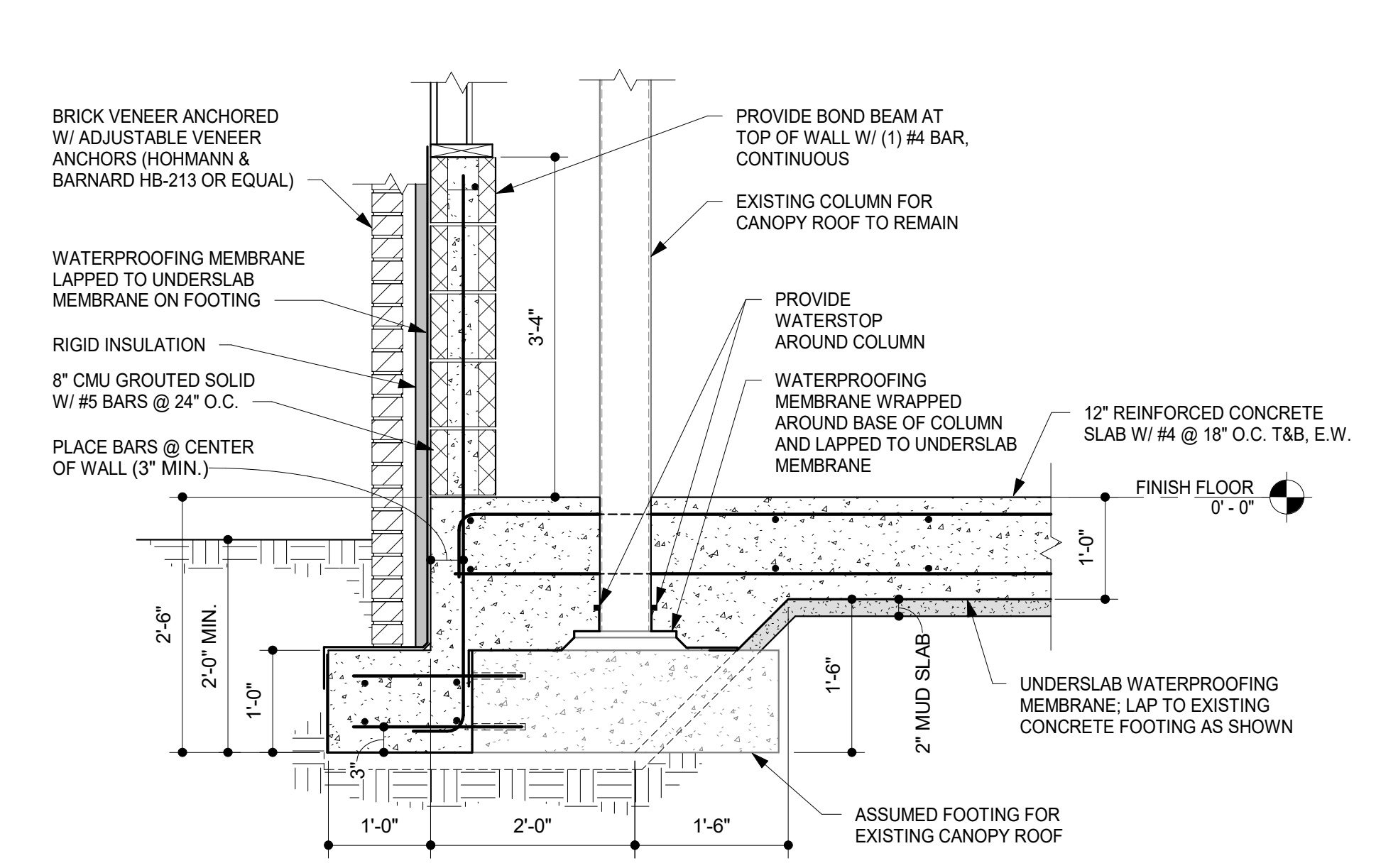
THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.



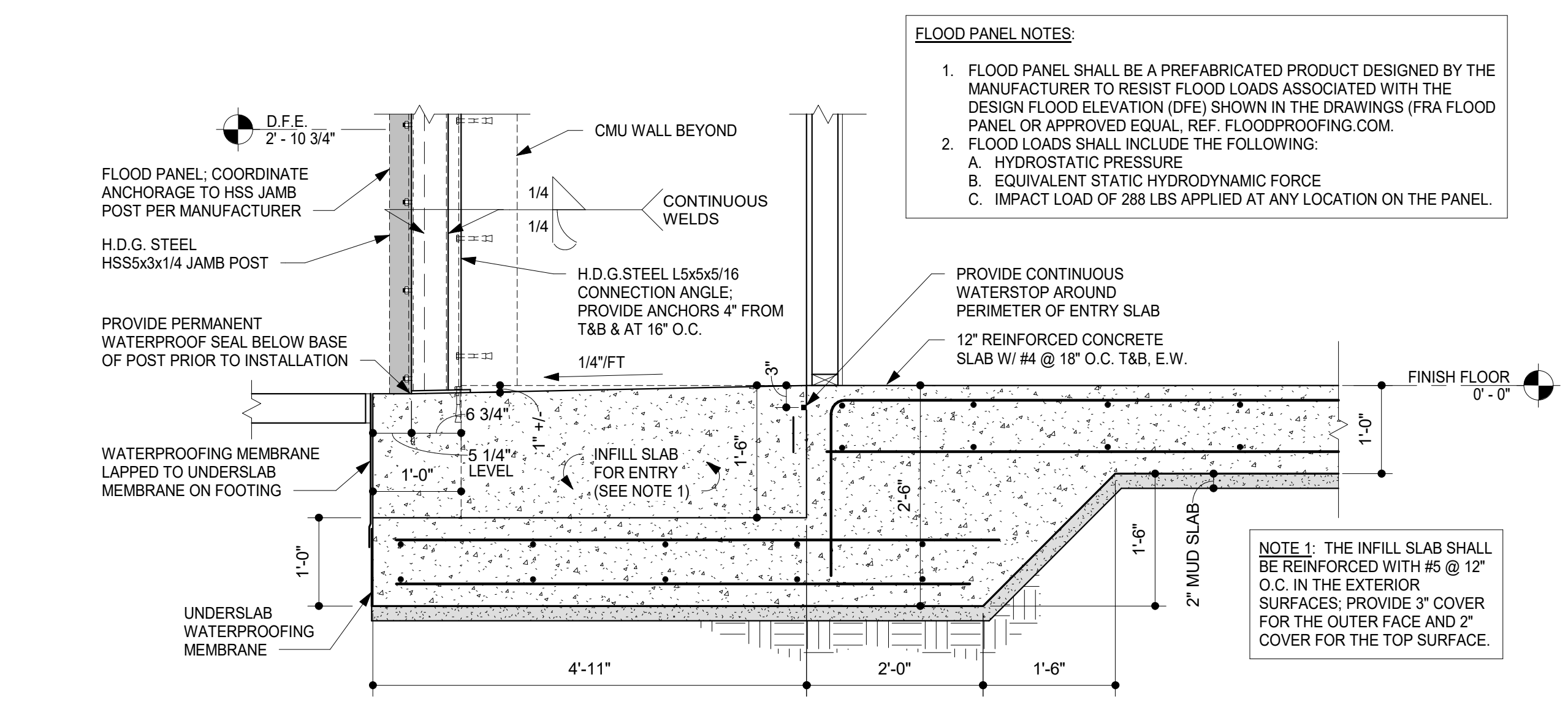
1 FOUNDATION PLAN
S1.01 1/4" = 1'-0"



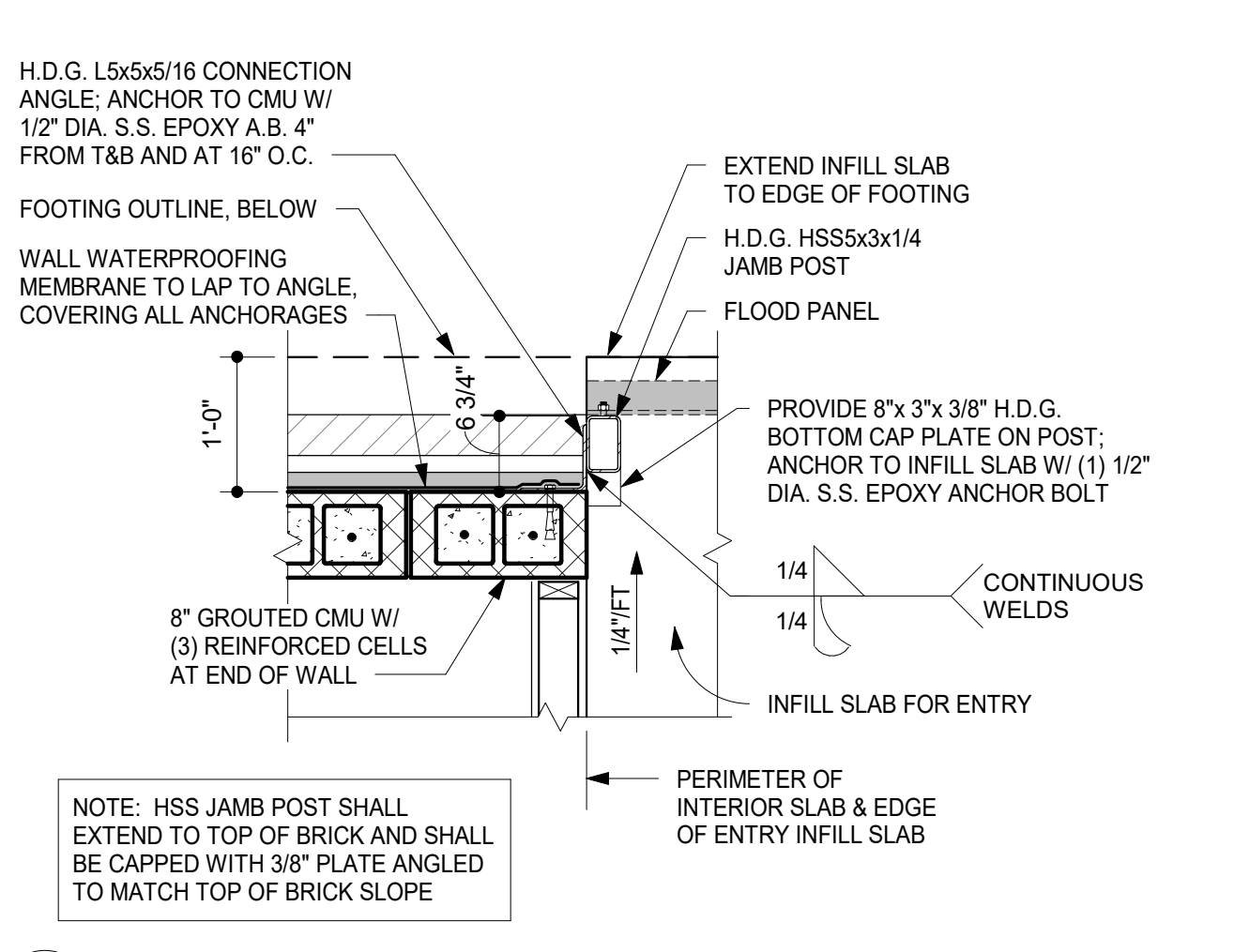
2 TYPICAL PERIMETER SECTION
S1.01 3/4" = 1'-0"



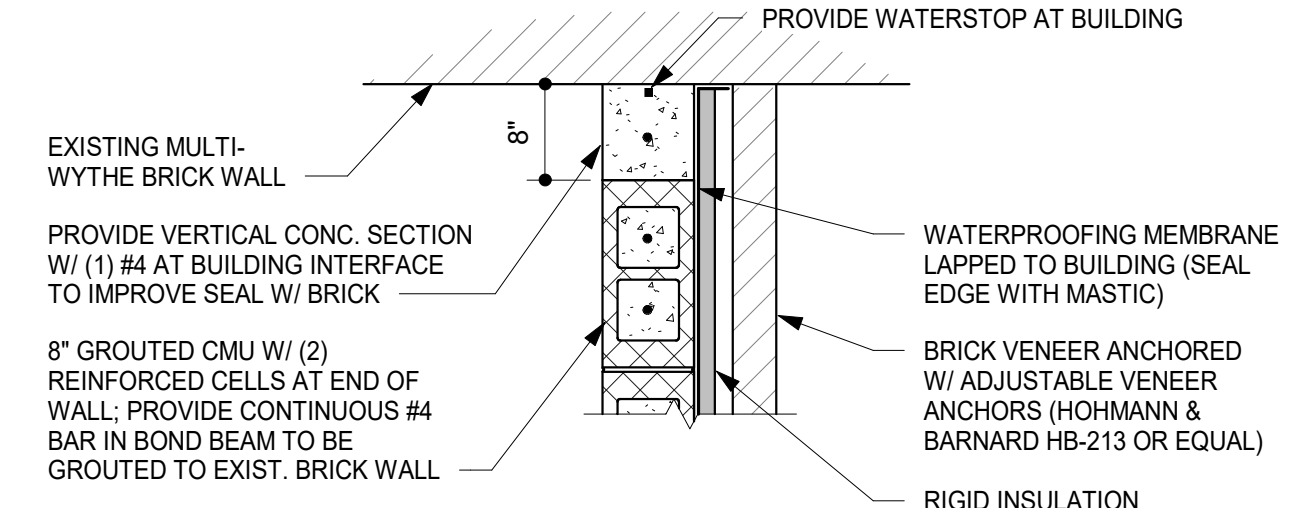
3 TYPICAL SECTION AT EXISTING COLUMNS
S1.01 3/4" = 1'-0"



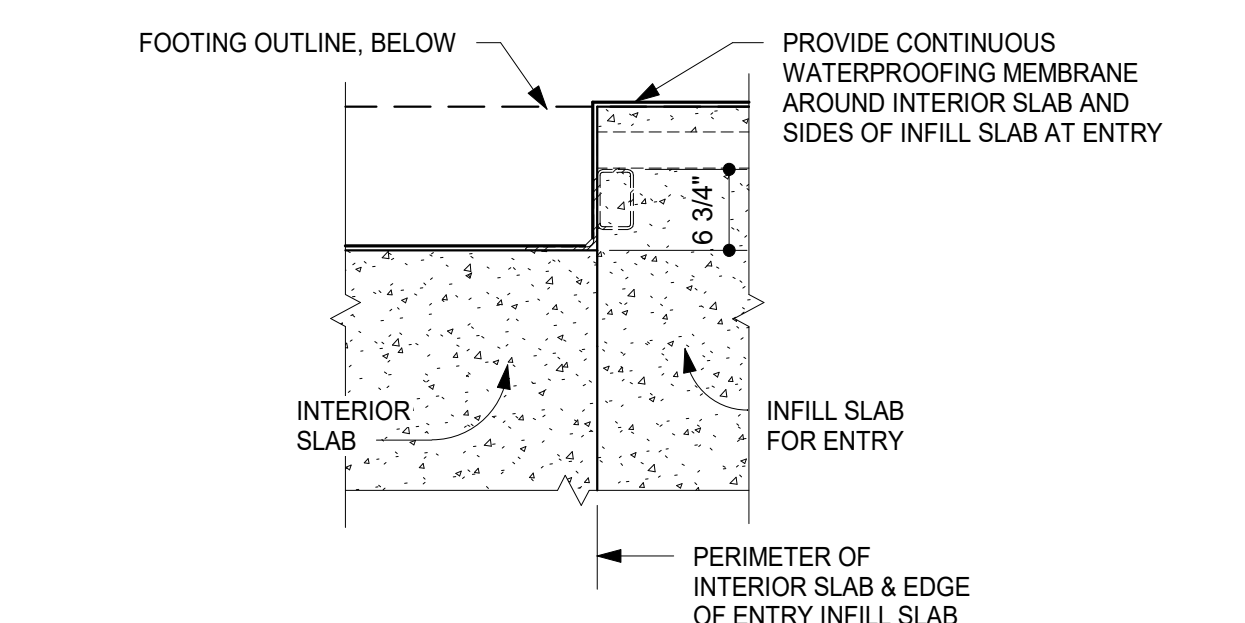
4 SECTION THROUGH ENTRY
S1.01 3/4" = 1'-0"



5 DETAIL OF WALL AND FLOOD PANEL SUPPORT AT ENTRY
S1.01 3/4" = 1'-0"



6 DETAIL OF WALL AT EXISTING BUILDING
S1.01 3/4" = 1'-0"



7 DETAIL OF WATERPROOFING AT ENTRY INFILL SLAB
S1.01 3/4" = 1'-0"

WATERPROOFING NOTES:
ALL PRODUCTS PROVIDED FOR WATERPROOFING SHALL BE MANUFACTURED BY ONE COMPANY AND SHALL FORM A COMPLETE SYSTEM. THE FOLLOWING PRODUCTS CONSTITUTE THE BASIS OF DESIGN:
1. UNDERSLAB WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE: PRECON BY W.R. MEADOWS
2. WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE FOR WALL AND VERTICAL FOUNDATION SURFACES: MEL-ROL BY W.R. MEADOWS. PROVIDE POINTING MASTIC TO SEAL MEMBRANE TERMINATIONS PER MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD DETAILS. PROVIDE COVE OF SEALANT AT CORNER TRANSITION PER MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD DETAILS.
3. LIQUID APPLIED WATERPROOFING AT PENETRATIONS: HYDRALASTIC 836 BY W.R. MEADOWS. USE DETAIL FABRIC AT THESE LOCATIONS PER MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD DETAILS.
4. HYDROPHILIC WATERSTOP: EC PLUS BY W.R. MEADOWS.

FLOOD PANEL NOTES:
1. FLOOD PANEL SHALL BE A PREFABRICATED PRODUCT DESIGNED BY THE MANUFACTURER TO RESIST FLOOD LOADS ASSOCIATED WITH THE DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION (DFE) SHOWN IN THE DRAWINGS (FRA FLOOD PANEL OR APPROVED EQUAL, REF. FLOODPROOFING.COM).
2. FLOOD LOADS SHALL INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:
A. HYDROSTATIC PRESSURE
B. EQUIVALENT STATIC HYDRODYNAMIC FORCE
C. IMPACT LOAD OF 288 LBS APPLIED AT ANY LOCATION ON THE PANEL.

NOTE 1: THE INFILL SLAB SHALL BE REINFORCED WITH #5 @ 12" O.C. IN THE EXTERIOR SURFACES; PROVIDE 3" COVER FOR THE OUTER FACE AND 2" COVER FOR THE TOP SURFACE.

NOTE: HSS JAMB POST SHALL EXTEND TO TOP OF BRICK AND SHALL BE CAPPED WITH 3/8" PLATE ANGLED TO MATCH TOP OF BRICK SLOPE



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: TJ
CHECKED BY: EW
PROJECT #: MC226073
DATE: 6/24/2022
SCALE: AS NOTED

TAM
CONSULTANTS
4350 NEW TOWN AVE.
WILLIAMSBURG, VIRGINIA 23188
(757) 564-4434
720 THIMBLE SHOALS BLVD
NEWPORT NEWS, VA 23606
(757) 873-8858
www.TAMConsultants.com

SHEET NAME: FOUNDATION PLAN
DRAWING #: **S1.01**
DRAWING: of

GENERAL PLUMBING NOTES

- ALL PIPING SHOWN ON PLUMBING DRAWINGS IS CONSIDERED TO BE EXISTING TO REMAIN, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. POINTS OF DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK OF PIPING ARE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS
- COORDINATE AND COOPERATE WITH ALL TRADES ON THE PROJECT. COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS BEFORE ROUGHING IN PLUMBING FIXTURES. COORDINATE LOCATION OF PLUMBING FIXTURES AND PIPING WITH ALL OTHER TRADES. COORDINATE LOCATION OF ALL MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. COORDINATE LOCATION OF ALL PIPING WITH LIGHTING FIXTURES, DUCTS, GRILLES, ETC. COORDINATE INVERT ELEVATIONS OF SANITARY SEWER SYSTEMS WITH STRUCTURAL FOUNDATION PLANS. PROVIDE MINIMUM 1'-8" COVER, TO TOP OF PIPE. STEP DOWN FOOTINGS AS REQUIRED AT THESE PIPE PENETRATIONS TO PROVIDE A FULL BLOCK COURSE ABOVE AND BELOW PIPE SLEEVES THROUGH FOOTINGS. COORDINATE THIS EFFORT WITH STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS.
- SECURE AN EXTRA SET OF PLUMBING DRAWINGS TO BE KEPT ON SITE AND MARK, DAILY, THE DRAWINGS IN RED AS THE PROJECT PROGRESSES IN ORDER TO KEEP AN ACCURATE RECORD OF ALL DEVIATIONS BETWEEN THE WORK SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS AND THE WORK WHICH IS ACTUALLY INSTALLED. THESE MARKED DRAWINGS SHALL REFLECT ANY AND ALL CHANGES AND REVISIONS TO THE ORIGINAL DESIGN WHICH EXISTS IN THE COMPLETED WORK. DELIVER THE MARKED DRAWINGS TO THE ENGINEER AT PROJECT CLOSE-OUT.
- EXISTING CONDITIONS INDICATED ON THESE DRAWINGS WERE BEST DETERMINED THROUGH THE USE OF AS-BUILT DRAWINGS AND FIELD CHECKS. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL FIELD CONDITIONS AND NOTIFY OWNER/ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO PROCEEDING.
- ARRANGE ALL NECESSARY INSPECTIONS. DELIVER ALL REQUIRED INSPECTION CERTIFICATES TO THE OWNER.
- ALL PLUMBING AND PLUMBING MATERIALS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE 2018 VIRGINIA BUILDING CODE AND 2018 VIRGINIA PLUMBING CODE.
- BEFORE INSTALLATION AND ERECTION OF PIPING, ALL DIMENSIONS AND ROUTING SHALL BE VERIFIED IN FIELD.
- ALL PIPING SHALL BE CLEAN AND FREE FROM SCALE AND DIRT AT TIME OF INSTALLATION.
- SLOPES AND INVERT ELEVATIONS SHALL BE ESTABLISHED BEFORE ANY PIPING IS INSTALLED IN ORDER THAT PROPER SLOPES WILL BE MAINTAINED. ALL PIPING SHALL BE RUN TO AVOID CONFLICTS WITH OTHER TRADES.
- ALL UNDERGROUND PIPING SHALL BE KEPT CLEAR OF FOOTINGS AND FOUNDATIONS. PROVIDE PIPE SLEEVES LARGE ENOUGH TO ALLOW FOR REQUIRED LATERAL MOVEMENT OF PIPES PASSING THROUGH MASONRY OR CONCRETE WALLS.
- PROVIDE ROUGH-IN, INTERCONNECTING PIPING, SUITABLE STOPS, CAST BRASS TRAP, AND FINAL CONNECTION AS REQUIRED FOR ALL EQUIPMENT PROVIDED BY OWNER AND/OR OTHERS.
- MAKE PROPER PIPING CONNECTIONS TO ALL FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT EVEN THOUGH ALL BRANCH MAINS, ELBOWS AND CONNECTIONS ARE NOT BE SHOWN.
- ALL PIPING SHOWN ON PLANS SHALL BE CONCEALED ABOVE CEILING OR IN WALLS, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. ALL WATER PIPING LOCATED IN EXTERIOR WALLS OR ATTIC SPACES SHALL BE RUN ON ROOM SIDE OF WALL OR CEILING INSULATION.
- FOR PIPE SIZES NOT SHOWN ON FLOOR PLAN, REFER TO PLUMBING DETAILS AND SCHEDULES.
- PIPING SHALL BE INSTALLED SO THAT ALL VALVES ARE ACCESSIBLE. FLUSH VALVE CONTROLS FOR HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBLE FIXTURES SHALL BE LOCATED ON THE WIDE SIDE OF THE STALL. ALL VALVES THAT ARE NOT ADJACENT TO THE FIXTURE OR APPLIANCE SHALL BE IDENTIFIED, INDICATING THE FIXTURE OR APPLIANCE BEING SERVED.
- ALL SANITARY CLEANOUTS SHALL BE SET FLUSH WITH EITHER THE FINISHED FLOOR, FINISHED WALL OR FINISHED GRADE. ALL CLEANOUTS SHOWN ON GRADE SHALL BE SET FLUSH IN A 12"x12"x4" THICK CONCRETE PAD.
- SANITARY PIPING SHALL BE CAST IRON TO 5'-0" BEYOND THE EXTERIOR BUILDING WALL UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- ALL PIPING SHALL BE SUPPORTED ON A MAXIMUM OF 5'-0" CENTERS.
- ALL PIPING SHALL BE CLEAN AND FREE FROM SCALE AND DIRT AT TIME OF INSTALLATION. UPON COMPLETION OF WORK, CONTRACTOR SHALL SCOPE PIPING TO ENSURE ALL PIPING IS CLEAR AND FREE FROM SCALE, DIRT, OR DEBRIS. CONTRACTOR TO SCOPE SANITARY PIPING OUT TO STREET CONNECTION TO ENSURE PIPING IS CLEAR AND FREE FROM SCALE, DIRT, OR DEBRIS.

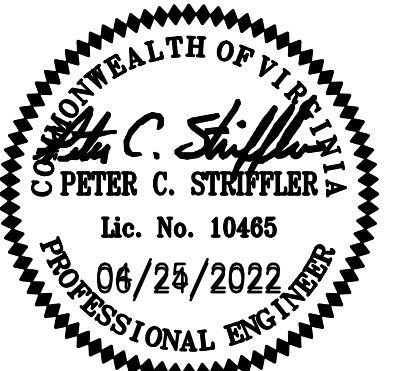
ABBREVIATIONS

ABV	ABOVE
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
AFG	ABOVE FINISHED GRADE
APPROX	APPROXIMATELY
BFF	BELOW FINISHED FLOOR
BFG	BELOW FINISHED GRADE
BOP	BOTTOM OF PIPE
CLG	CEILING
CO	CLEANOUT
CONC	CONCRETE
CONT	CONTINUATION
CW	COLD WATER
DIA	DIAMETER
DN	DOWN
DWG	DRAWING
ELEC	ELECTRICAL
ELEV	ELEVATION
EQUIP	EQUIPMENT
ETR	EXISTING TO REMAIN
EXIST	EXISTING
FD	FLOOR DRAIN
FFE	FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION
FT	FEET
GAL	GALLON
GPM	GALLONS PER MINUTE
HGT	HEIGHT
HP	HORSEPOWER
HVAC	HEATING VENTILATING AIR CONDITIONING
HW	HOT WATER
HWR	HOT WATER RECIRCULATION
INV	INVERT
KW	KILO-WATTS
MAX	MAXIMUM
MECH	MECHANICAL
MFR	MANUFACTURER
MIN	MINIMUM
MTD	MOUNTED
NIC	NOT IN CONTRACT
NO.	NUMBER
NTS	NOT TO SCALE
OC	ON CENTER
OFCI	OWNER FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED
REQ	REQUIRED
RM	ROOM
SAN	SANITARY
TP	TRAP PRIMER
TYP	TYPICAL
UON	UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
VOL	VOLUME
VTR	VENT THRU ROOF
W	WASTE PIPING
WCO	WALL CLEANOUT
WH	WALL HYDRANT

LEGEND

	EXISTING PIPING TO REMAIN
	PIPING TO BE DEMOLISHED
	DOMESTIC COLD WATER PIPING (CW)
	DOMESTIC HOT WATER PIPING (HW)
	DOMESTIC HOT WATER RECIRCULATION PIPING (HWR)
	SANITARY SEWER OR WASTE PIPING (SAN)
	SANITARY VENT PIPING (V)
	ISOLATION VALVE
	CHECK VALVE
	BALANCING VALVE
	PIPE SLEEVE
	UNION
	DIRECTION OF FLOW
	DIRECTION OF PITCH
	PIPING TEE DOWN
	PIPING TURN UP
	PIPING TURN DOWN
	CAPPED CONNECTION
	FLOOR DRAIN (F.D.)
	CLEANOUT, FLOOR TYPE (C.O.)
	CLEANOUT, WALL TYPE (W.C.O.)
	VENT THRU ROOF (V.T.R.)
	WALL HYDRANT (W.H.)
	LIMIT OF DEMOLITION WORK
	NEW TO EXISTING POINT OF CONNECTION
	KEYNOTE DESIGNATION
	ENUMERATION: A = DETAIL, 1 = SECTION
	SECTION OR DETAIL NOTATION
	SHEET WHERE SECTION IS SHOWN
	SHEET WHERE SECTION IS CUT
	P-1 PLUMBING FIXTURE DESIGNATION
	FD FLOOR DRAIN DESIGNATION

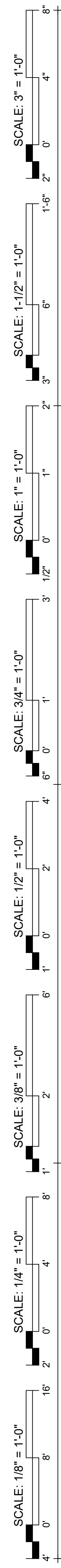
THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECTS ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.



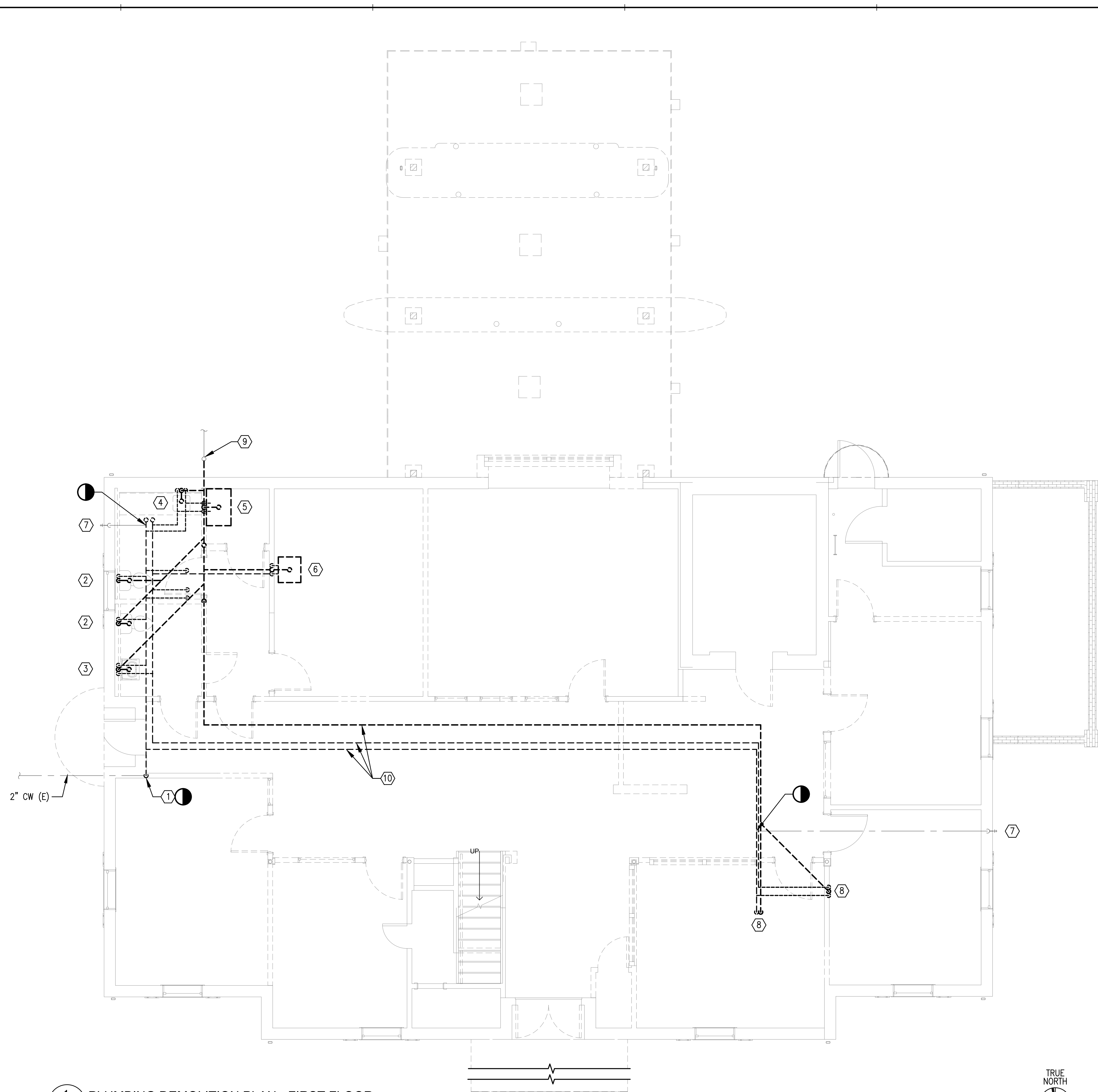
#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: CKH
CHECKED BY: PCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

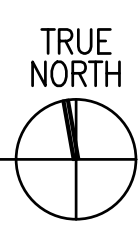
SHEET NAME:
GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND, AND ABBREVIATIONS



SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRST FLOOR
 PD101 1/4" = 1'-0"



VANSANT & GUSLER, INC.
 CONSULTING ENGINEERS
 6330 NEWTOWN ROAD SUITE 400 NORFOLK, VA. 23502
 Telephone: 757 461-6757 Fax: 757 461-8516

NOTES - GENERAL NOTES

- A. PLANS ARE BASED ON NON-DESTRUCTIVE FIELD INVESTIGATION. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL FIELD CONDITIONS AND NOTIFY OWNER/ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO PROCEEDING.
- B. COORDINATE PATCHING OF WALL/ROOF PENETRATIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.
- C. DEMOLISH EXISTING SANITARY WASTE, SANITARY VENT, DOMESTIC COLD WATER, AND DOMESTIC HOT WATER TO POINTS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS.

SHEET KEYNOTES

- 1. EXISTING 2" DOMESTIC WATER WITH BUILDING ISOLATION VALVE. DEMOLISH PIPING AT TOP OF RISER. PIPING IN WALL IS EXISTING TO REMAIN.
- 2. DEMOLISH FLOOR MOUNTED WATER CLOSET INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, SANITARY WASTE, SANITARY VENT, DOMESTIC COLD WATER, AND ALL OTHER APPURTENANCES.
- 3. DEMOLISH WALL MOUNTED LAVATORY INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DOMESTIC HOT WATER, DOMESTIC COLD WATER, SANITARY WASTE, SANITARY VENT, WALL CARRIER, AND ALL OTHER APPURTENANCES.
- 4. DEMOLISH UNDERMOUNT LAVATORY INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DOMESTIC HOT WATER, DOMESTIC COLD WATER, SANITARY WASTE, SANITARY VENT, AND ALL OTHER APPURTENANCES.
- 5. DEMOLISH PRECAST TERRAZZO MOP SINK INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DOMESTIC HOT WATER, DOMESTIC COLD WATER, SANITARY WASTE, SANITARY VENT, AND ALL OTHER APPURTENANCES.
- 6. DEMOLISH UNDERMOUNT KITCHEN SINK INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DOMESTIC HOT WATER, DOMESTIC COLD WATER, SANITARY WASTE, SANITARY VENT, AND ALL OTHER APPURTENANCES.
- 7. WALL HYDRANT IS CONSIDERED EXISTING TO REMAIN.
- 8. DEMOLISH DOMESTIC WATER PIPING UP THROUGH SECOND FLOOR TO PLUMBING FIXTURES.
- 9. EXISTING CLEANOUT TO REMAIN. ALL PIPING PRIOR TO CLEANOUT IS TO BE DEMOLISHED.
- 10. DEMOLISH PIPING ROUTED IN FIRST FLOOR CEILING.

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECTS ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23861

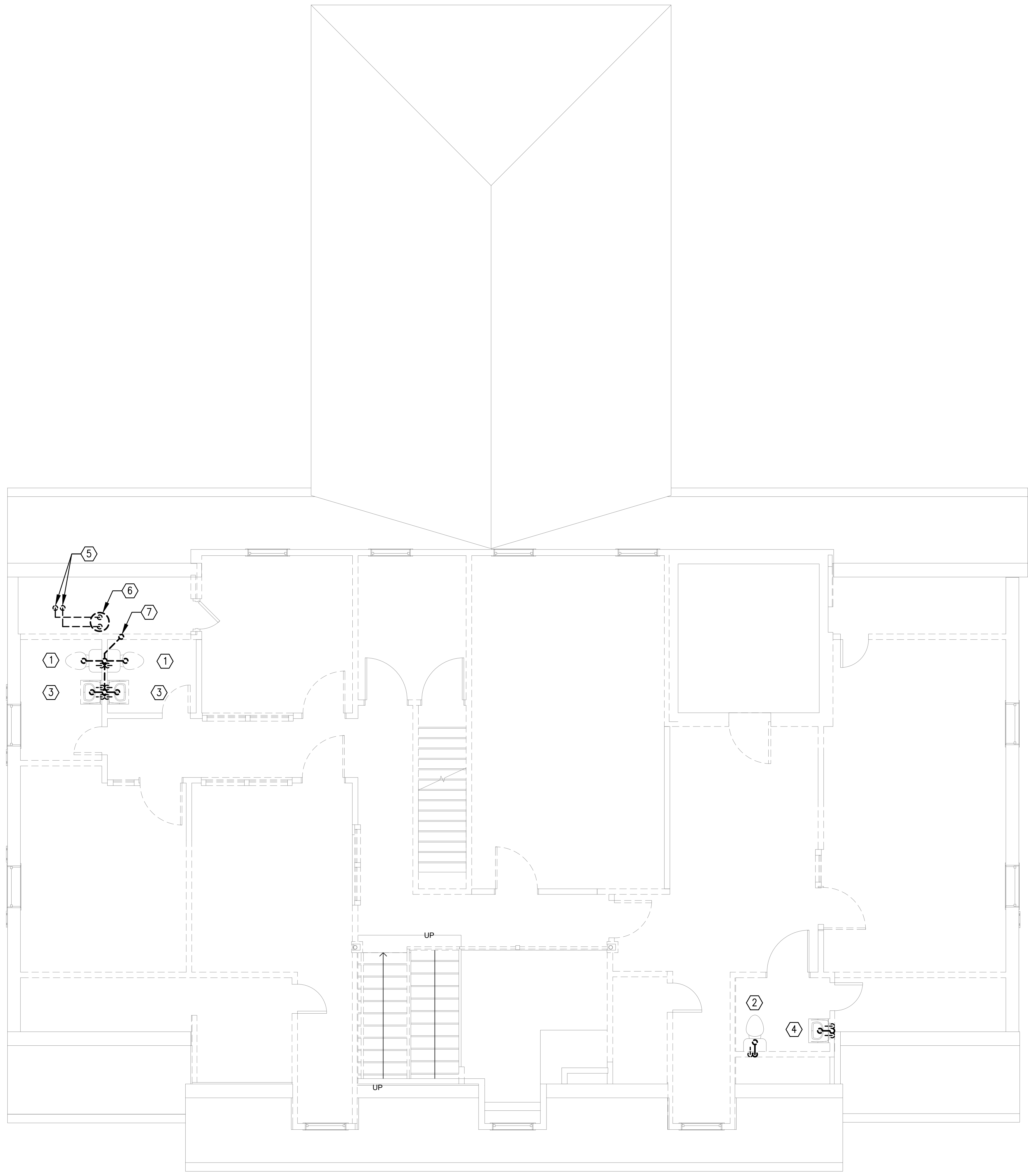


#	Revision	Date

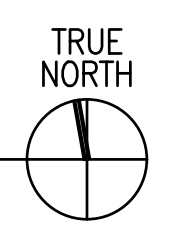
DRAWN BY: CKH
 CHECKED BY: PCS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRST FLOOR

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - SECOND FLOOR
 PD101 1/4" = 1'-0"



NOTES - GENERAL NOTES

A. PLANS ARE BASED ON NON-DESTRUCTIVE FIELD INVESTIGATION. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL FIELD CONDITIONS AND NOTIFY OWNER/ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO PROCEEDING.

B. COORDINATE PATCHING OF WALL/ROOF PENETRATIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.

C. DEMOLISH EXISTING SANITARY WASTE, SANITARY VENT, DOMESTIC COLD WATER, AND DOMESTIC HOT WATER TO POINTS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS.

SHEET KEYNOTES

1. DEMOLISH FLOOR MOUNTED WATER CLOSET INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, SANITARY WASTE, SANITARY VENT, DOMESTIC COLD WATER, AND ALL OTHER APPURTENANCES.
2. DISCONNECT FLOOR MOUNTED WATER CLOSET. ALL PIPING STUB CONNECTIONS ARE CONSIDERED TO BE EXISTING TO REMAIN.
3. DEMOLISH WALL MOUNTED LAVATORY INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DOMESTIC HOT WATER, DOMESTIC COLD WATER, SANITARY WASTE, SANITARY VENT, WALL CARRIER, AND ALL OTHER APPURTENANCES.
4. DISCONNECT WALL MOUNTED LAVATORY AND FAUCET. ALL PIPING STUB CONNECTIONS ARE CONSIDERED TO BE EXISTING TO REMAIN.
5. DEMOLISH DOMESTIC WATER PIPING DOWN THROUGH FLOOR TO FIRST FLOOR. SEE PD101 FOR CONTINUATION.
6. DEMOLISH 10 GALLON WATER HEATER INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DOMESTIC COLD WATER, DOMESTIC HOT WATER, AND ALL OTHER APPURTENANCES.
7. DEMOLISH 4" SANITARY PIPING DOWN TO BELOW SLAB.

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECTS ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: CKH
 CHECKED BY: PCS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**PLUMBING
 DEMOLITION
 PLAN - SECOND
 FLOOR**

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



1 PLUMBING NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR
 P101 1/4" = 1'-0"

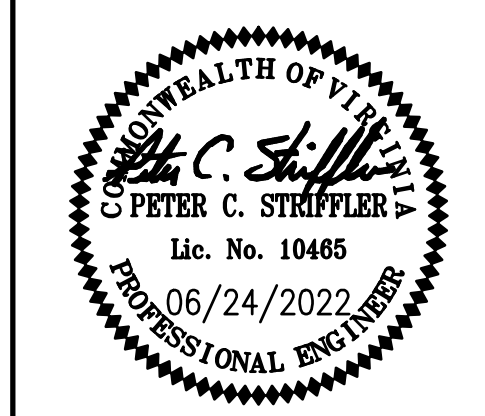
NOTES - GENERAL NOTES

- PLANS ARE BASED ON NON-DESTRUCTIVE FIELD INVESTIGATION. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL FIELD CONDITIONS AND NOTIFY OWNER/ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO PROCEEDING.
- COORDINATE PATCHING OF WALL/ROOF PENETRATIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.
- DOMESTIC WATER (CW, HW, HWR) SHALL BE ROUTED TIGHT TO STRUCTURE, CONCEALED ABOVE CEILING, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- FOR PLUMBING FIXTURE DESIGNATIONS, SEE PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE ON P-601.
- FOR PIPE SIZES, SEE PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE ON P-601.

SHEET KEYNOTES

- PIPING UP TO SECOND FLOOR PLUMBING FIXTURES. SEE P401 FOR CONTINUATION OF PIPING.
- ROUTE PIPING IN FIRST FLOOR CEILING SPACE, TIGHT TO STRUCTURE.
- PROVIDE ISOLATION VALVE, BALANCING VALVE, AND CHECK VALVE FOR END OF RUN DOMESTIC HOT WATER RECIRC PIPING LOOP. SEE BALANCING VALVE DETAIL ON SHEET P501 FOR MORE INFORMATION.
- RECONNECT EXISTING DOMESTIC COLD WATER FROM WALL HYDRANT TO MAIN.

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECTS ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

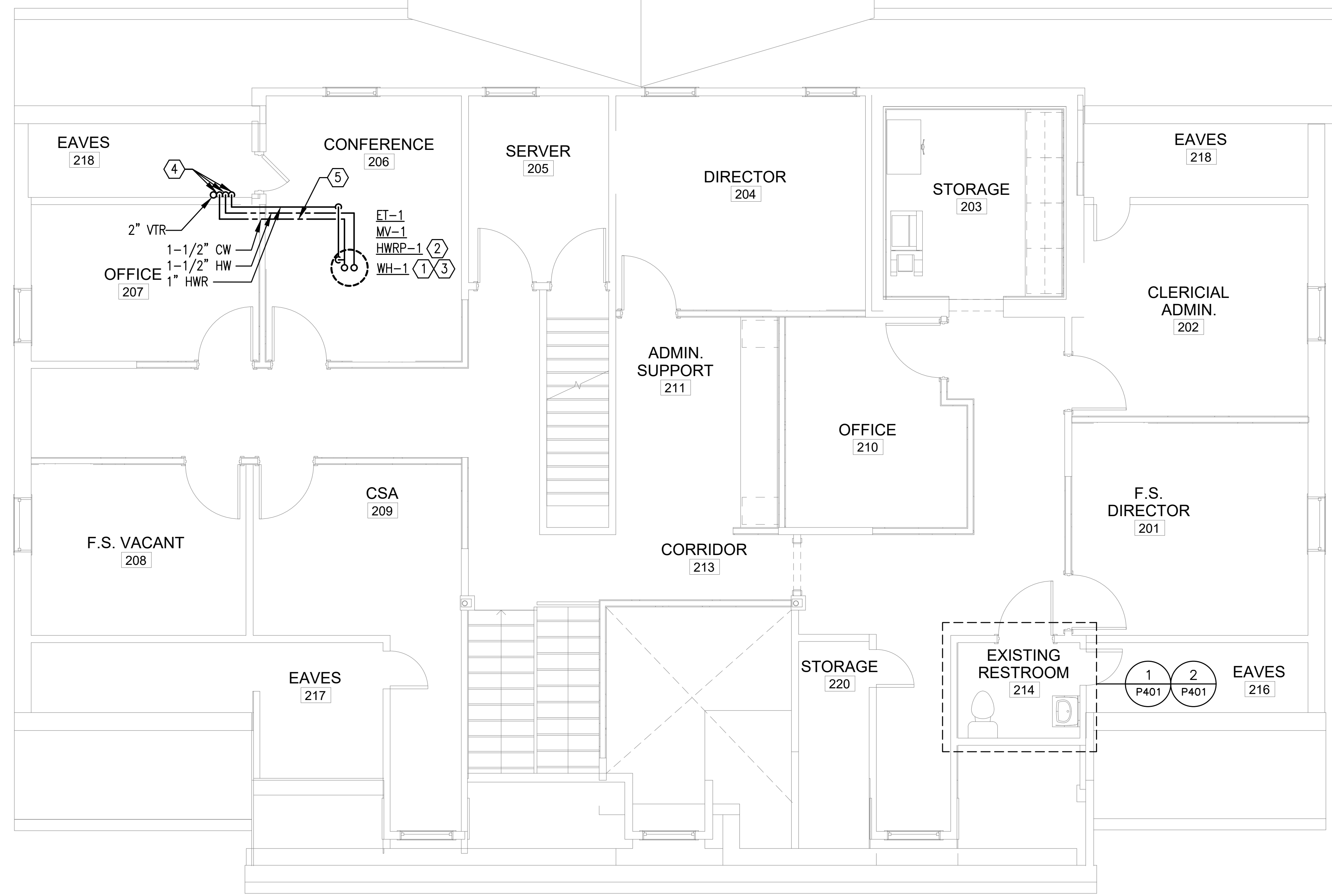


#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: CKH
 CHECKED BY: PCS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
PLUMBING NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR

SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



1 PLUMBING NEW WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR
 P102 1/4" = 1'-0"

NOTES - GENERAL NOTES

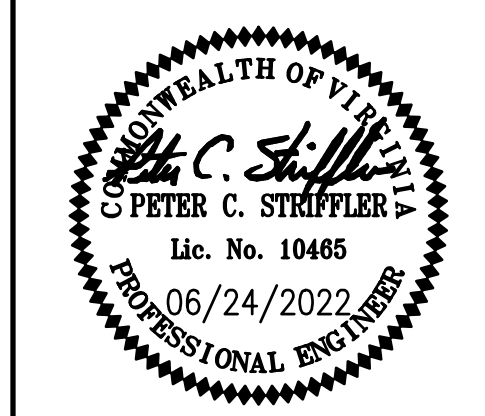
- PLANS ARE BASED ON NON-DESTRUCTIVE FIELD INVESTIGATION. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL FIELD CONDITIONS AND NOTIFY OWNER/ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO PROCEEDING.
- COORDINATE PATCHING OF WALL/ROOF PENETRATIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.
- DOMESTIC WATER (CW, HW, HWR) SHALL BE ROUTED TIGHT TO STRUCTURE, CONCEALED ABOVE CEILING, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- FOR PLUMBING FIXTURE DESIGNATIONS, SEE PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE ON P-601.
- FOR PIPE SIZES, SEE PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE ON P-601.

SHEET KEYNOTES

- REFER TO HOT WATER HEATER DIAGRAM ON P501 FOR PIPE ROUTING, SIZES, AND ADDITIONAL SYSTEM COMPONENTS.
- REFER TO HOT WATER RECIRC PUMP DETAIL ON P501 FOR MORE INFORMATION.
- PLUMBING EQUIPMENT SHOWN DASHED FOR REFERENCE. EQUIPMENT LOCATED IN ATTIC SPACE.
- PIPING DOWN TO FIRST FLOOR. SEE P401 FOR CONTINUATION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING.
- EXPOSED INSULATED COLD WATER PIPING SHALL BE HEAT TRACED. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR MORE INFORMATION.

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

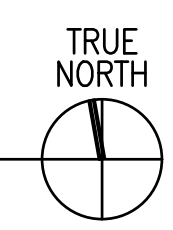
**CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
 BUILDING RENOVATION**
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: CKH
 CHECKED BY: PCS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**PLUMBING NEW
 WORK PLAN -
 SECOND FLOOR**



THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

**CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
 BUILDING RENOVATION**
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851

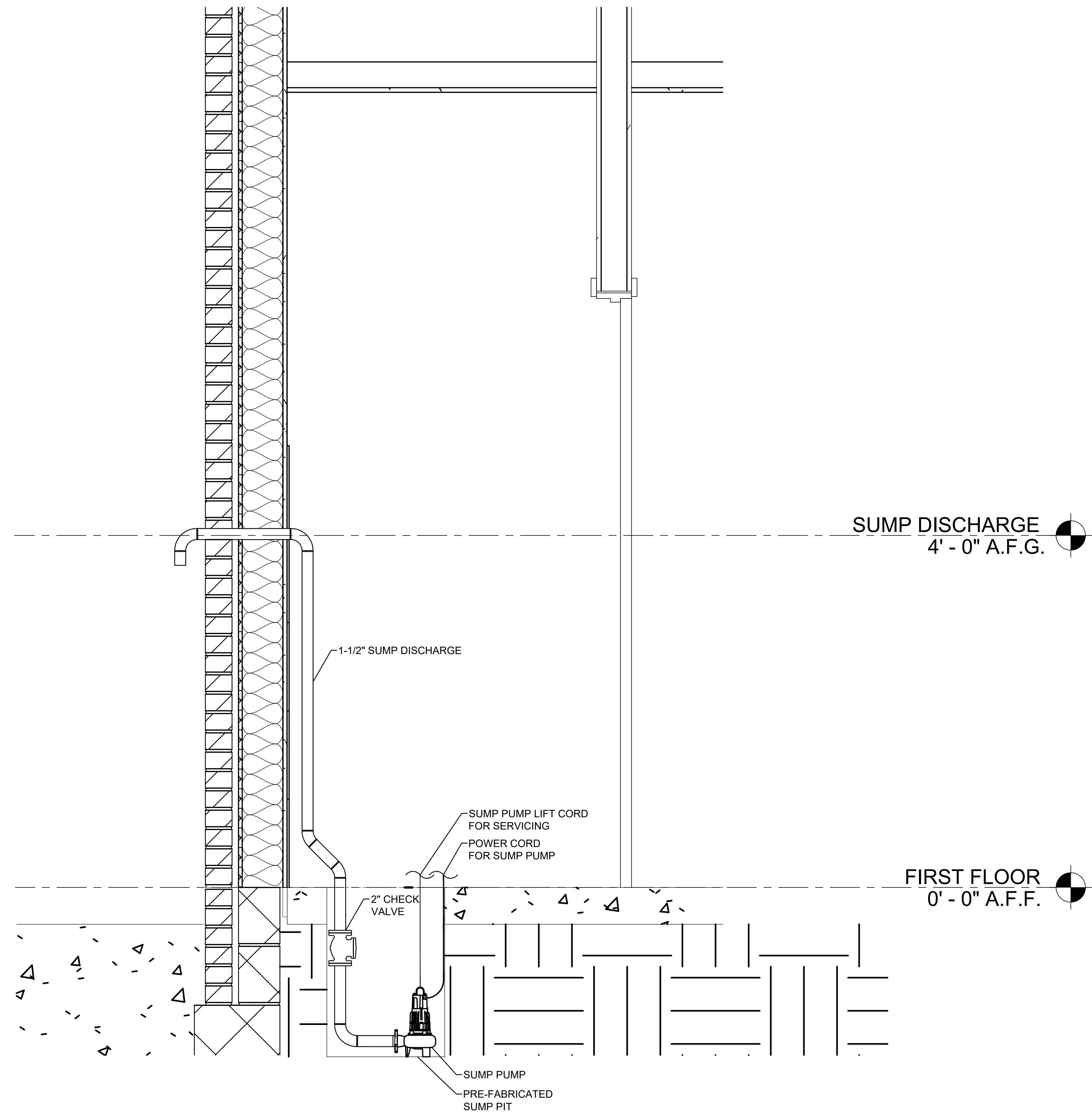


#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: CKH
 CHECKED BY: PCS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**PLUMBING
 SECTION VIEW -
 JANITOR 124**

DRAWING #:
P301
 DRAWING: of



1 JANITOR 124 - SUMP PUMP PIT - SECTION VIEW
 P301 NOT TO SCALE

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

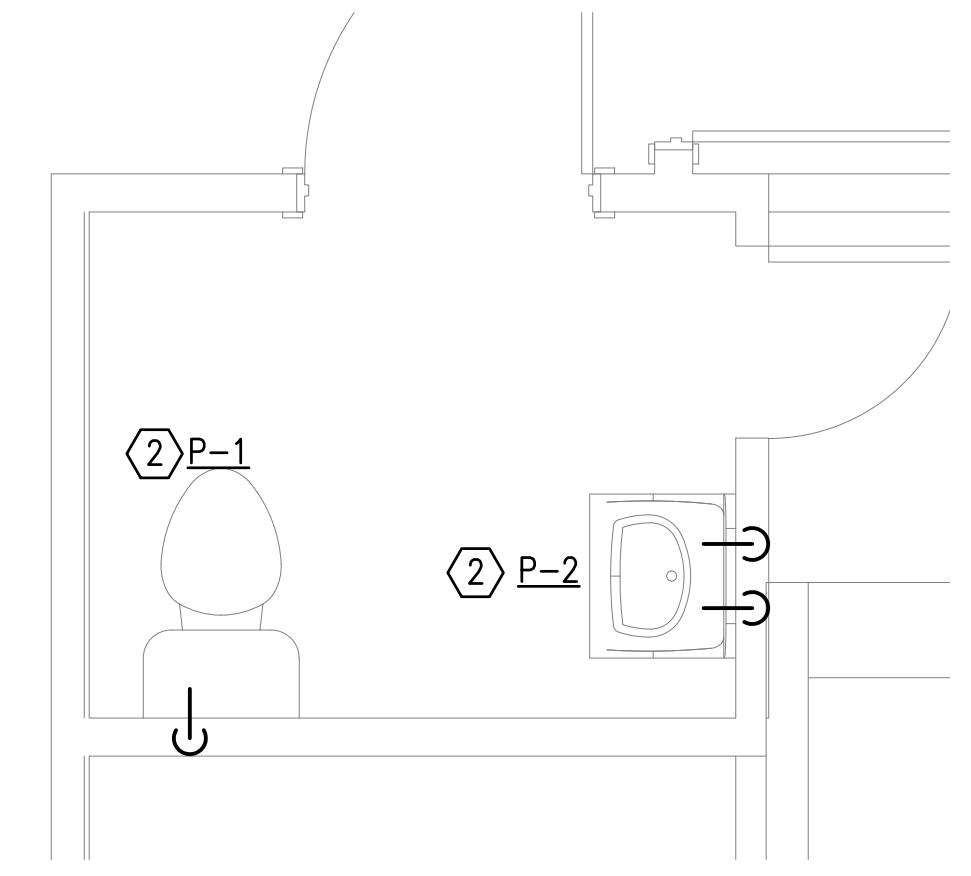
DRAWN BY: CKH
CHECKED BY: PCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
PLUMBING NEW
WORK PLAN -
FIRST FLOOR

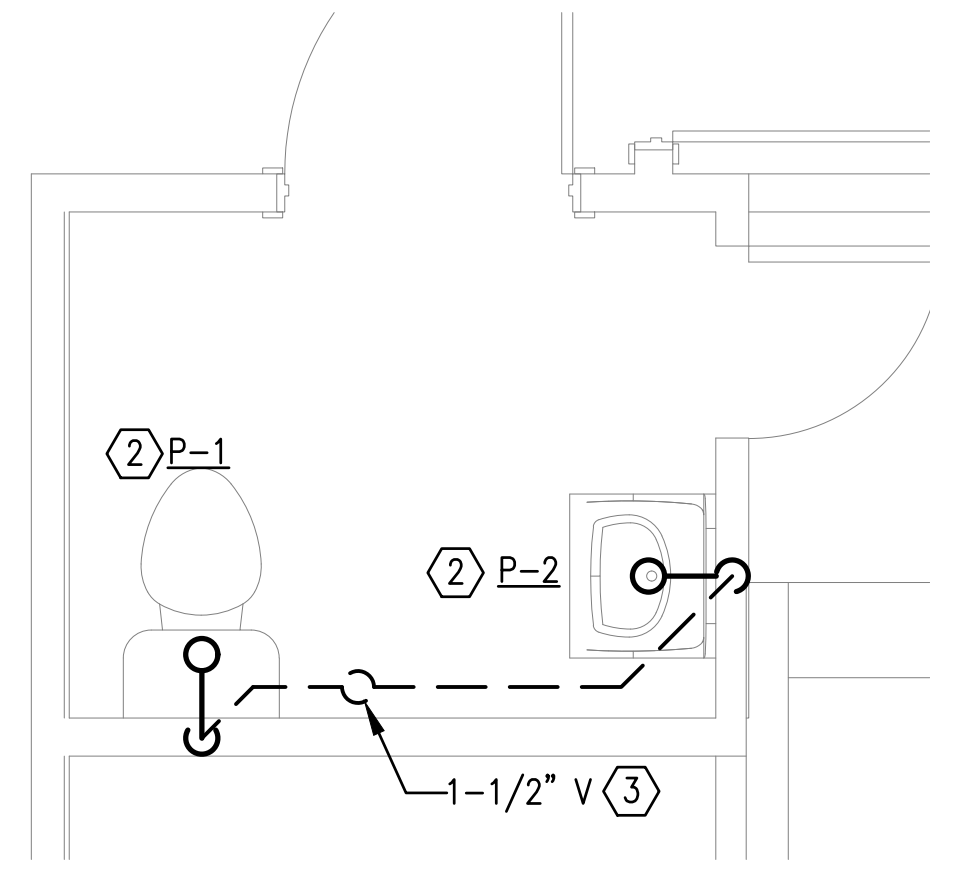
DRAWING #:
P401
DRAWING: of

- NOTES - GENERAL NOTES**
- PLANS ARE BASED ON NON-DESTRUCTIVE FIELD INVESTIGATION. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL FIELD CONDITIONS AND NOTIFY OWNER/ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO PROCEEDING.
 - COORDINATE PATCHING OF WALL/ROOF PENETRATIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.
 - DOMESTIC WATER (CW, HW, HWR) SHALL BE ROUTED TIGHT TO STRUCTURE, CONCEALED ABOVE CEILING, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
 - FOR PLUMBING FIXTURE DESIGNATIONS, SEE PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE ON P-601.
 - FOR PIPE SIZES, SEE PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE ON P-601.

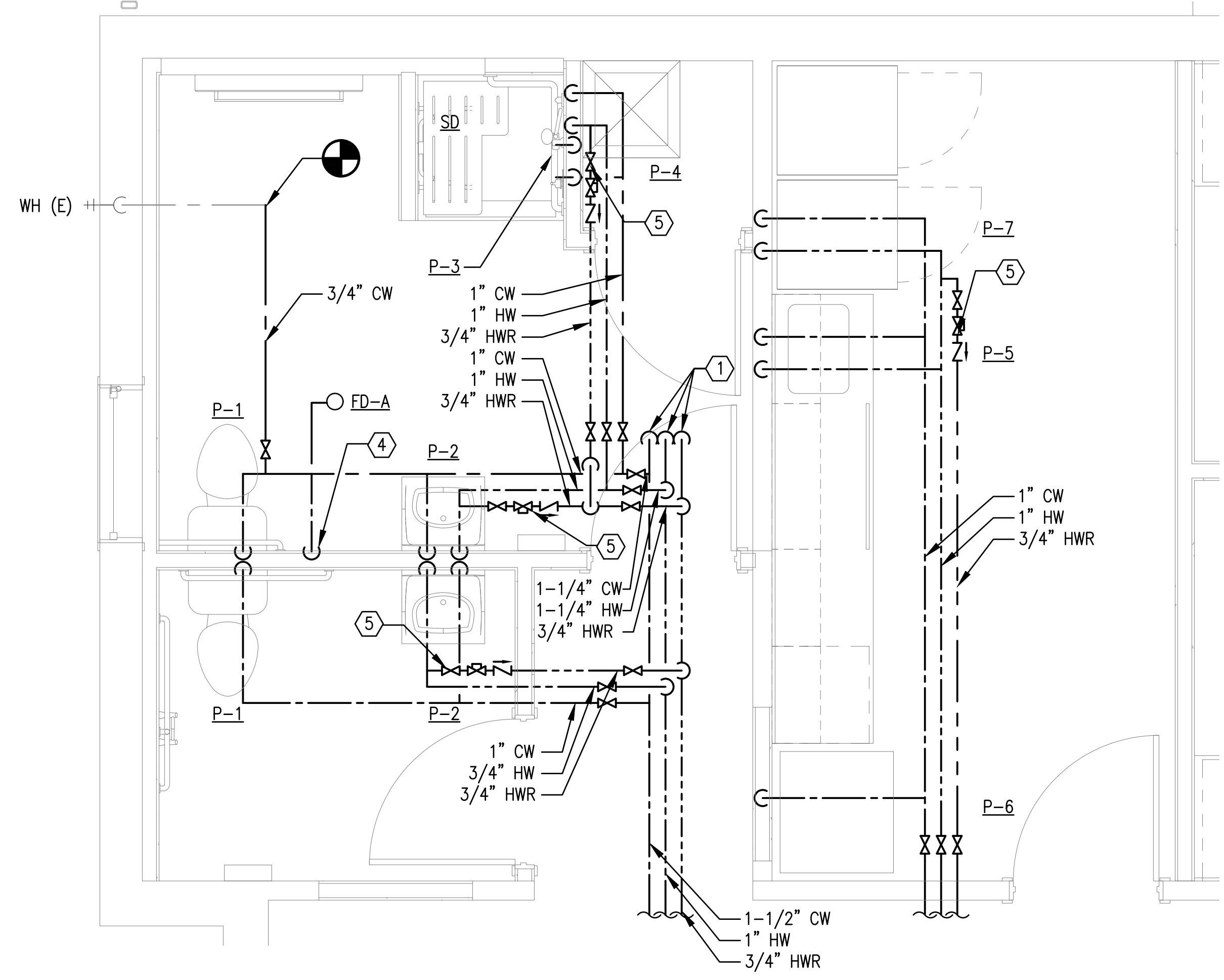
- SHEET KEYNOTES**
- 1-1/2" CW, 1-1/2" HW, 1" HWR FROM WATER HEATER IN ATTIC. REFER TO P-102 FOR LOCATION OF WATER HEATER.
 - PIPING CONNECTIONS PROVIDED FROM BELOW. SEE P101 FOR PIPE ROUTING TO PLUMBING FIXTURE.
 - REUSE EXISTING PENETRATION FOR VENT THRU ROOF.
 - 3/4" CW TO TRAP PRIMER SERVING FLOOR DRAIN RECEPTOR.
 - PROVIDE ISOLATION VALVE, BALANCING VALVE, AND CHECK VALVE FOR END OF RUN DOMESTIC HOT WATER RECIRC PIPING LOOP. SEE BALANCING VALVE DETAIL ON SHEET P501 FOR MORE INFORMATION.
 - MOUNT SUMP PUMP AT BOTTOM OF SUMP PIT, APPROXIMATELY 2'-0" BELOW FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION. FOR ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS AND DEDICATED OUTLETS, SEE ELECTRICAL POWER DRAWINGS.
 - ROUTE SUMP PUMP DISCHARGE ALONG INTERIOR WALL AND DISCHARGE TO EXTERIOR APPROXIMATELY 4'-0" AFG.



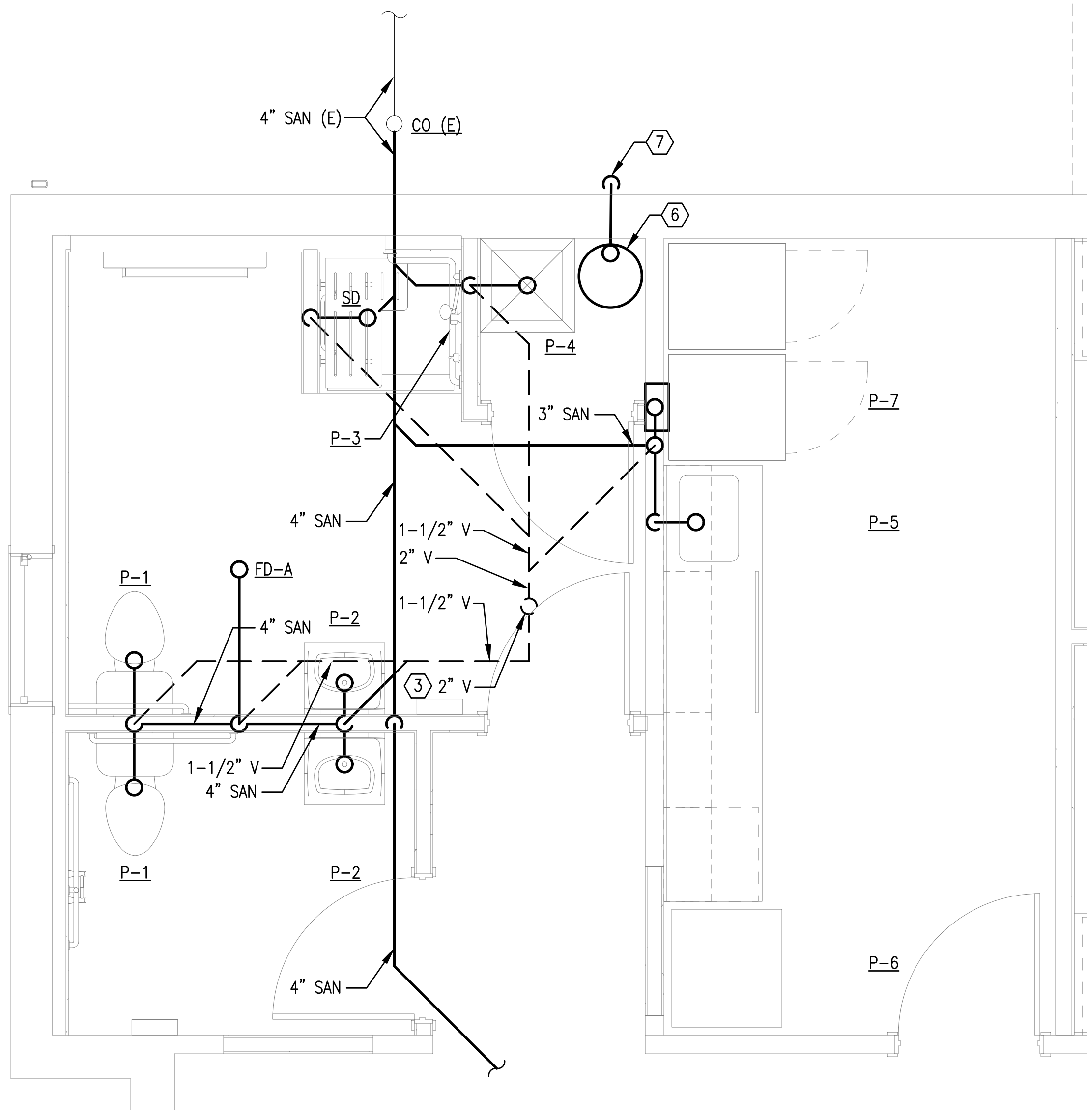
1 EXISTING RESTROOM 214 - PLUMBING - WATER PIPING - NEW WORK
P401 1/2" = 1'-0"



1 EXISTING RESTROOM 214 - PLUMBING - WASTE PIPING - NEW WORK
P401 1/2" = 1'-0"



3 PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING - WATER PIPING - NEW WORK
P401 1/2" = 1'-0"



4 PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING - WASTE PIPING - NEW WORK
P401 1/2" = 1'-0"

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

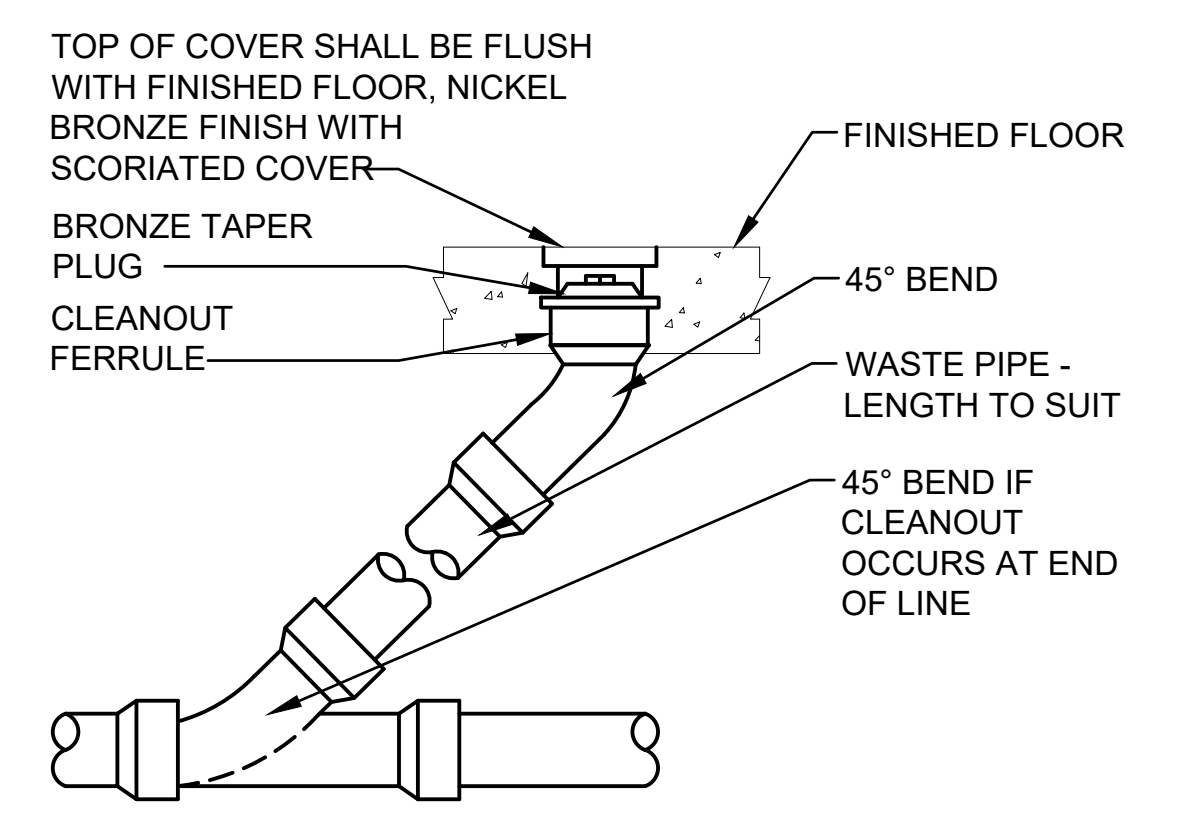
CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



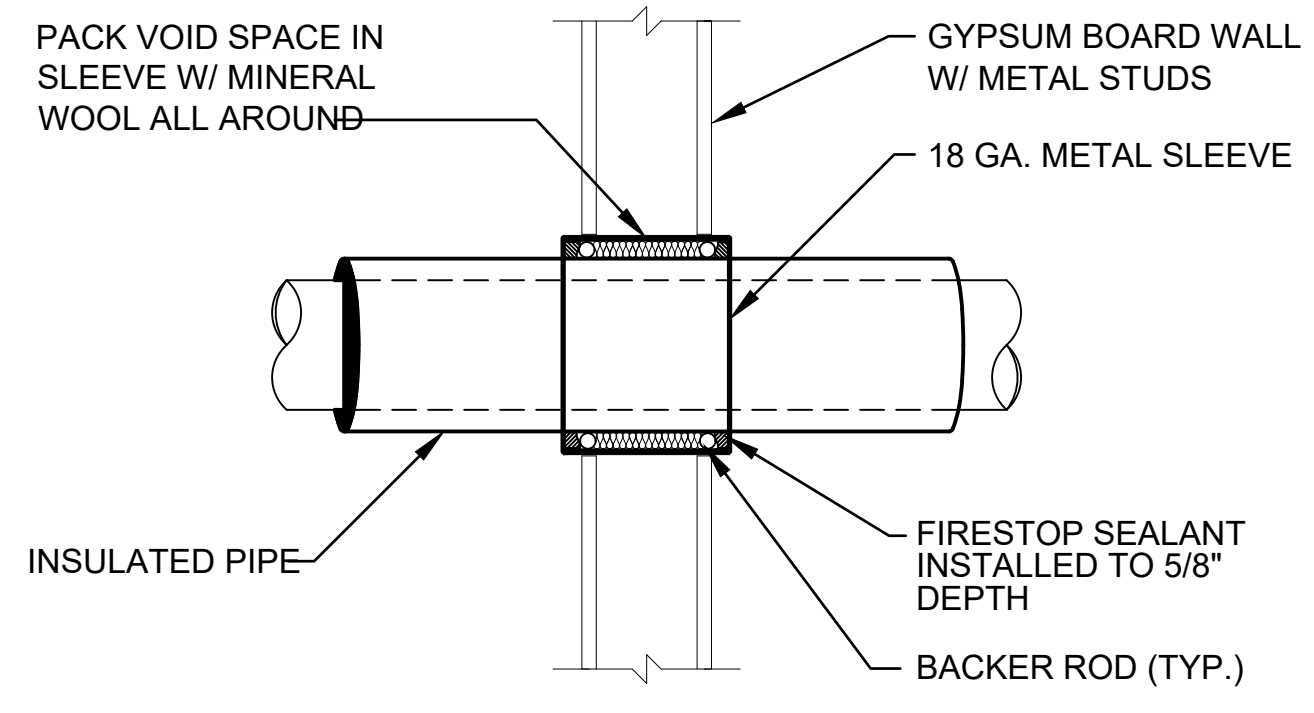
#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: CKH
CHECKED BY: PCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

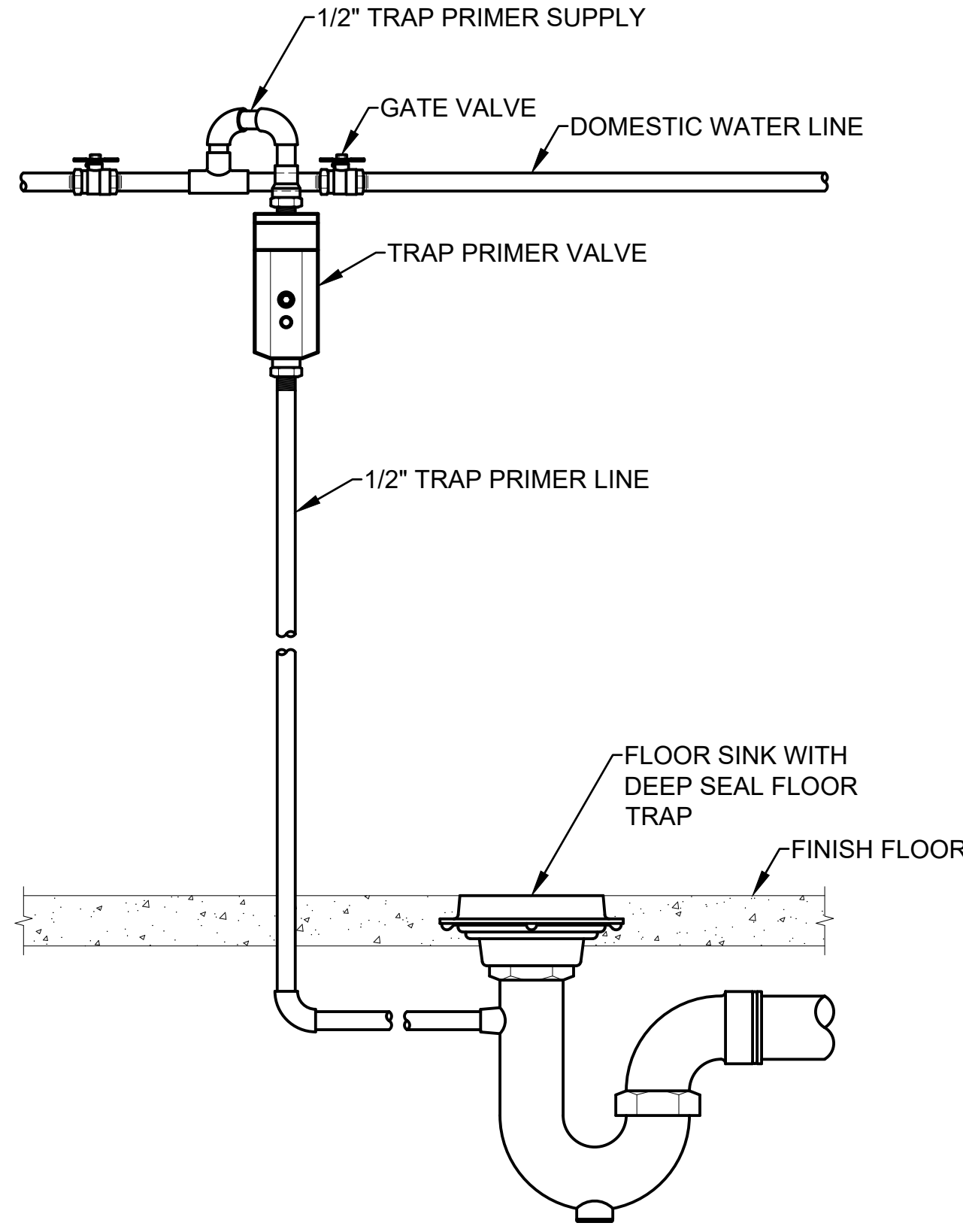
SHEET NAME:
PLUMBING DETAILS



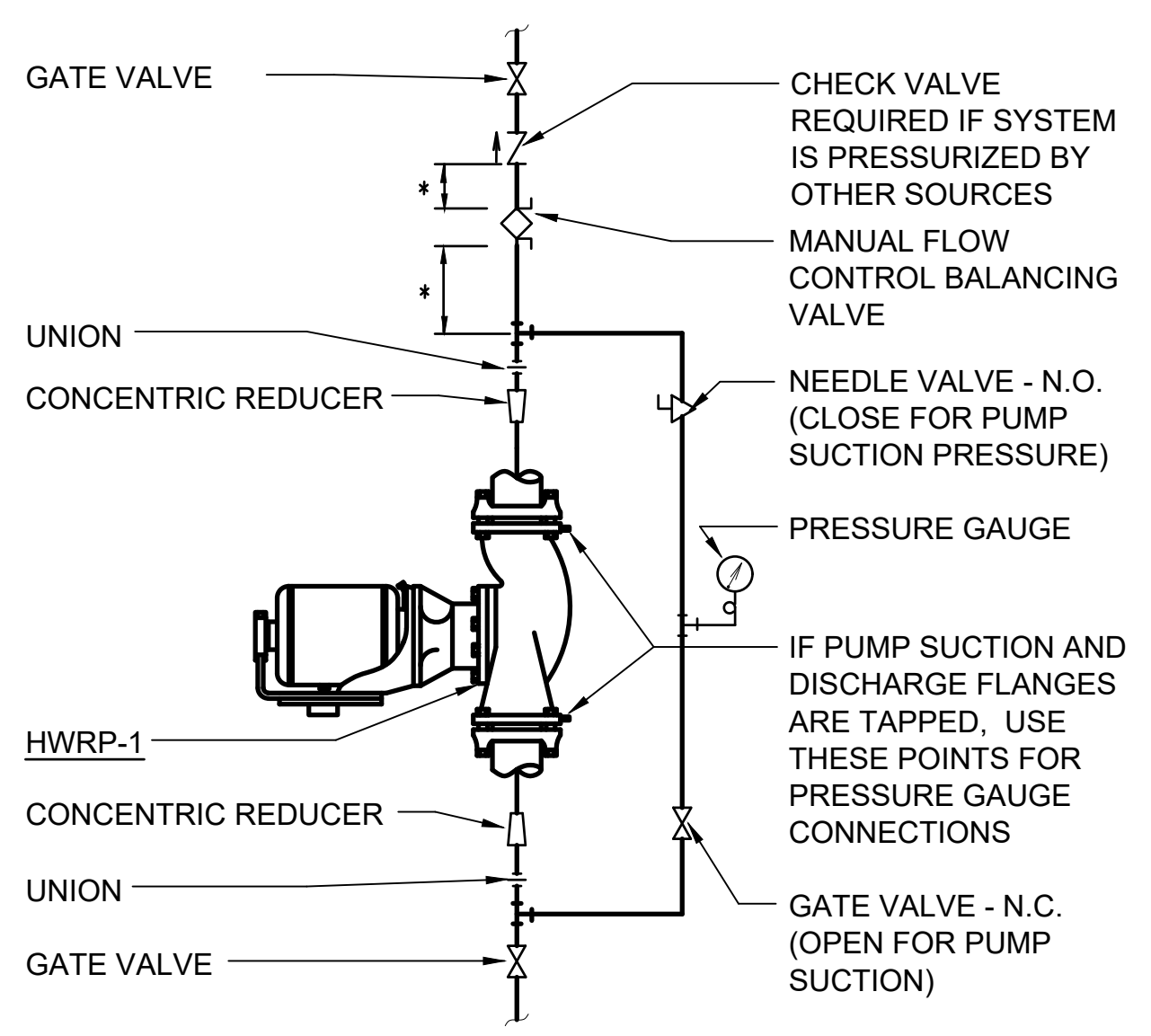
FLOOR CLEANOUT DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



UL SYSTEM WL5014 1 OR 2 HR FIRE RATING AND FOR USE IN NON-RATED WALLS AND PARTITIONS
TYPICAL RATED WALL PIPE SLEEVE DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE

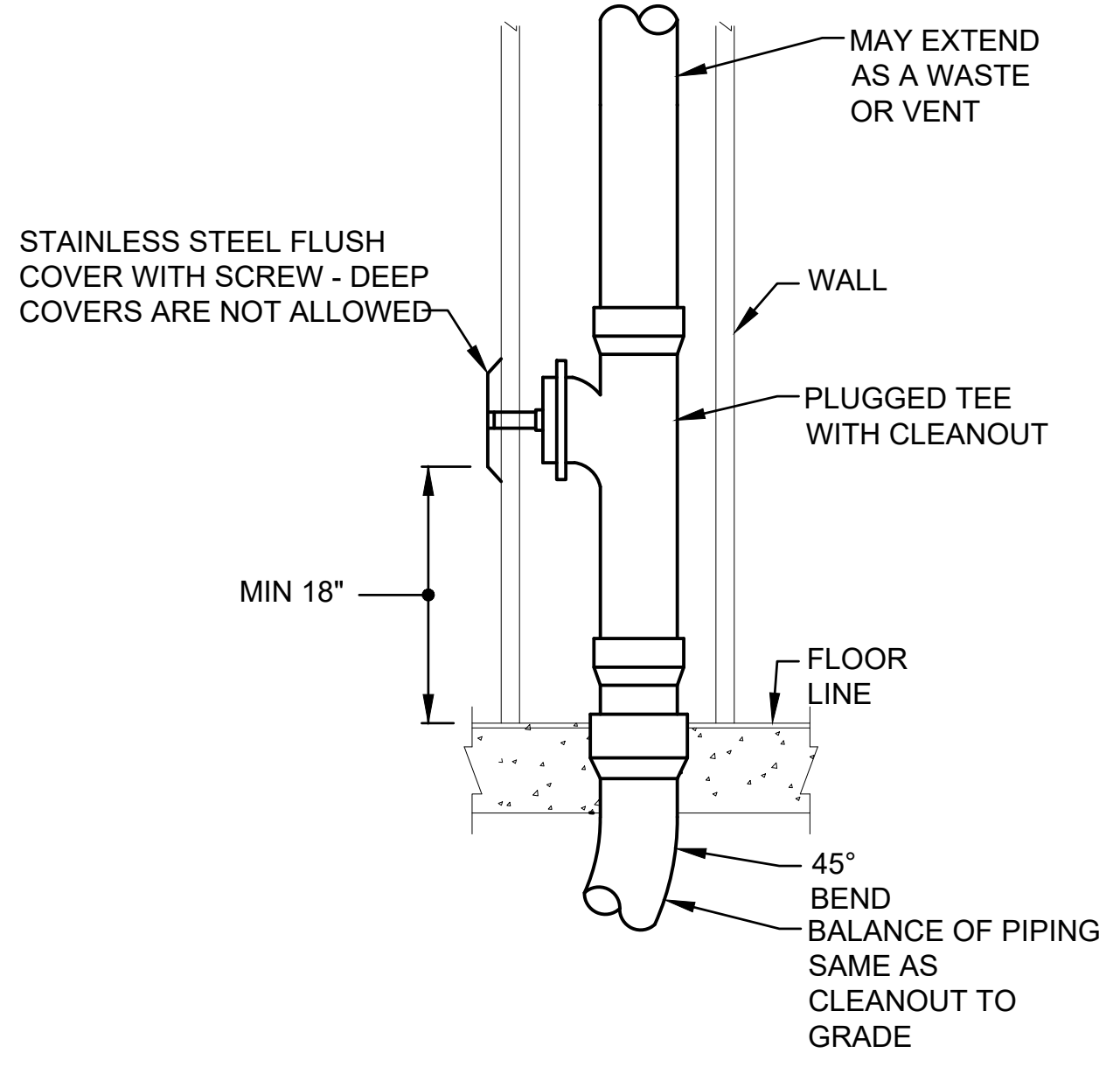


TRAP PRIMER DETAIL
NO SCALE

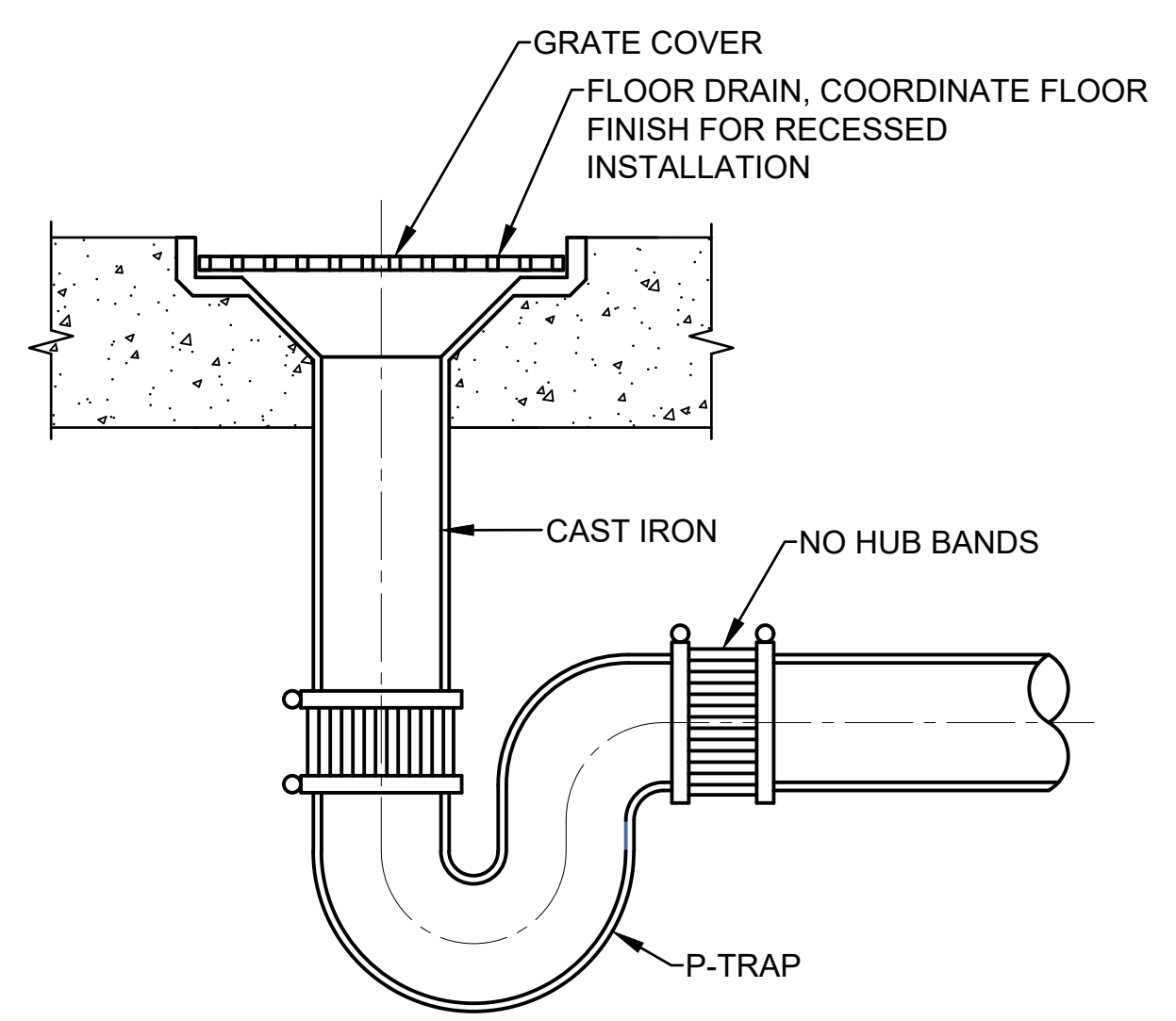


* STRAIGHT LENGTHS OF UNOBSTRUCTED PIPE WITHOUT INLINE APPURTENANCES SHALL BE INSTALLED UP / DOWNSTREAM OF FLOW CONTROL BALANCING VALVE PER MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

HOT WATER RECIRC PUMP DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE

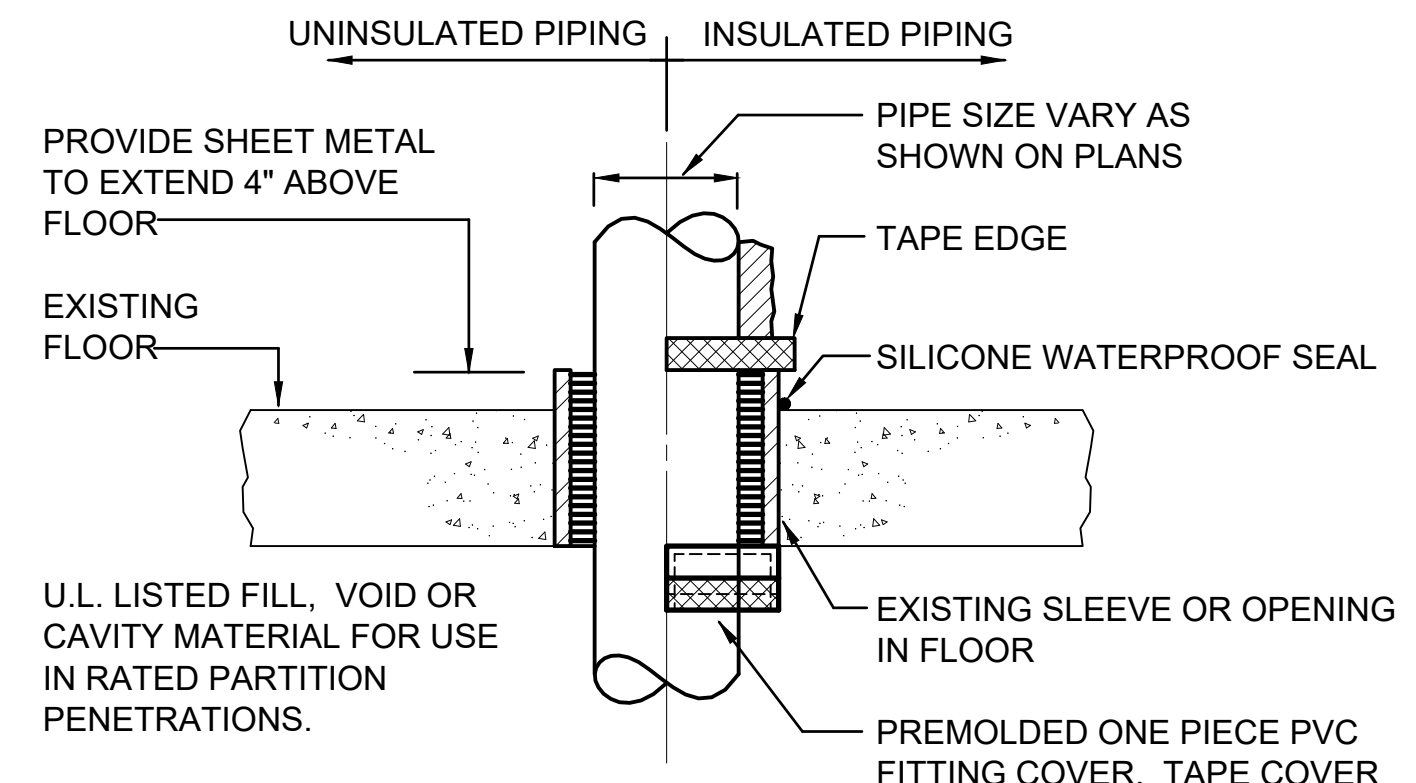


WALL CLEANOUT DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE

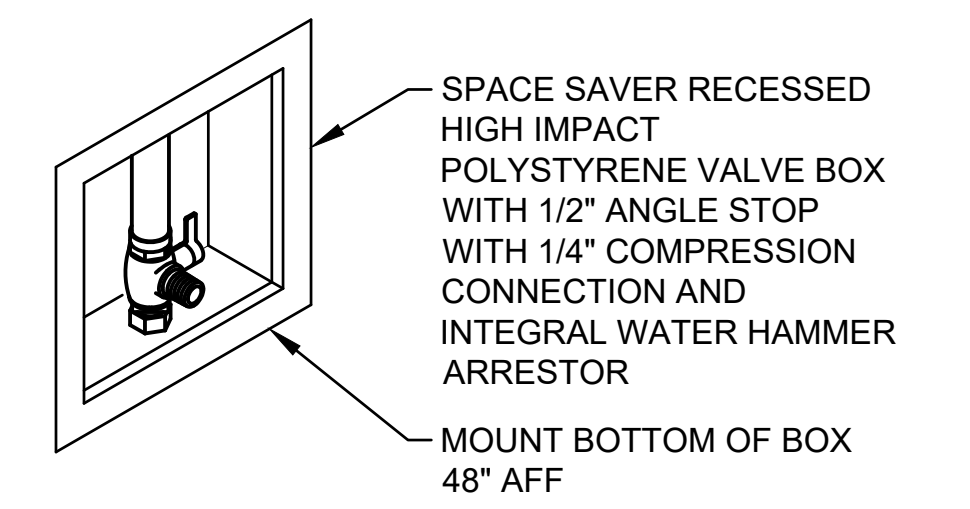


NOTE: PROVIDE FLOOR DRAIN WITH TRAP GUARD.

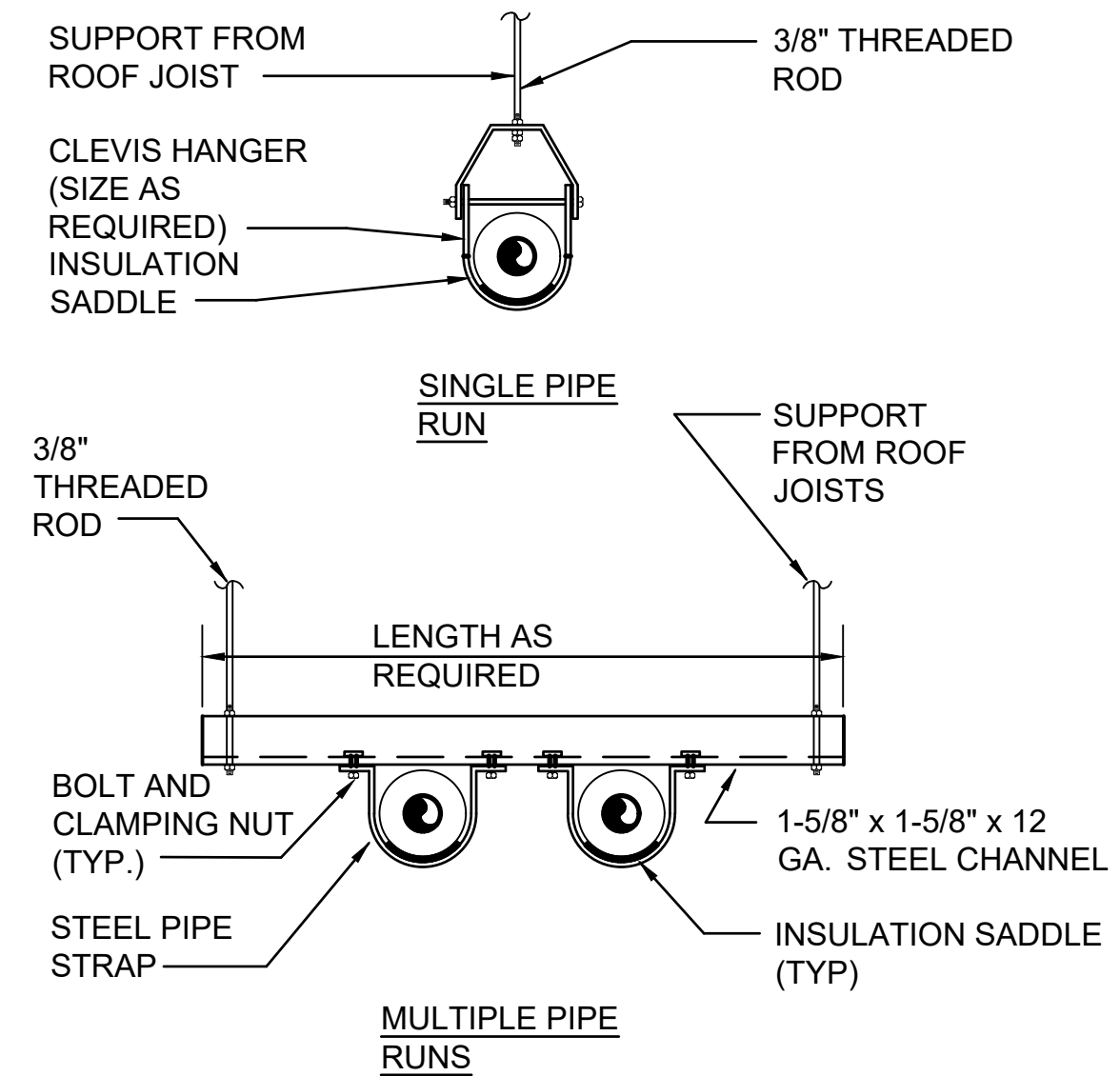
FLOOR DRAIN DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



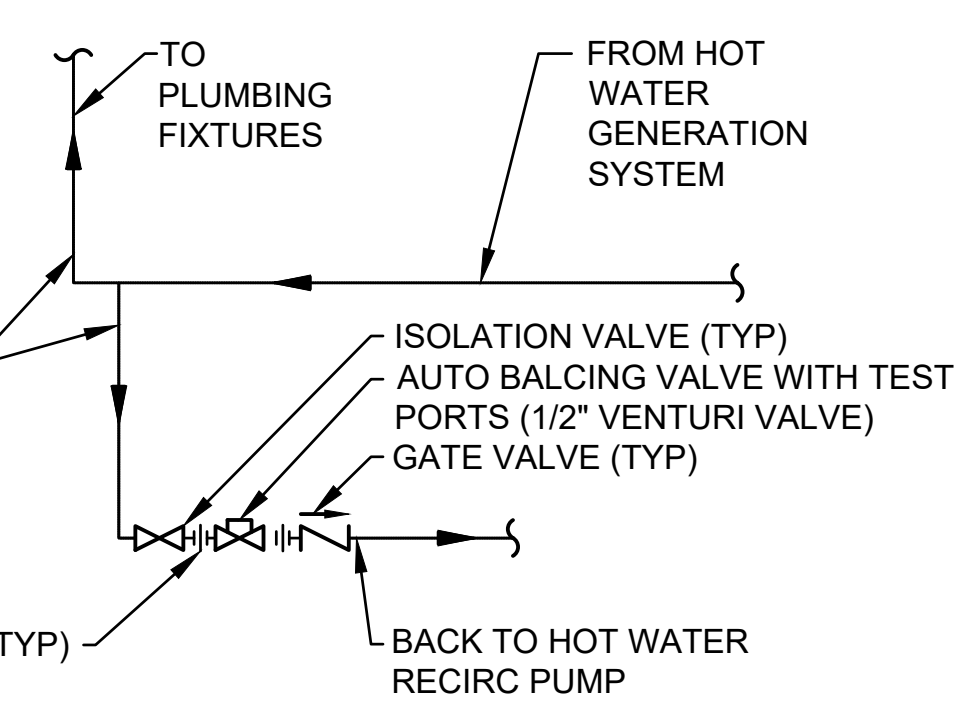
NOTE: PROVIDE PIPE HANGER @ ELBOW @ TOP OF RISER.
EXISTING FLOOR PIPE PENETRATION DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



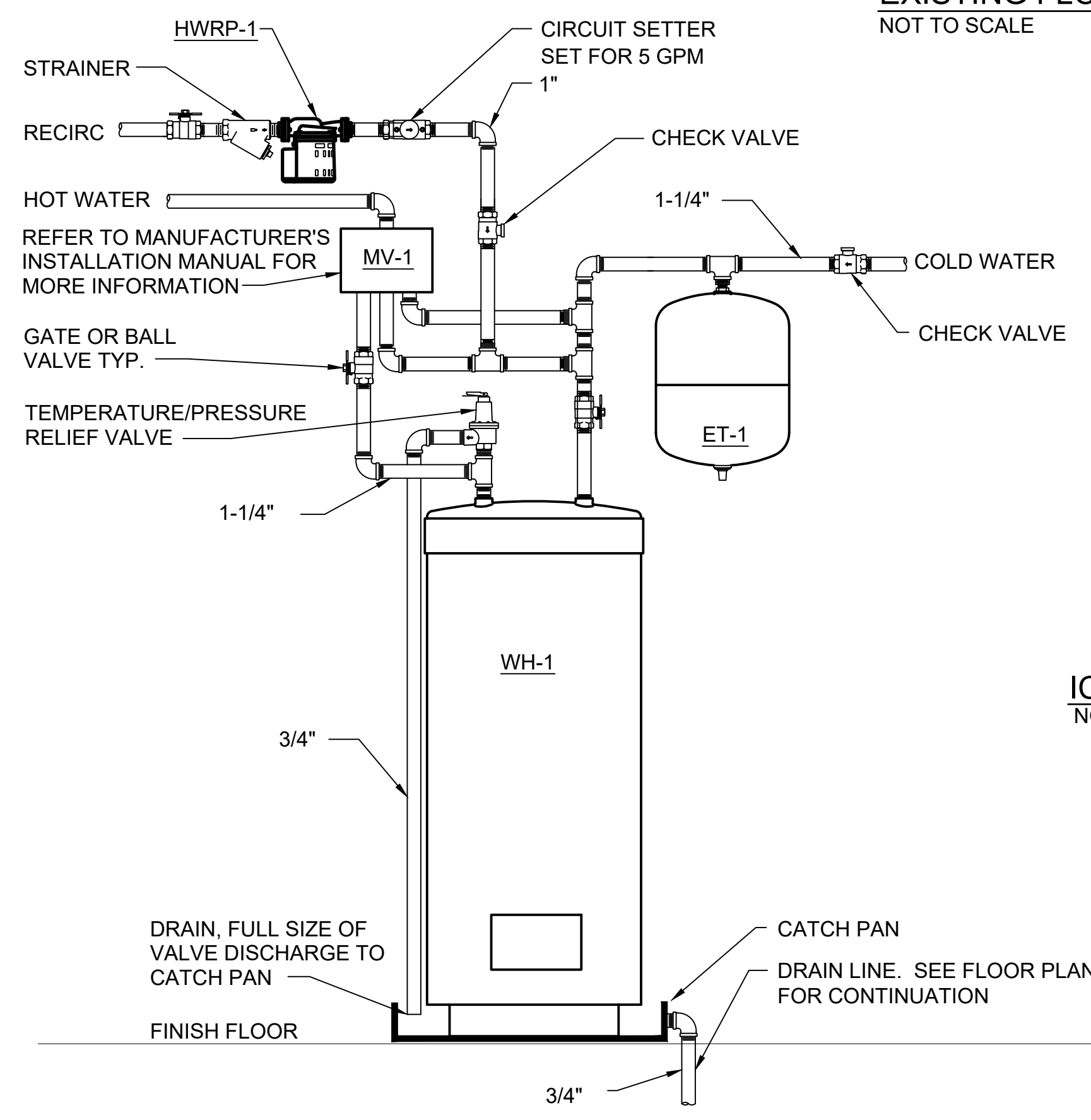
ICE MAKER VALVE BOX DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



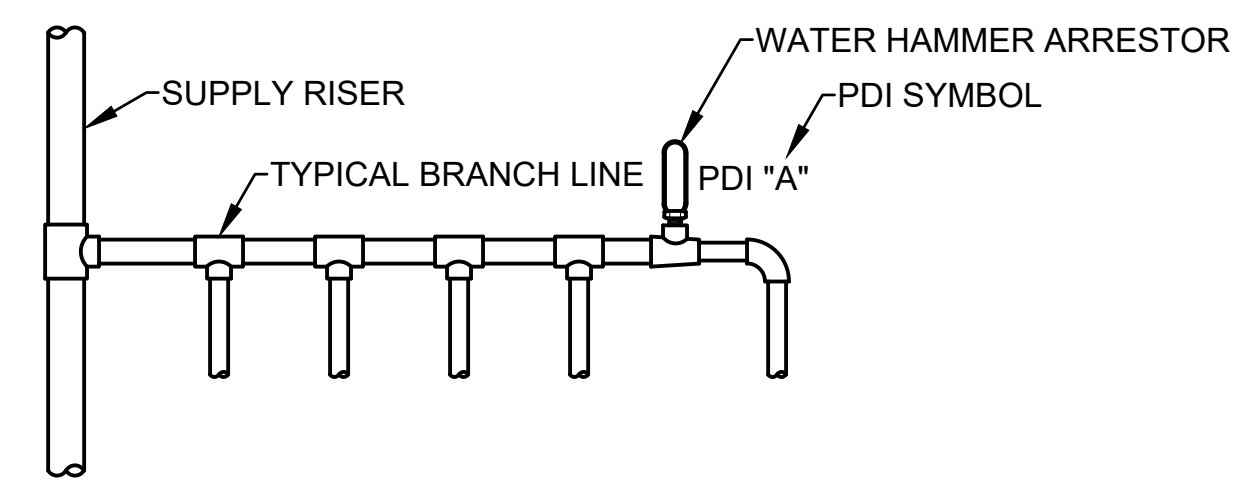
TYPICAL PIPE SUPPORT DETAILS
NOT TO SCALE



NOTE: BALANCING VALVE ON END OF RUN LOOP SHALL BE SET AT 1.0 GPM.
AUTO BALANCING VALVE DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



HOT WATER HEATER DIAGRAM
NOT TO SCALE



- NOTES:
- PREFERRED INSTALL WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS AT THE END OF BRANCH LINE BETWEEN THAT LAST TWO FIXTURES SERVED.
 - ONE WATER HAMMER ARRESTOR PER 20'-0" LINE AND ANOTHER FOR BRANCHES OVER 20'-0" IN LENGTH.
 - THE SUM OF FIXTURE UNIT RATING OF UNITS OVER 20'-0" IN LENGTH SHALL BE EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN THE DEMAND OF THE BRANCHES.

WATER HAMMER ARRESTOR SCHEDULE						
PDI SYMBOL	A	B	C	D	E	F
FIXTURE UNIT RATING	1-11	12-32	33-60	61-113	114-154	155-330

WATER HAMMER ARRESTOR INSTALLATION DETAIL
NO SCALE

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
 BUILDING RENOVATION
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851

FLOOR DRAIN SCHEDULE					
MARK	MANUFACTURER	MODEL NO.	LOCATION	SIZE	NOTES
FD-A	SMITH	2005-A-3	BATHROOM	3"	1, 3
SD	SMITH	2005-A-2	SHOWER	2"	2, 3

NOTES:
 1. ROUND CHROME PLATED STRAINER, SET RIM FLUSH WITH FINISH FLOOR, PROVIDE WITH TRAP PRIMER.
 2. ROUND CHROME PLATED STRAINER, SET RIM FLUSH WITH FINISH FLOOR.
 3. MANUFACTURER MAKE AND MODEL NUMBERS ARE INDICATED TO ESTABLISH A LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE. OTHER MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT MAY BE ACCEPTABLE PROVIDING IT MEETS OR EXCEEDS THE SPECIFIED LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE.

HOT WATER RECIRCULATING PUMP SCHEDULE							
MARK	GPM	HEAD (FT.)	ELECTRICAL DATA			LOCATION	REMARKS
			HP	VOLTS	PHASE		
HWRP-1	3	10	1/5	120	1	ATTIC	BRONZE BOOSTER

NOTES:
 1. SEE HOT WATER RECIRC PUMP DETAIL ON SHEET P501.
 2. PROVIDE BRONZE PUMP SUITABLE FOR USE IN POTABLE SYSTEMS.
 3. MANUFACTURER MAKE AND MODEL NUMBERS ARE INDICATED TO ESTABLISH A LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE. OTHER MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT MAY BE ACCEPTABLE PROVIDING IT MEETS OR EXCEEDS THE SPECIFIED LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE.

THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE SCHEDULE								
MARK	TYPE	CAPACITY	FLOW (GPM)		SYSTEM PRESSURE DROP PSIG	INLET SIZE	OUTLET SIZE	NOTES
			MIN	MAX				
MV-1	HI-LOW MIXER	17 GPM	1	18	10	3/4"	1"	1, 2, 3, 4

NOTES:
 1. PROVIDE LEAD FREE TYPE WITH BRONZE FINISH.
 2. PROVIDE ADJUSTABLE HIGH TEMPERATURE LIMIT STOP, INLET CHECK STOPS, OUTLET BALL VALVE, INLET THERMOMETERS AND MANIFOLD PIPING.
 3. PROVIDE LOCKING TEMPERATURE REGULATOR WITH PROTECTION AGAINST HOT OR COLD WATER SUPPLY LINE FAILURE AND THERMOSTAT FAILURE.
 4. PROVIDE FACTORY ASSEMBLED AND TESTED MIXING VALVE. INSTALL IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDATIONS.

SUMP PUMP SCHEDULE							
MARK	GPM	HEAD (FT.)	ELECTRICAL DATA			LOCATION	REMARKS
			HP	VOLTS	PHASE		
SP-1	80	10	1/2	120	1	JANITOR 124	CAST IRON CONSTRUCTION

NOTES:
 1. SELECTION BASED ON ZOELLER, MODEL NUMBNER 1091-0001.
 2. PROVIDE WITH INTEGRAL FLOAT SWITCH AND NON-CLOGGING VORTEX TYPE IMPELLER.
 3. MANUFACTURER MAKE AND MODEL NUMBERS ARE INDICATED TO ESTABLISH A LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE. OTHER MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT MAY BE ACCEPTABLE PROVIDING IT MEETS OR EXCEEDS THE SPECIFIED LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE.

PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE								
MARK	FIXTURE	MANUFACTURER	MODEL	PIPE SIZES				NOTES
				WASTE	VENT	HOT	COLD	
P-1	WATER CLOSET (ADA COMPLIANT)	AMERICAN STANDARD	2989.709	4"	2"	-	1"	1
P-2	LAVATORY (ADA COMPLIANT)	SLOAN / ELKAY	SS303-1/LK423L4	1-1/2"	1-1/2"	1/2"	1/2"	2, 3
P-3	SHOWER STALL (ADA COMPLIANT)	SYMMONS TEMPTRON	C96500B30V	2"	1-1/2"	1/2"	1/2"	4
P-4	MOP SINK	AMERICAN STANDARD	7692.008/B341.076	3"	1-1/2"	3/4"	3/4"	5
P-5	BREAK ROOM SINK	ELKAY	HDSB25229TR1	1-1/2"	1-1/2"	1/2"	1/2"	6
P-6	ICE MAKER BOX	OATEY	38688	-	-	-	1/2"	7
P-7	WASHING MACHINE WALL BOX	GUY GRAY	82170	2"	1-1/2"	3/4"	3/4"	8

GENERAL NOTES:
 A. ALL FIXTURES NOTED AS "ADA COMPLIANT" SHALL MEET THE AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA) STANDARDS FOR CONSTRUCTION, LOCATION, AND MOUNTING HEIGHTS.
 B. PROVIDE ALL FIXTURE ACCESSORIES REQUIRED FOR INSTALLATION OF A COMPLETE, FUNCTIONAL SYSTEM.
 C. ARCHITECT TO SELECT OR CONFIRM COLOR OF ALL PLUMBING FIXTURES.
 D. ROUGH-IN AND CONNECT PIPING TO ALL PLUMBING ITEMS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE AND VIRGINIA PLUMBING CODE.
 E. MANUFACTURER MAKE AND MODEL NUMBERS ARE INDICATED TO ESTABLISH A LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE. OTHER MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT MAY BE ACCEPTABLE PROVIDING IT MEETS OR EXCEEDS THE SPECIFIED LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE.

NOTES:
 1. PROVIDE FLOOR MOUNTED, TANK TYPE, ELONGATED WATER CLOSET WITH OPEN FRONT SEAT, BATTERY SENSOR CONTROL FLUSH WITH MECHANICAL OVERRIDE.
 2. FAUCETS SHALL BE HARDWIRED WITH ELECTRONIC CONTROL, EPA "WATERSENSE" LABELED, WITH AERATOR, ADJUSTABLE P-TRAPS, AND PERFORATED GRID STRAINER.
 3. PROVIDE WALL HUNG LAVATORY COMPLETE WITH BACK TO BACK MOUNTING CARRIER, AND TRAP AND SUPPLY PIPE INSULATION GUARDS.
 4. INDIVIDUAL SOLID SURFACE SHOWER STALL WITH SOLID SURFACE SHOWER FLOOR, PROVIDE ANTI-SCALD MIXING VALVE AND WALL MOUNTED LOW FLOW SHOWER HEAD. SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR SHOWER BASE, WALL, ACCESSORIES, AND SIZES.
 5. PROVIDE WALL GUARD, HOSE, AND HOSE BRACKET. PROVIDE SERVICE FAUCET WITH VACUUM BREAKER, INTEGRAL STOPS, ADJUSTABLE WALL BRACKET, 3/4" HOSE THREAD (ON SPOUT), AND STAINLESS STEEL MOP HANGER.
 6. PROVIDE DROP-IN SINK AND MOUNTING ACCESSORIES. PROVIDE WITH GOOSENECK FAUCET.
 7. PROVIDE WATTS INLINE BACKFLOW PREVENTER MODEL SERIES 009, PROVIDE WITH REMOVABLE CARTRIDGE FILTER.
 8. PROVIDE WASHING MACHINE WALL BOX WITH SHUT OFF VALVE AND WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS.

ELECTRIC WATER HEATER SCHEDULE								
MARK	TYPE	ELECTRICAL DATA			STORAGE CAPACITY	MOUNTING	DESIGN BASED ON	NOTES
		KW	VOLTS	PHASE				
WH-1	VERTICAL STORAGE	12.2	208	3	80 GALLONS	FLOOR	AO SMITH DEN-80	1, 2, 3

NOTES:
 1. WATER HEATER SHALL BE UL LISTED AS A COMPLETE UNIT.
 2. HEAT TRACE ASSOCIATED EXPOSED INSULATED COLD WATER PIPING IN ATTIC. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR RECEPTACLE LOCATION.
 3. MANUFACTURER MAKE AND MODEL NUMBERS ARE INDICATED TO ESTABLISH A LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE. OTHER MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT MAY BE ACCEPTABLE PROVIDING IT MEETS OR EXCEEDS THE SPECIFIED LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE.

EXPANSION TANK SCHEDULE							
MARK	MIN TANK VOLUME (GAL)	MIN ACCEPTANCE VOLUME (GAL)	TYPE	AIR CHARGE (PSIG)	CONFIGURATION	LOCATION	NOTES
ET-1	5	3.3	DIAPHRAGM	40	VERTICAL	ATTIC	1, 2, 3

NOTES:
 1. UNITS SHALL BE ASME RATED PRECHARGED DIAPHRAGM TYPE PRESSURE VESSEL.
 2. TANK SHALL BE RATED FOR POTABLE WATER SYSTEM.
 3. UNIT SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM DESIGN PRESSURE OF 125 PSI WITH A DESIGN TEMPERATURE OF 240°F.
 4. MANUFACTURER MAKE AND MODEL NUMBERS ARE INDICATED TO ESTABLISH A LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE. OTHER MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT MAY BE ACCEPTABLE PROVIDING IT MEETS OR EXCEEDS THE SPECIFIED LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE.



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: CKH
 CHECKED BY: PCS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
PLUMBING SCHEDULES

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECTS ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOB SITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: CKH
CHECKED BY: PCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
GENERAL
NOTES, LEGEND,
AND
ABBREVIATIONS

DRAWING #:
M001
DRAWING: of



ABBREVIATIONS

ADJ	ADJUSTABLE	MCA	MINIMUM CIRCUIT AMPS
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	MECH	MECHANICAL
AHU	AIR AHNDLING UNIT	MFS	MINIMUM FUSE SIZE
AP	ACCESS PANEL	MIN	MINIMUM
APD	AIR PRESSURE DROP	MOC	MAXIMUM OVERCURRENT PROTECTION
APPROX	APPROXIMATELY	NC	NOISE CRITERIA
AUTO	AUTOMATIC	NIC	NOT IN CONTRACT
AW	ACOUSTICAL WRAP	#/MO.	NUMBER
BTUH	BRITISH THERMAL UNITS PER HOUR	OA	OUTSIDE AIR
CFM	CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE	OAT	OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE
DB	DRY BULB	OD	OUTSIDE DIAMETER
DIA	DIAMETER	PA	PIPE ANCHOR
DIMEN	DIMENSION	PD	PRESSURE DROP
DN	DOWN	PH	PHASE
EDB	ENTERING DRY BULB	PSIG	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH - GAUGE
EF	EXHAUST FAN	QTY	QUANTITY
EL	ELEVATION	RA	RETURN AIR
ELEC	ELECTRICAL	RCA	RUNNING CURRENT AMPS
ESP	EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE	RLA	RUNNING LOAD AMPS
EWB	ENTERING WET BULB	RPM	REVOLUTIONS PER MINUTE
FA	FREE AREA	RS/RL	REFRIGERANT SUCTION/LIQUID
FC	FLEXIBLE CONNECTION	SA	SUPPLY AIR
FLA	FULL LOAD AMPS	SEER	SEASONAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO
FLEX	FLEXIBLE	SENS	SENSIBLE
FPM	FEET PER MINUTE	SF	SUPPLY FAN
GA	GAUGE	SP	STATIC PRESSURE
GC	GENERAL CONTRACTOR	SQ FT	SQUARE FEET
HP	HORSEPOWER	THRU	THROUGH
HZ	HERTZ	TOT	TOTAL
IN.	INCHES	TSP	TOTAL STATIC PRESSURE
INS	INSULATION	TYP	TYPICAL
KW	KILOWATT	UON	UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
LBS	POUNDS	VI	VIBRATION ISOLATOR
LDB	LEAVING DRY BULB	VOL	VOLUME
LVR	LOUVER	WB	WET BULB
LWB	LEAVING WET BULB	Ø	PHASE/DIAMETER
MAX	MAXIMUM	°F	DEGREES FAHRENHEIT
MBH	1000 BRITISH THERMAL UNITS PER HOUR		

LEGEND

—CD—	CONDENSATE DRAIN
—D—	DRAIN
—RL—	REFRIGERANT LIQUID
—RS—	REFRIGERANT SUCTION
	REFRIGERANT VALVE
—U—	UNION
	DIRECTION OF PITCH
	DIRECTION OF FLOW
	PIPE TURN UP
	PIPE TURN DOWN BOTTOM OF PIPE
	PIPE TURN DOWN
—	EXISTING PIPING, DUCT AND EQUIPMENT
- - -	EXISTING PIPING, DUCT AND EQUIPMENT TO BE REMOVED
Ⓢ	THERMOSTAT
	SUPPLY DIFFUSER, GRILLE OR DUCT CROSS SECTION
	RETURN GRILLE OR DUCT CROSS SECTION
	EXHAUST GRILLE OR EXHAUST FAN
	BALANCING DAMPER
	REMOVE EQUIPMENT OR DEVICE, AS NOTED
	REMOVE DUCTWORK
	DOOR UNDERCUT (SIZE AS NOTED)
	GRILLE REGISTER OR DIFFUSER (CFM AS NOTED)
	SHEET KEYNOTE DESIGNATION
	POINT OF CONNECTION - NEW TO EXISTING
	LIMITS OF DEMOLITION
	SECTION NUMBER OR DETAIL LETTER
	SECTION OR DETAIL SHOWN ON THIS SHEET
	SECTION OR DETAIL CUT ON THIS SHEET
AHU-1	AIR HANDLING UNIT DESIGNATION
HP-1	HEAT PUMP DESIGNATION
L-1	LOUVER DESIGNATION

GENERAL NOTES

- GENERAL NOTES ON THIS DRAWING ARE APPLICABLE TO EACH MECHANICAL DRAWING OF THIS SET. SEE EACH DRAWING FOR SPECIFIC NOTES APPLICABLE TO THAT DRAWING.
- PLANS ARE BASED ON NON-DESTRUCTIVE FIELD INVESTIGATION. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL FIELD CONDITIONS AND NOTIFY OWNER/ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO PROCEEDING.
- COORDINATE PATCHING OF WALL/ROOF PENETRATIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.
- COORDINATE LOCATION OF GRILLES, REGISTERS, DIFFUSERS, THERMOSTATS, AND OTHER WALL OR CEILING MOUNTED HVAC ACCESSORIES WITH REFLECTED CEILING PLAN, LIGHTING FIXTURE LAYOUT, AND ACCESSORIES INSTALL BY OTHER TRADES SO AS TO PRESENT A NEAT AND ATTRACTIVE INSTALLATION CONSISTENT THROUGHOUT THE ENTIRE BUILDING.
- ARRANGE ANY PIPING AND DUCTWORK, PARTICULARLY ABOVE CEILING, AS REQUIRED TO CLEAR STRUCTURE, DUCTS, CONDUITS, ETC., ALLOWING SPACE FOR PIPE HANGERS, EXPANSION LOOPS, AND ACCESS TO VALVES, FILTERS, AND MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT.
- EQUIPMENT WITH FILTERS SHALL BE INSTALLED SO THAT FILTERS CAN BE EASILY REMOVED AND REPLACED.
- VERIFY REFRIGERANT PIPE SIZES WITH EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER FOR THE INDICATED INSTALLATION.
- COORDINATE LOCATION AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT WITH OTHER TRADES
- THERMOSTATS SHALL BE LOCATED IN THE ROOMS INDICATED. INSTALL AT 48" AFF.
- EXTEND CONDENSATE PIPING AS INDICATED. ROUTING SHALL NOT INTERFERE WITH PASSAGEWAYS AND MAINTENANCE. DRAINS SHALL BE TRAPPED AND SLOPED AWAY FROM EQUIPMENT AT 1/8" PER FOOT.
- PIPING SHALL BE SUPPORTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH LOCAL CODE REQUIREMENTS. ADDITIONAL SUPPORTS OR HANGERS SHALL BE LOCATED ADJACENT TO ELBOWS TO PREVENT WEIGHT OF PIPING BEING PLACED ON THE EQUIPMENT.
- DIMENSIONS FOR DUCTWORK SHOWN ON PLANS ARE INSIDE DIMENSIONS. SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR INSULATION THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS. THE FIRST FIGURE OF DUCT SIZE INDICATES DIMENSION OF FACE SHOWN OR INDICATED.
- REFRIGERANT SUCTION AND LIQUID LINES SHALL HAVE SEPARATE INSULATION.
- VALVES, TRAPS, DAMPERS, CLEANOUTS, CONTROLS, ETC. SHALL BE INSTALLED SUCH THAT MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDED MAINTENANCE CLEARANCE AND ADJUSTMENT ACCESS IS PROVIDED.
- INSTALL EQUIPMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.
- PROVIDE EQUIPMENT WITH SIMILAR DIMENSIONS AS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE SEQUENCING OF INSTALLATION BETWEEN MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, ELECTRICAL, AND FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS PRIOR TO THE START OF CONSTRUCTION. COORDINATION SHALL ENSURE CEILING HEIGHTS OF THE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS ARE MAINTAINED. EQUIPMENT FOR EACH DISCIPLINE SHALL BE COORDINATED BETWEEN TRADES AND MOUNTED AS HIGH AS POSSIBLE IN THE CEILING SPACE.
- ARCHITECT SHALL APPROVE ALL COLORS PRIOR TO ORDERING.
- PROVIDE COMPLETE AND FUNCTIONAL SYSTEM INSTALLED PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH LOCAL CODES.

APPLICABLE CODES

- ASHRAE STANDARD 55-2017, THERMAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS FOR HUMAN OCCUPANCY
- ASHRAE STANDARD 62.1-2016, VENTILATION FOR ACCEPTABLE INDOOR AIR QUALITY
- ASHRAE STANDARD 90.1-2016, ENERGY STANDARD FOR BUILDINGS EXCEPT LOW-RISE RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS
- NFPA 90A-2018, STANDARD FOR THE INSTALLATION OF AIR CONDITIONING AND VENTILATING SYSTEMS, 2018 EDITION
- VIRGINIA MECHANICAL CODE, 2018 EDITION
- VIRGINIA BUILDING CODE, 2018 EDITION

HVAC DESIGN CONDITIONS

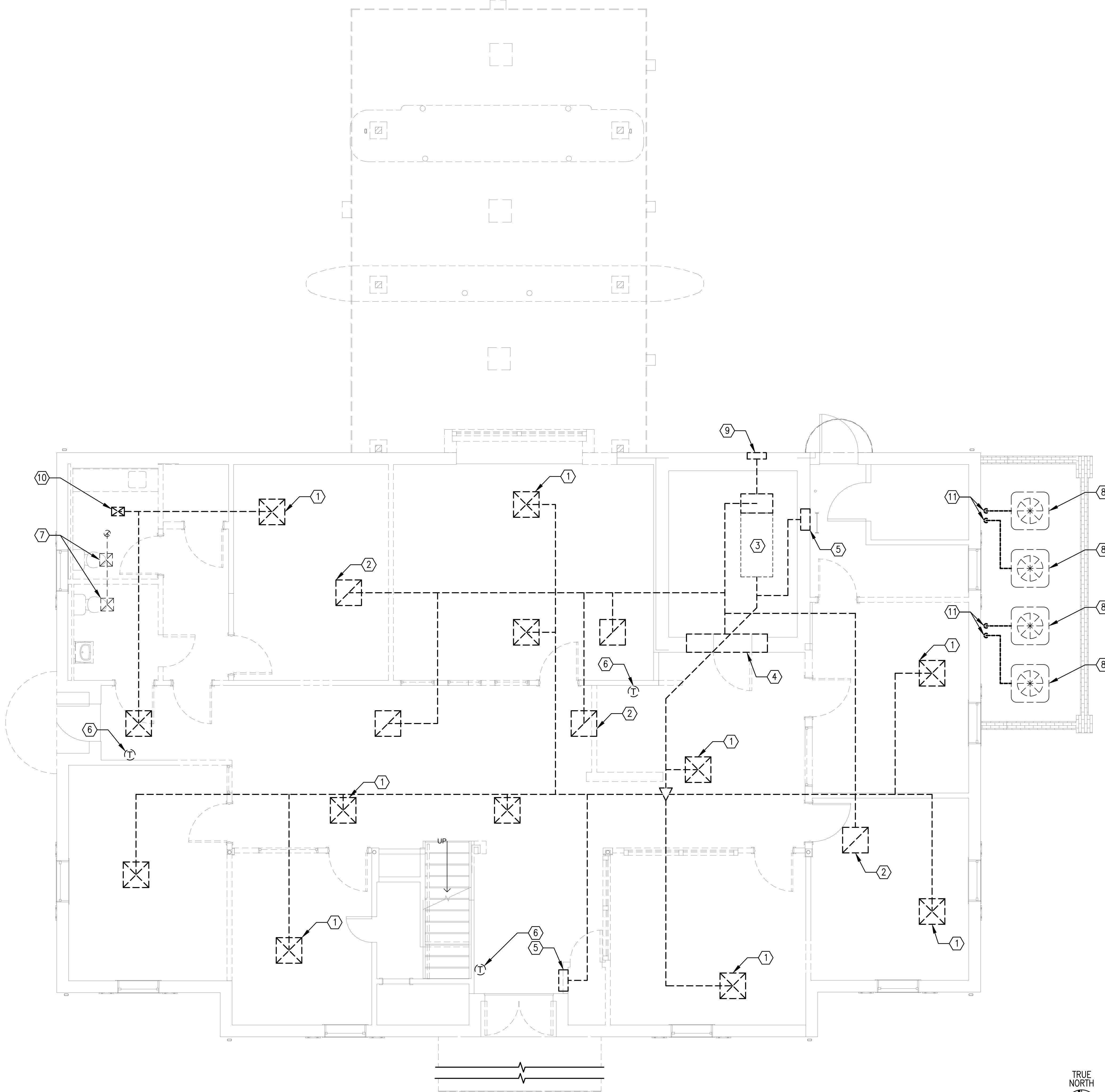
CONDITIONED AREA	INDOORS			OUTDOORS		
	SUMMER		WINTER	SUMMER		WINTER
	°F D.B.	%RH	°F D.B.	°F D.B.	°F W.B.	°F D.B.
GENERAL BUILDING	75.0	50	68.0	93.3	76.9	23.4

NOTE: WEATHER DATA IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2017 ASHRAE FUNDAMENTALS. UTILIZATION OF 99% COOLING/HEATING DESIGN CONDITIONS FOR FRANKLIN MUNICIPAL, VIRIGINIA. INDOOR DESIGN TEMPERATURE HAS A +/- 2°F DEADBAND AND A +/- 10% DEADBAND.

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

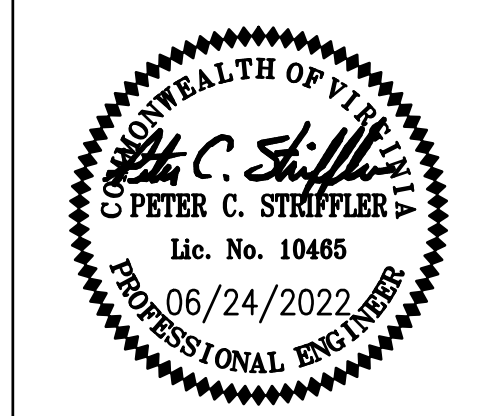
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRST FLOOR
 MD101 1/4" = 1'-0"



- NOTES - GENERAL NOTES**
- A. PLANS ARE BASED ON NON-DESTRUCTIVE FIELD INVESTIGATION. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL FIELD CONDITIONS AND NOTIFY OWNER/ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO PROCEEDING.
 - B. COORDINATE PATCHING OF WALL/ROOF/FLOOR PENETRATIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.
 - C. ALL DUCTWORK SHOWN AND ALL ASSOCIATED DUCT ACCESSORIES TO BE DEMOLISHED TO POINTS INDICATED.
- SHEET KEYNOTES**
- 1. REMOVE LAY-IN SUPPLY DIFFUSER. TYPICAL FOR ALL CEILING DIFFUSERS.
 - 2. REMOVE LAY-IN RETURN GRILLE. TYPICAL FOR ALL CEILING GRILLES.
 - 3. AIR HANDLING UNIT TO BE DEMOLISHED, LOCATED ABOVE VAULT.
 - 4. REMOVE WALL MOUNTED RETURN GRILLE. COORDINATE PATCHING OF WALL WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.
 - 5. REMOVE WALL MOUNTED SUPPLY DIFFUSER. COORDINATE PATCHING OF WALL WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.
 - 6. THERMOSTAT TO BE DEMOLISHED.
 - 7. EXHAUST FAN TO BE DEMOLISHED INCLUDING ALL ASSOCIATED DUCTWORK.
 - 8. DISCONNECT AND REMOVE EXISTING CONDENSING UNIT.
 - 9. DISCONNECT OUTSIDE AIR DUCTWORK FROM EXISTING AIR LOUVER. LOUVER IS TO BE DEMOLISHED. COORDINATE PATCHING OF WALL WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.
 - 10. DUCTWORK TO BE DEMOLISHED FROM SECOND FLOOR. COORDINATE FLOOR PATCHING WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.
 - 11. DEMOLISH EXISTING RS/RL LINES COMPLETE TO ASSOCIATED AIR HANDLING UNITS.

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

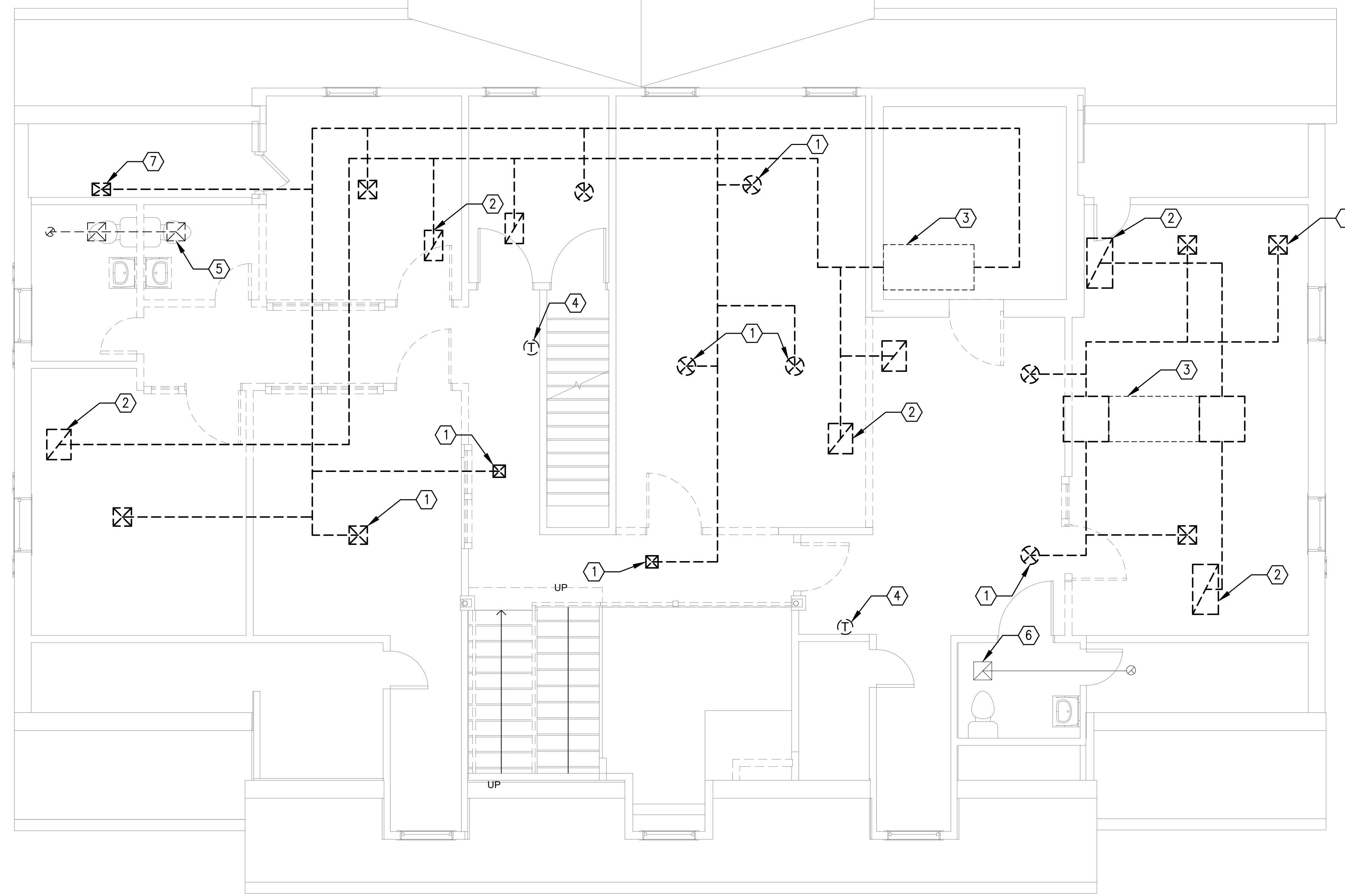


#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: CKH
 CHECKED BY: PCS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRST FLOOR

SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

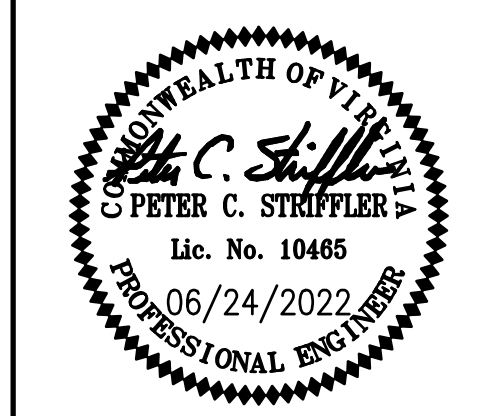


1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - SECOND FLOOR
 MD102 1/4" = 1'-0"

- NOTES - GENERAL NOTES**
- A. PLANS ARE BASED ON NON-DESTRUCTIVE FIELD INVESTIGATION. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL FIELD CONDITIONS AND NOTIFY OWNER/ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO PROCEEDING.
 - B. COORDINATE PATCHING OF WALL/ROOF/FLOOR PENETRATIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.
 - C. ALL DUCTWORK SHOWN AND ALL ASSOCIATED DUCT ACCESSORIES TO BE DEMOLISHED TO POINTS INDICATED.
- SHEET KEYNOTES**
- 1. REMOVE CEILING MOUNTED SUPPLY DIFFUSER. TYPICAL FOR ALL CEILING DIFFUSERS.
 - 2. REMOVE CEILING MOUNTED RETURN GRILLE. TYPICAL FOR ALL CEILING GRILLES.
 - 3. AIR HANDLING UNIT TO BE DEMOLISHED, LOCATED IN ATTIC SPACE.
 - 4. THERMOSTAT TO BE DEMOLISHED.
 - 5. EXHAUST FAN TO BE DEMOLISHED INCLUDING ALL ASSOCIATED DUCTWORK.
 - 6. EXHAUST FAN AND ALL ASSOCIATED DUCTWORK IS CONSIDERED TO BE EXISTING TO REMAIN.
 - 7. DEMOLISH EXISTING DUCTWORK DOWN THROUGH FIRST FLOOR.

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

**CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
 BUILDING RENOVATION**
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



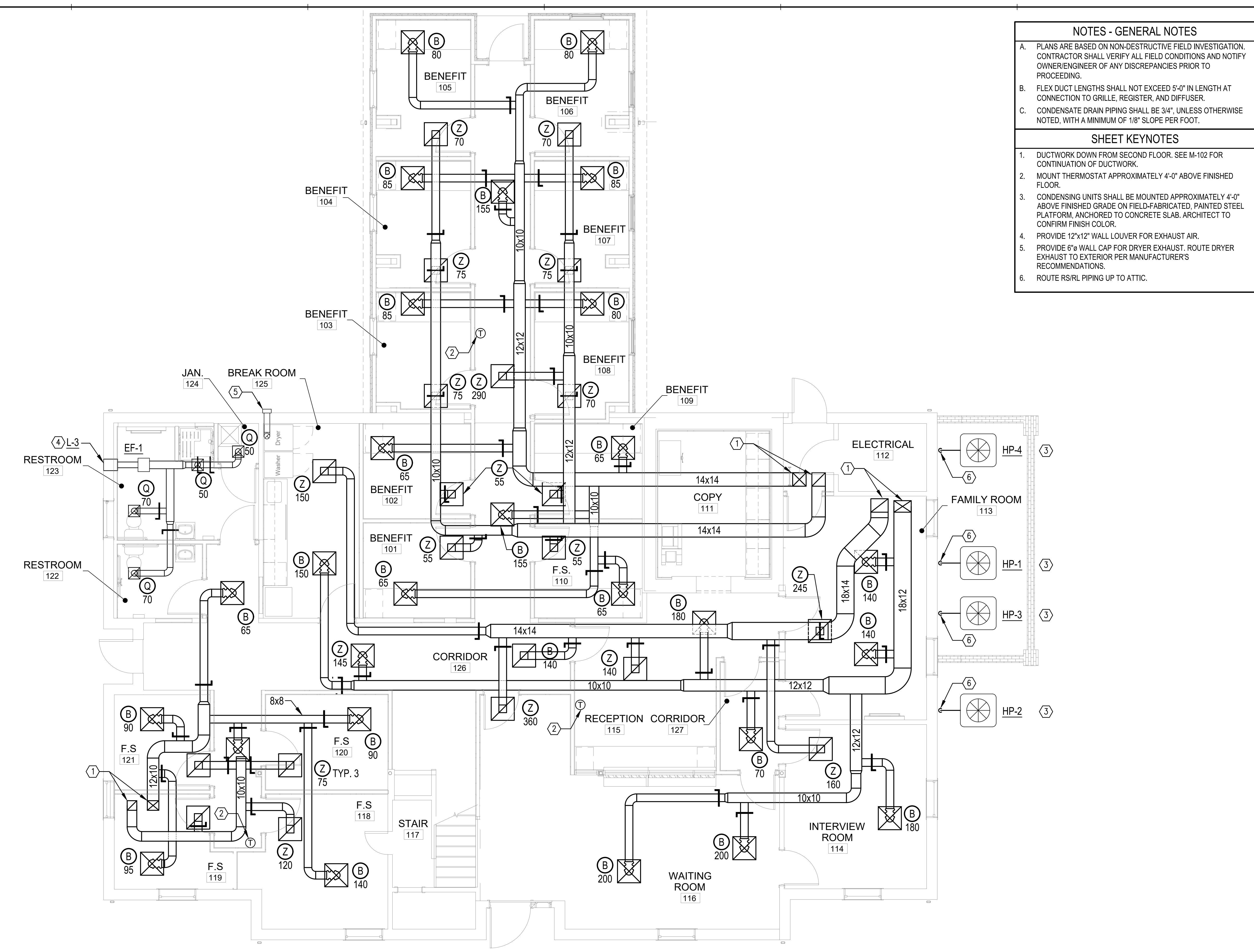
#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: CKH
 CHECKED BY: PCS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**MECHANICAL
 DEMOLITION
 PLAN - SECOND
 FLOOR**

VANSANT & GUSLER, INC.
 CONSULTING ENGINEERS
 6330 NEWTOWN ROAD SUITE 400 NORFOLK, VA. 23502
 Telephone: 757 461-6757 Fax: 757 461-8516

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



NOTES - GENERAL NOTES

- PLANS ARE BASED ON NON-DESTRUCTIVE FIELD INVESTIGATION. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL FIELD CONDITIONS AND NOTIFY OWNER/ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO PROCEEDING.
- FLEX DUCT LENGTHS SHALL NOT EXCEED 5'-0" IN LENGTH AT CONNECTION TO GRILLE, REGISTER, AND DIFFUSER.
- CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SHALL BE 3/4", UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, WITH A MINIMUM OF 1/8" SLOPE PER FOOT.

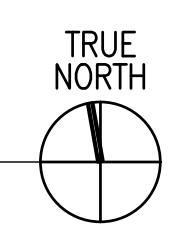
SHEET KEYNOTES

- DUCTWORK DOWN FROM SECOND FLOOR. SEE M-102 FOR CONTINUATION OF DUCTWORK.
- MOUNT THERMOSTAT APPROXIMATELY 4'-0" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR.
- CONDENSING UNITS SHALL BE MOUNTED APPROXIMATELY 4'-0" ABOVE FINISHED GRADE ON FIELD-FABRICATED, PAINTED STEEL PLATFORM, ANCHORED TO CONCRETE SLAB. ARCHITECT TO CONFIRM FINISH COLOR.
- PROVIDE 12"x12" WALL LOUVER FOR EXHAUST AIR.
- PROVIDE 6" WALL CAP FOR DRYER EXHAUST. ROUTE DRYER EXHAUST TO EXTERIOR PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.
- ROUTE RS/RL PIPING UP TO ATTIC.

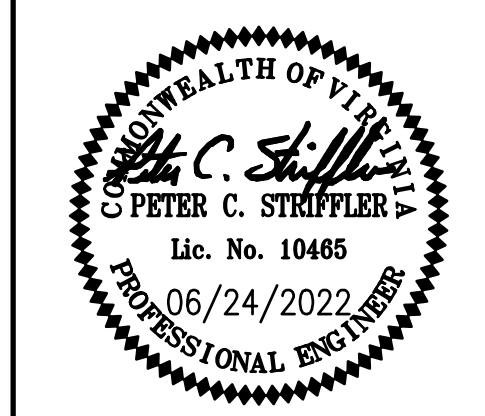
PMA ARCHITECTURE
 10325 WARWICK BOULEVARD
 NEWPORT NEWS, VIRGINIA 23601
 (757)596-8200 • (757)596-6598
 WWW.PMAARCHITECTURE.COM

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

1 MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR
 M101 1/4" = 1'-0"



CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES BUILDING RENOVATION
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: CKH
 CHECKED BY: PCS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

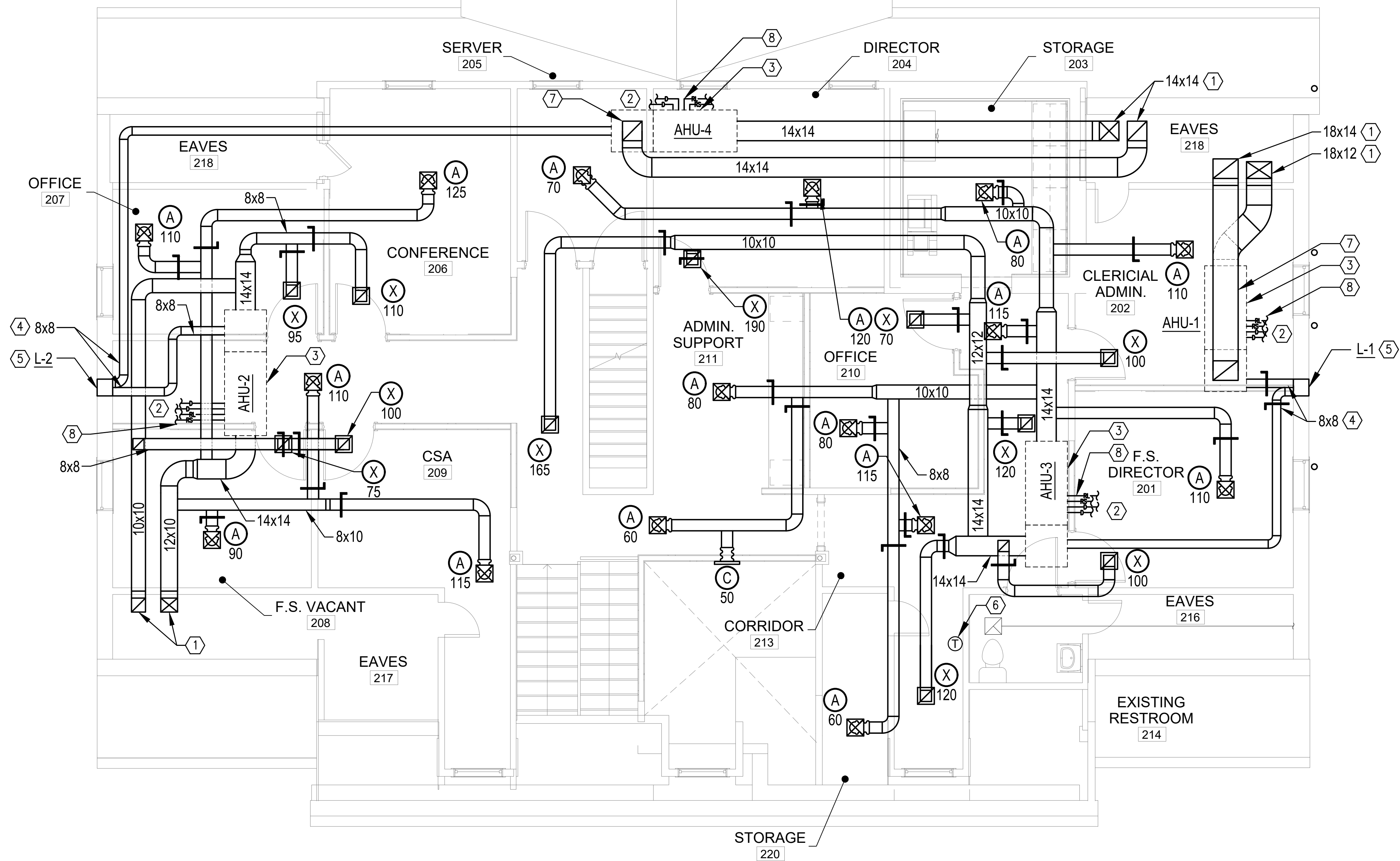
SHEET NAME:
MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR

VANSANT & GUSLER, INC.
 CONSULTING ENGINEERS
 6330 NEWTOWN ROAD SUITE 400 NORFOLK, VA. 23502
 Telephone: 757 461-6757 Fax: 757 461-8516

DRAWING #:
M101
 DRAWING: of

SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

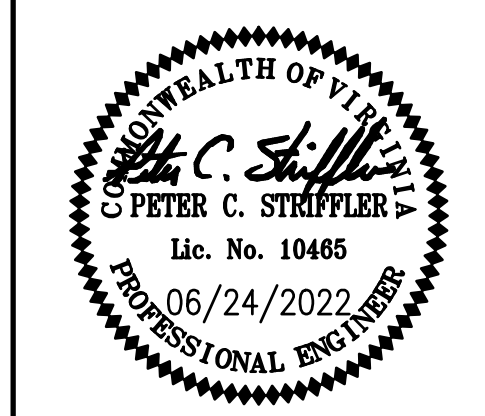
1 MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR
 M102 1/4" = 1'-0"



- NOTES - GENERAL NOTES**
- A. PLANS ARE BASED ON NON-DESTRUCTIVE FIELD INVESTIGATION. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL FIELD CONDITIONS AND NOTIFY OWNER/ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO PROCEEDING.
 - B. FLEX DUCT LENGTHS SHALL NOT EXCEED 5'-0" IN LENGTH AT CONNECTION TO GRILLE, REGISTER, AND DIFFUSER.
 - C. CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SHALL BE 3/4", UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, WITH A MINIMUM OF 1/8" SLOPE PER FOOT.
- SHEET KEYNOTES**
- 1. DUCTWORK DOWN TO FIRST FLOOR. SEE M-101 FOR CONTINUATION OF DUCTWORK.
 - 2. ROUTE 3/4" CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING TO EXTERIOR. REFER TO A/H HORIZONTAL INSTALLATION DETAIL FOR MORE INFORMATION.
 - 3. AIR HANDLING UNIT LOCATED IN ATTIC SPACE, SHOWN ON DRAWINGS FOR REFERENCE.
 - 4. OUTSIDE AIR ROUTED FROM WALL LOUVER TO AIR HANDLING UNIT.
 - 5. PROVIDE OUTSIDE AIR PLENUM BOX MOUNTED TO WALL LOUVER. REFER TO SPLIT SYSTEM AIR HANDLING UNIT SCHEDULE ON M-601 FOR OA CFM ASSOCIATED WITH EACH AIR HANDLING UNIT.
 - 6. MOUNT THERMOSTAT APPROXIMATELY 4'-0" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR.
 - 7. ROUTE DUCTWORK ABOVE AIR HANDLING UNIT.
 - 8. ROUTE RS/RL PIPING TO CORRESPONDING HEAT PUMP FROM AHU.

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

**CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
 BUILDING RENOVATION**
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: CKH
 CHECKED BY: PCS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**MECHANICAL
 NEW WORK
 PLAN - SECOND
 FLOOR**

DRAWING #:
M102
 DRAWING: of

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



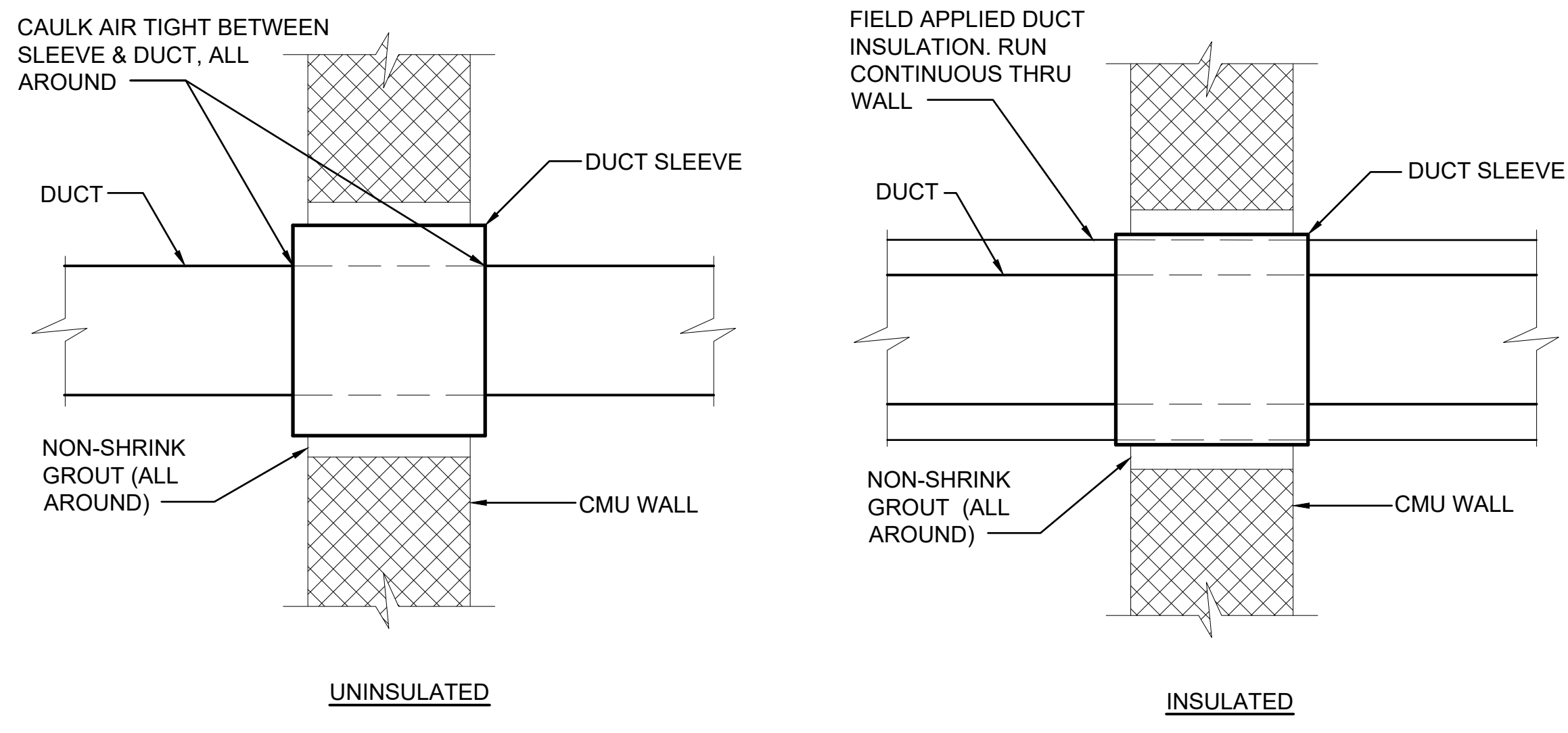
#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: CKH
CHECKED BY: PCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

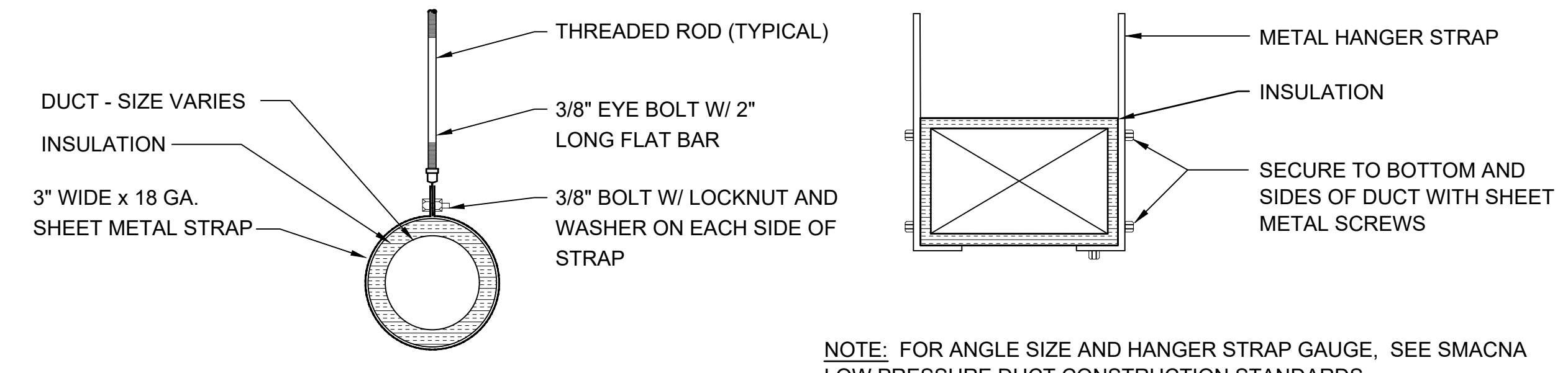
SHEET NAME:
**MECHANICAL
DETAILS**

DRAWING #:
M501
DRAWING: of

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

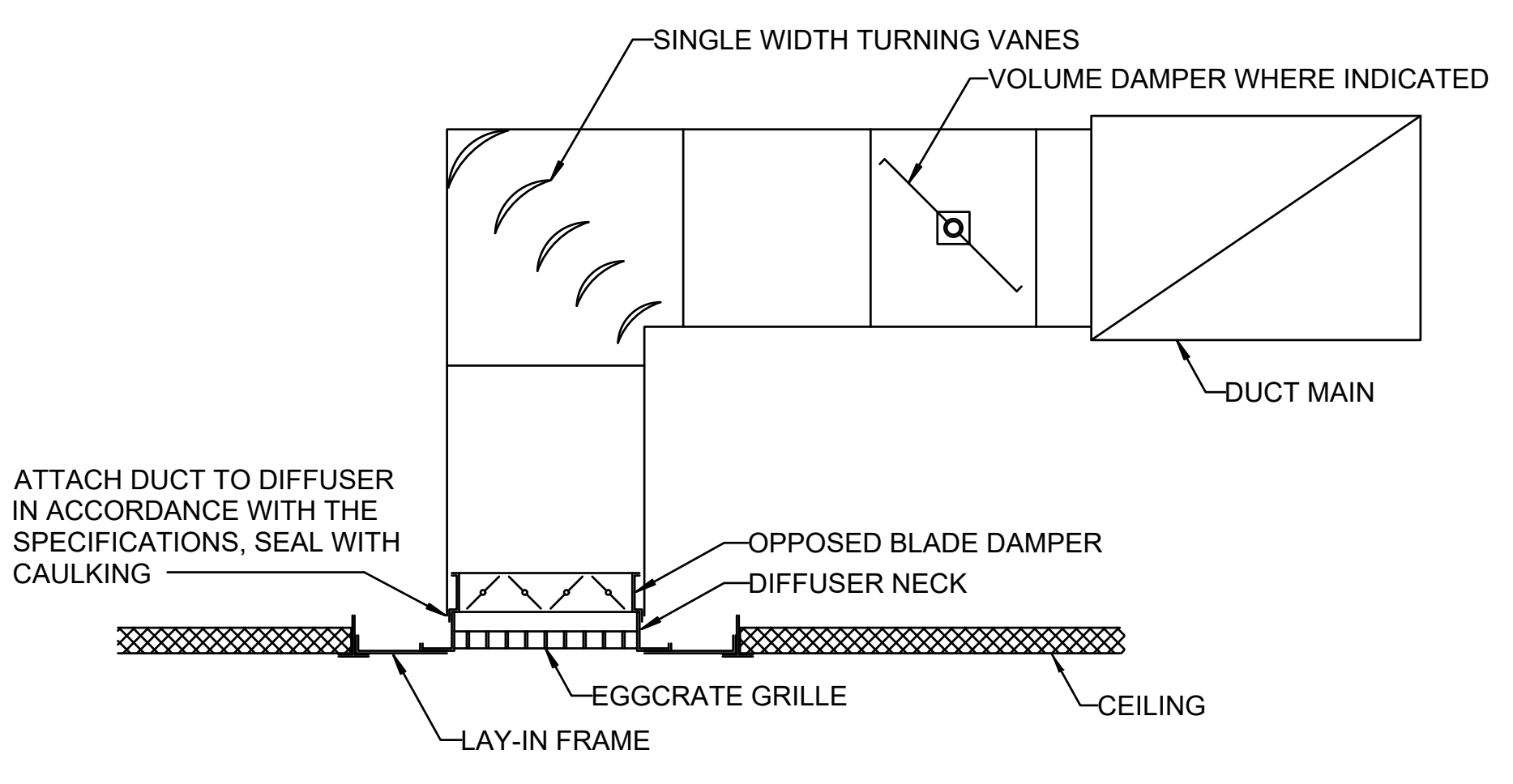
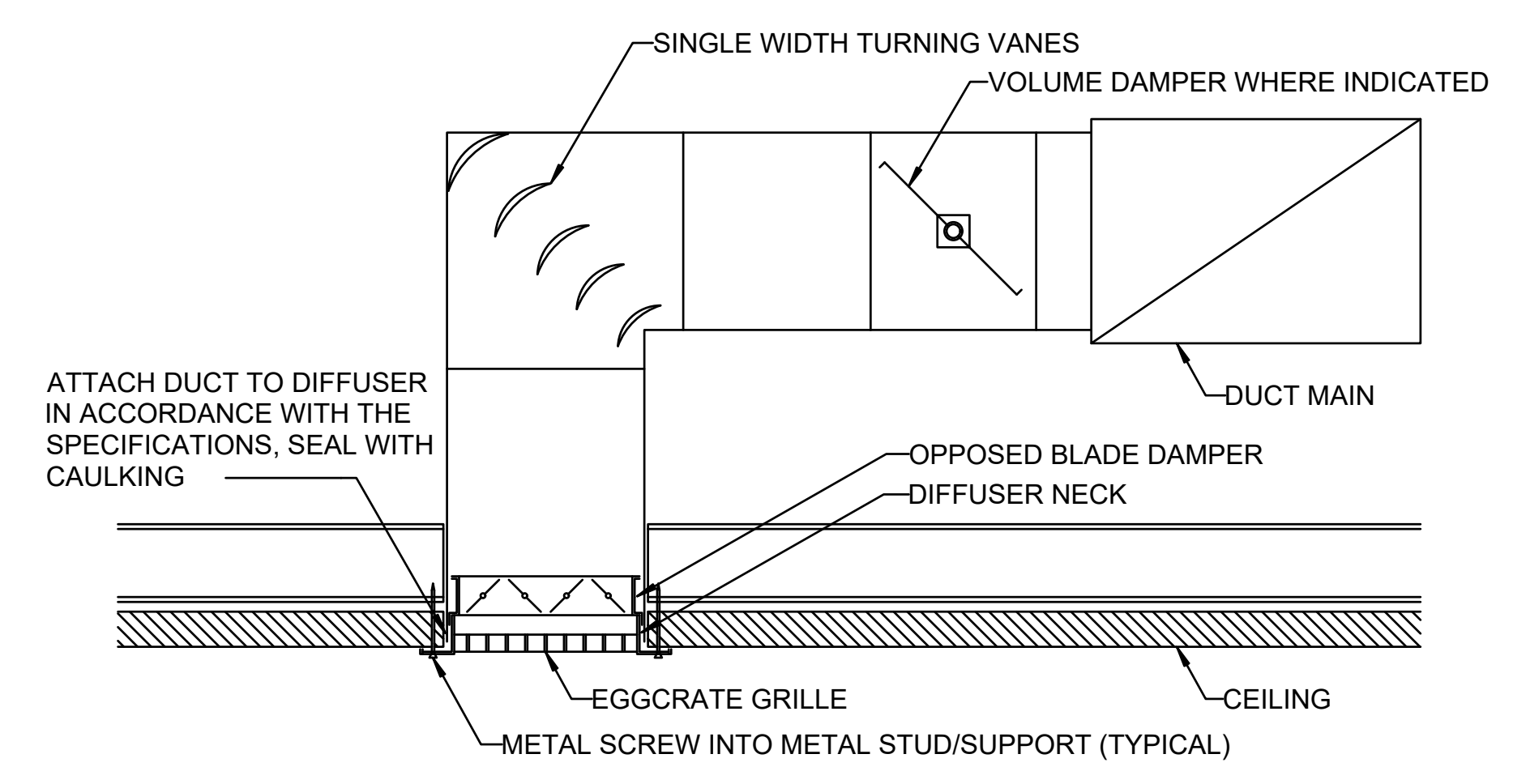


DUCT PENETRATION DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE

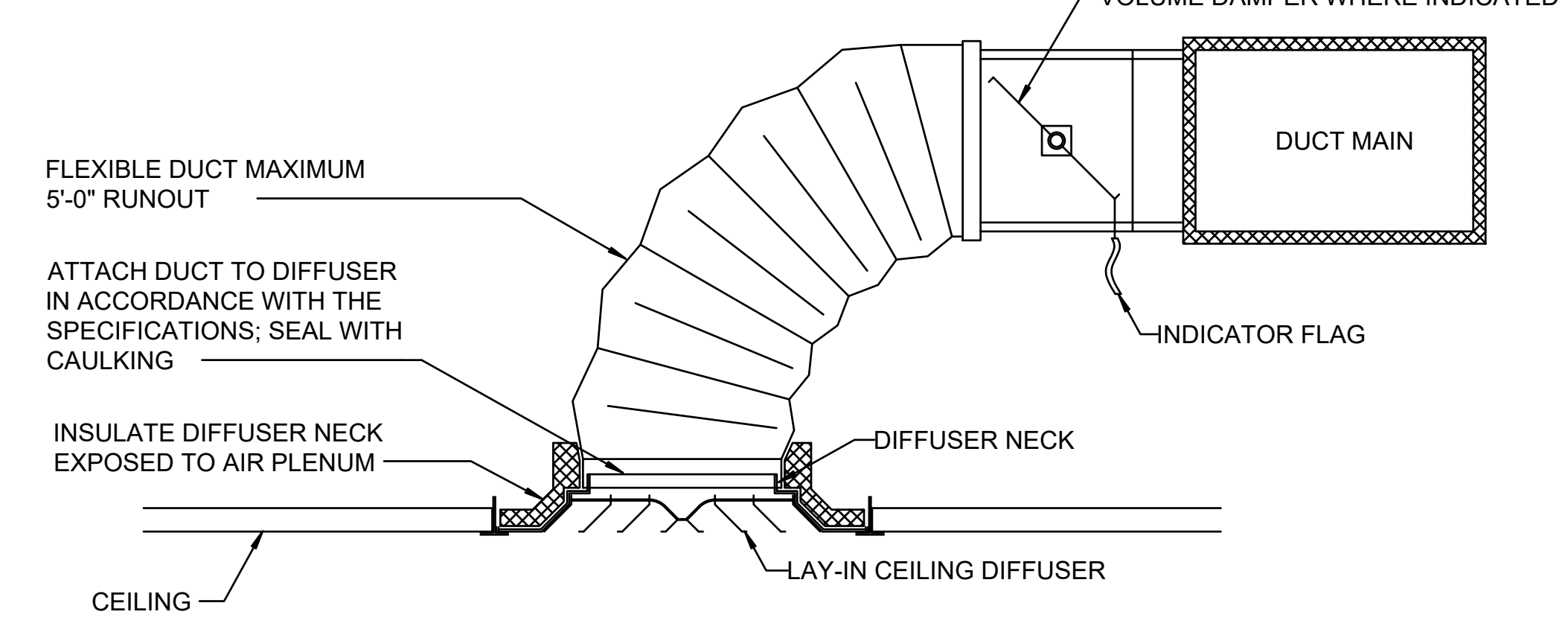
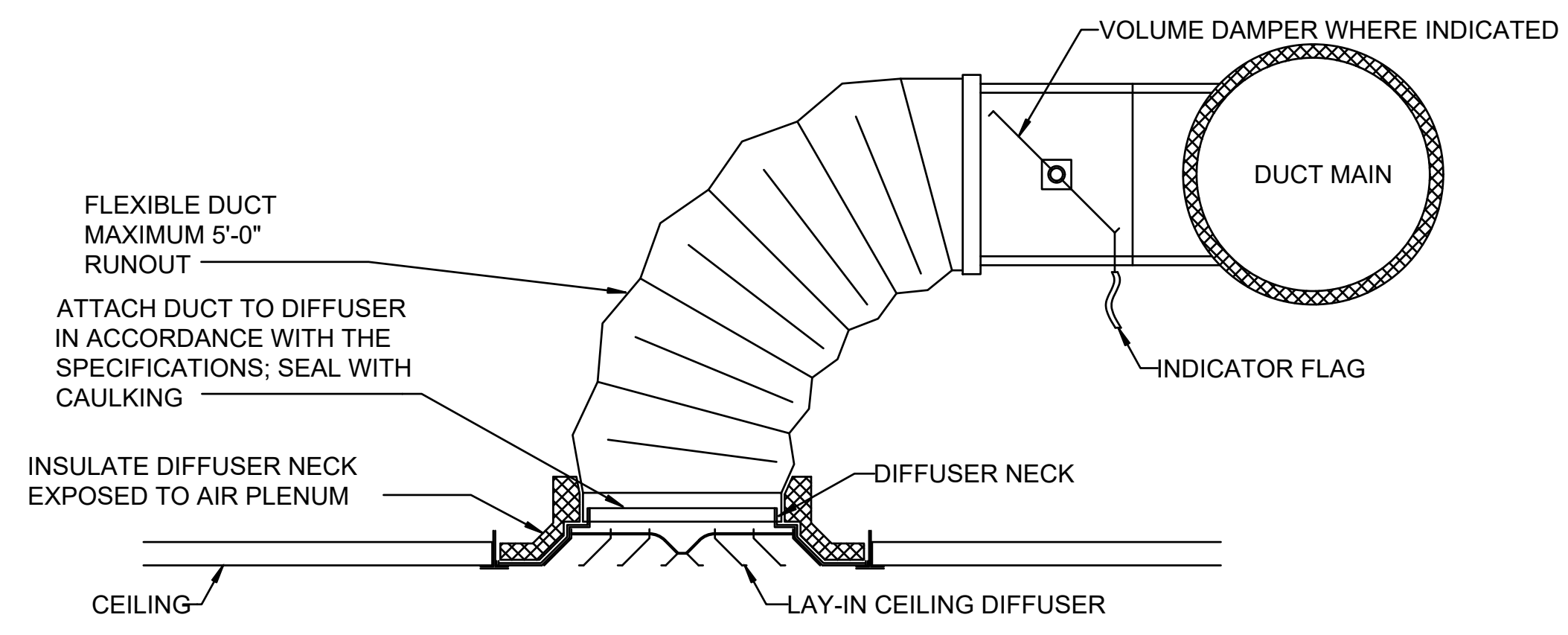


TYPICAL DUCT SUPPORT DETAILS
NOT TO SCALE

NOTE: FOR ANGLE SIZE AND HANGER STRAP GAUGE, SEE SMACNA LOW PRESSURE DUCT CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS.



TYPICAL RETURN/EXHAUST GRILLE CONNECTION DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



TYPICAL SUPPLY DIFFUSER DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851

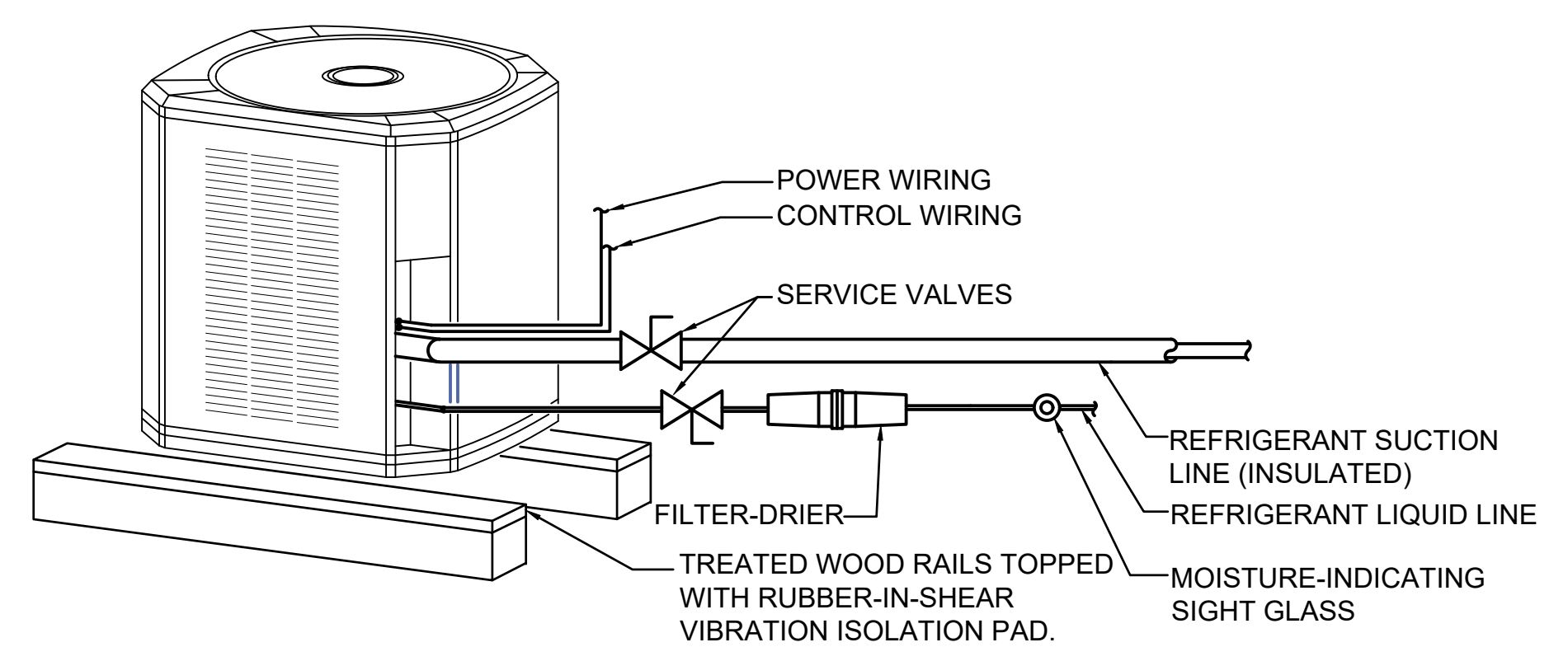


#	Revision	Date

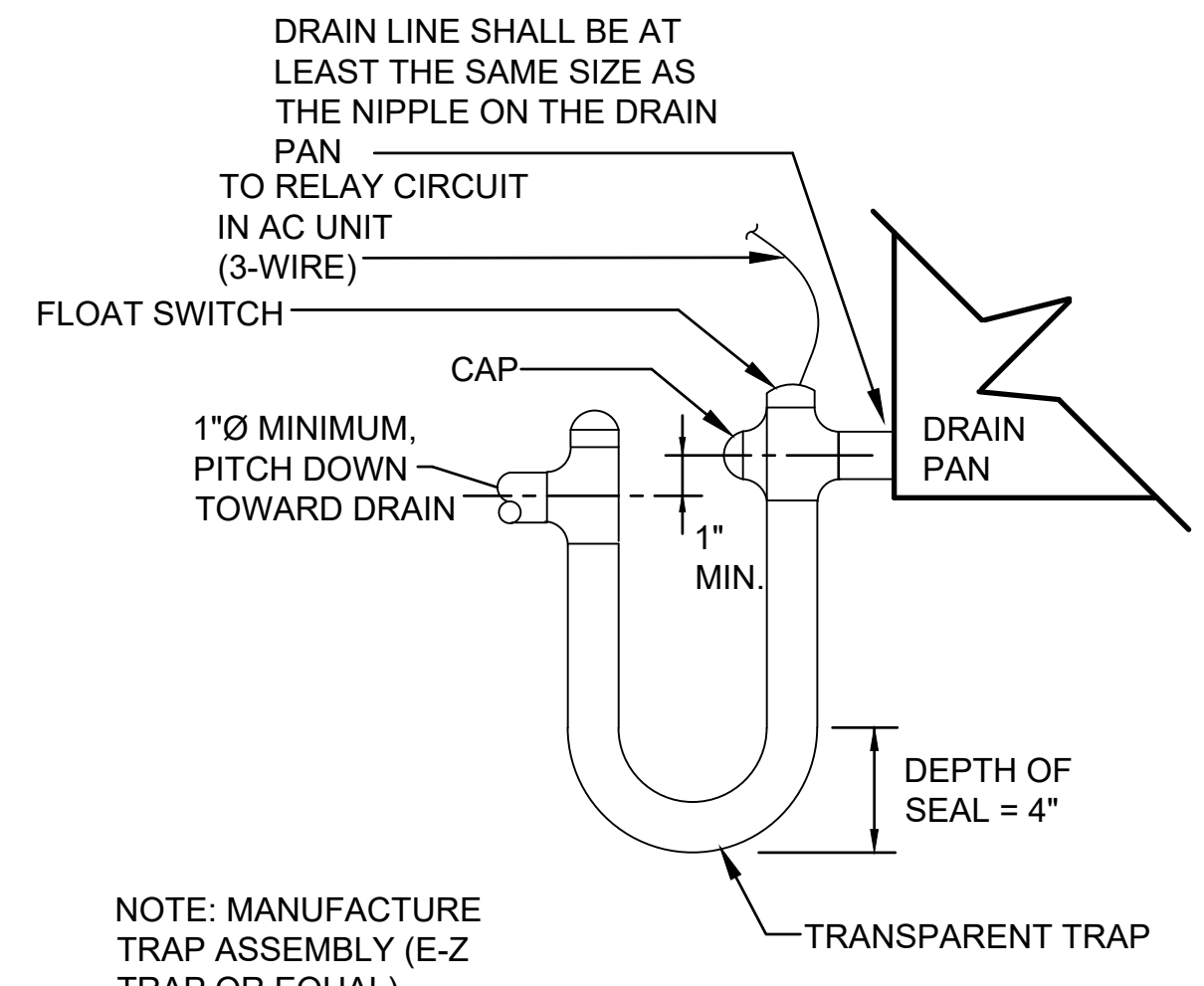
DRAWN BY: CKH
CHECKED BY: PCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**MECHANICAL
DETAILS**

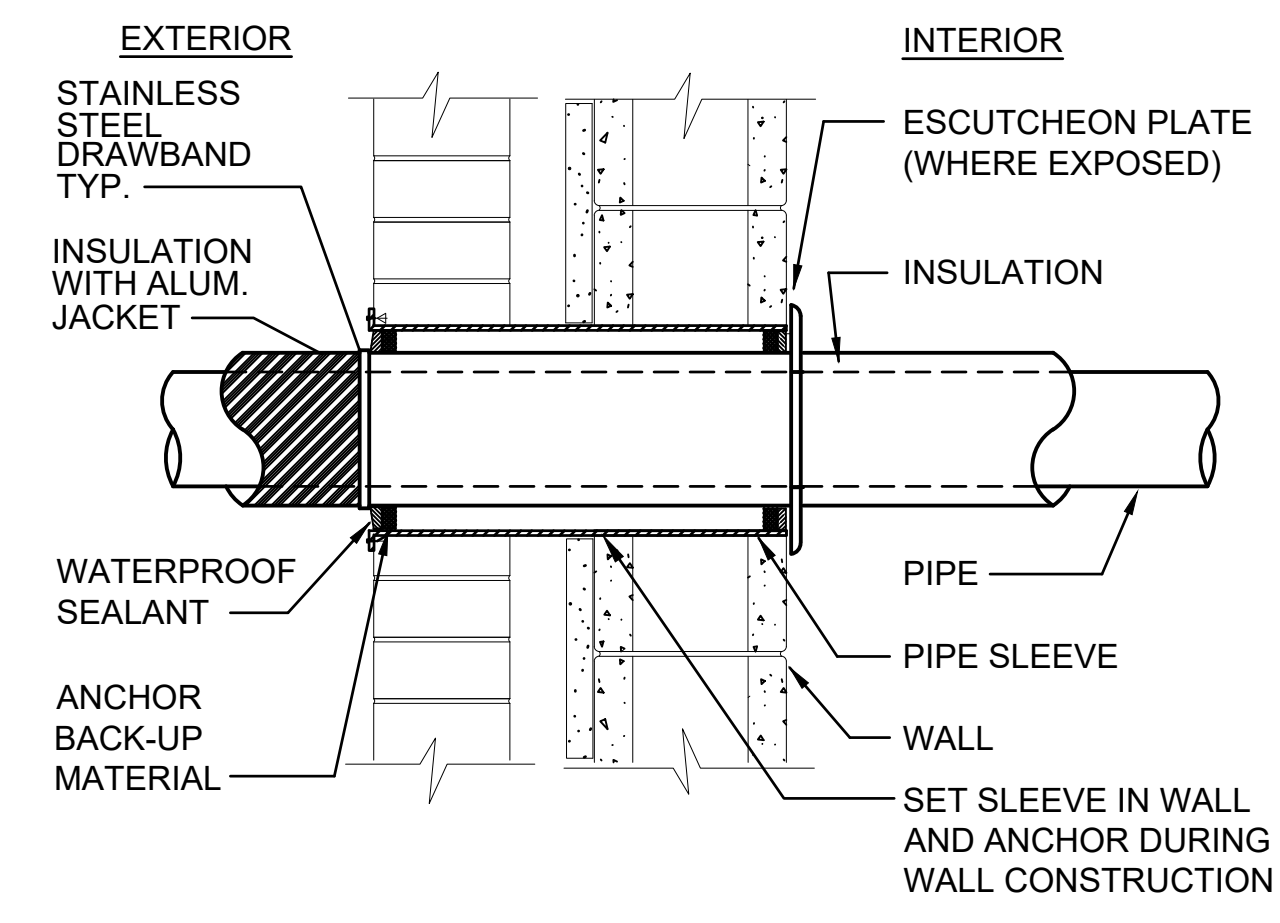
DRAWING #:
M502
DRAWING: of



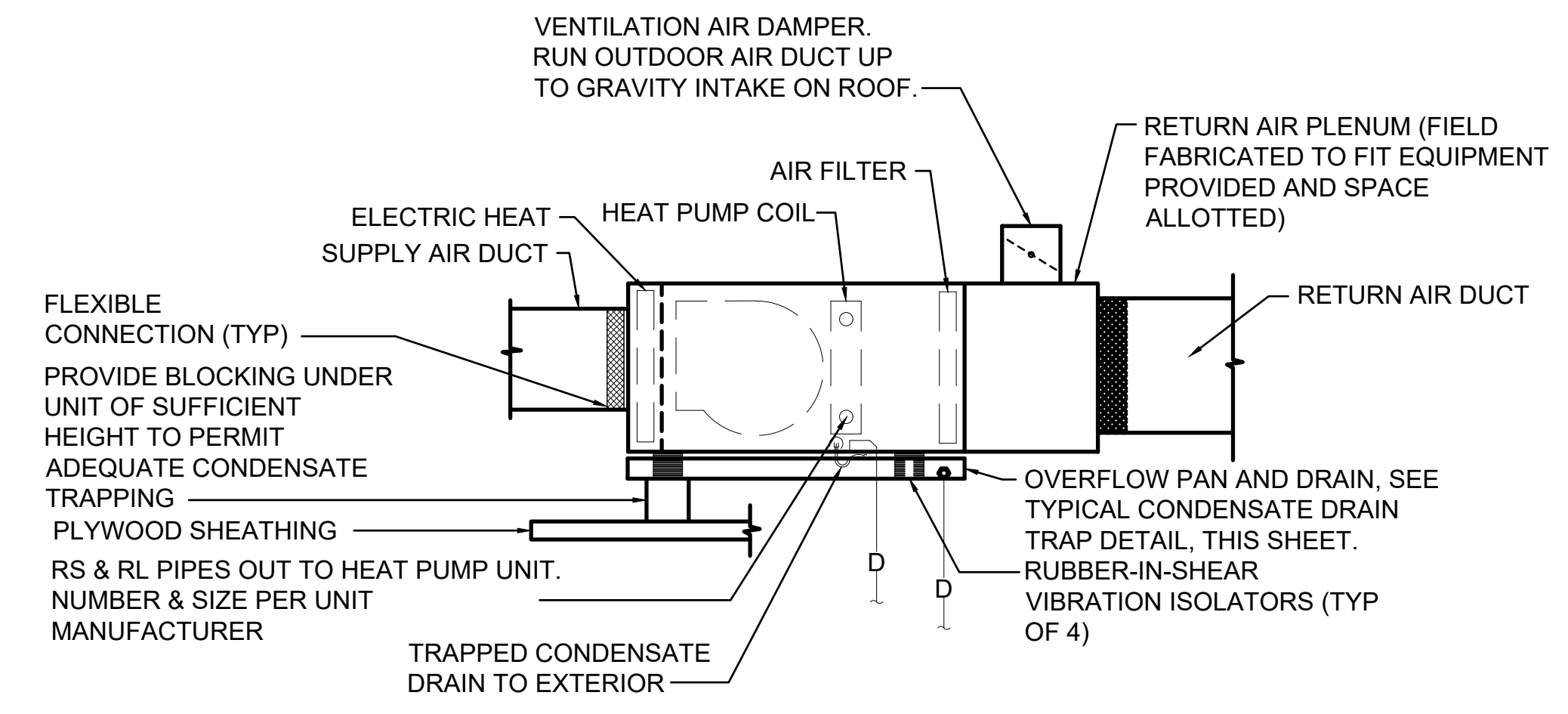
HEAT PUMP UNIT DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



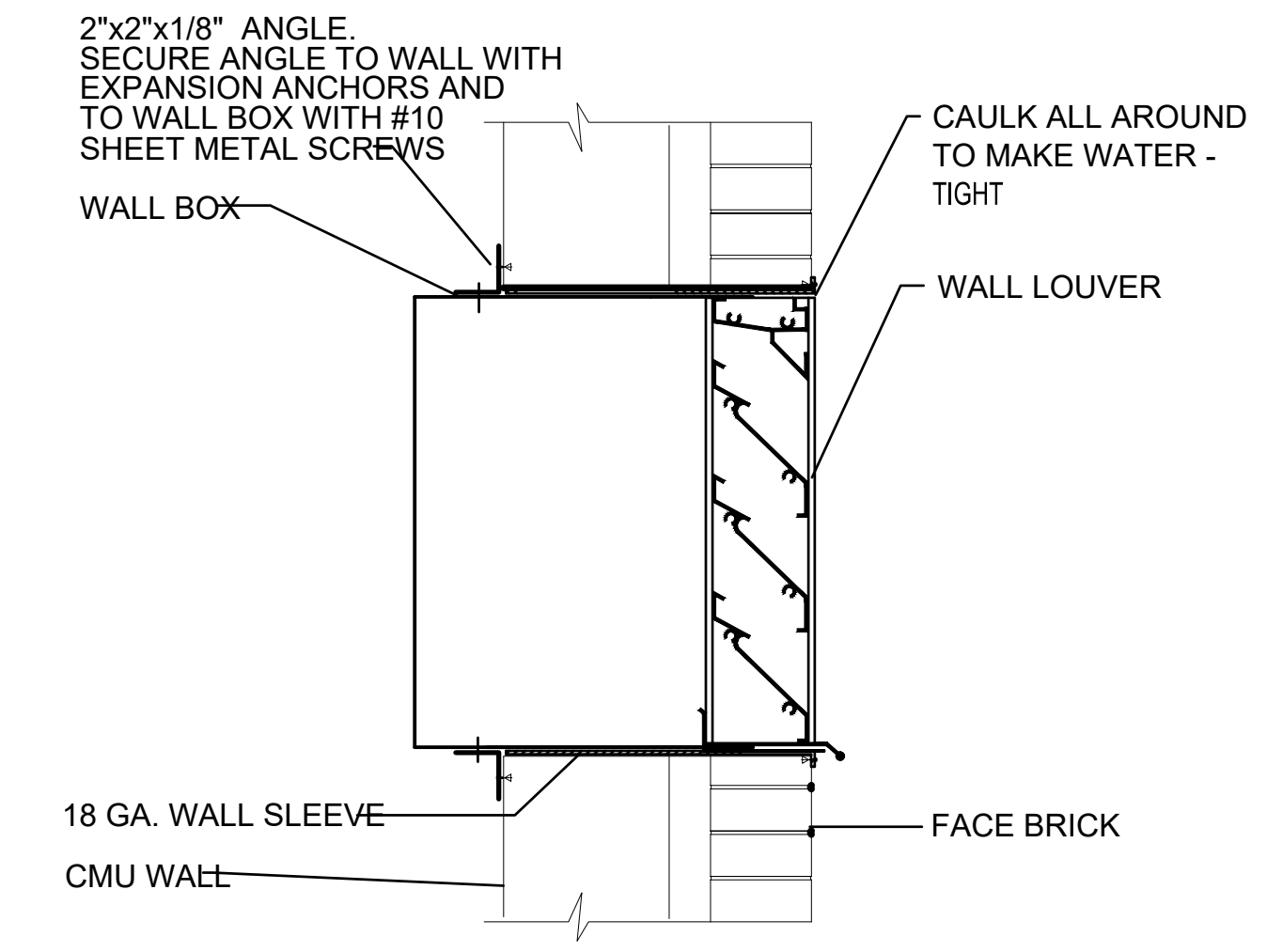
TYPICAL CONDENSATE DRAIN TRAP DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



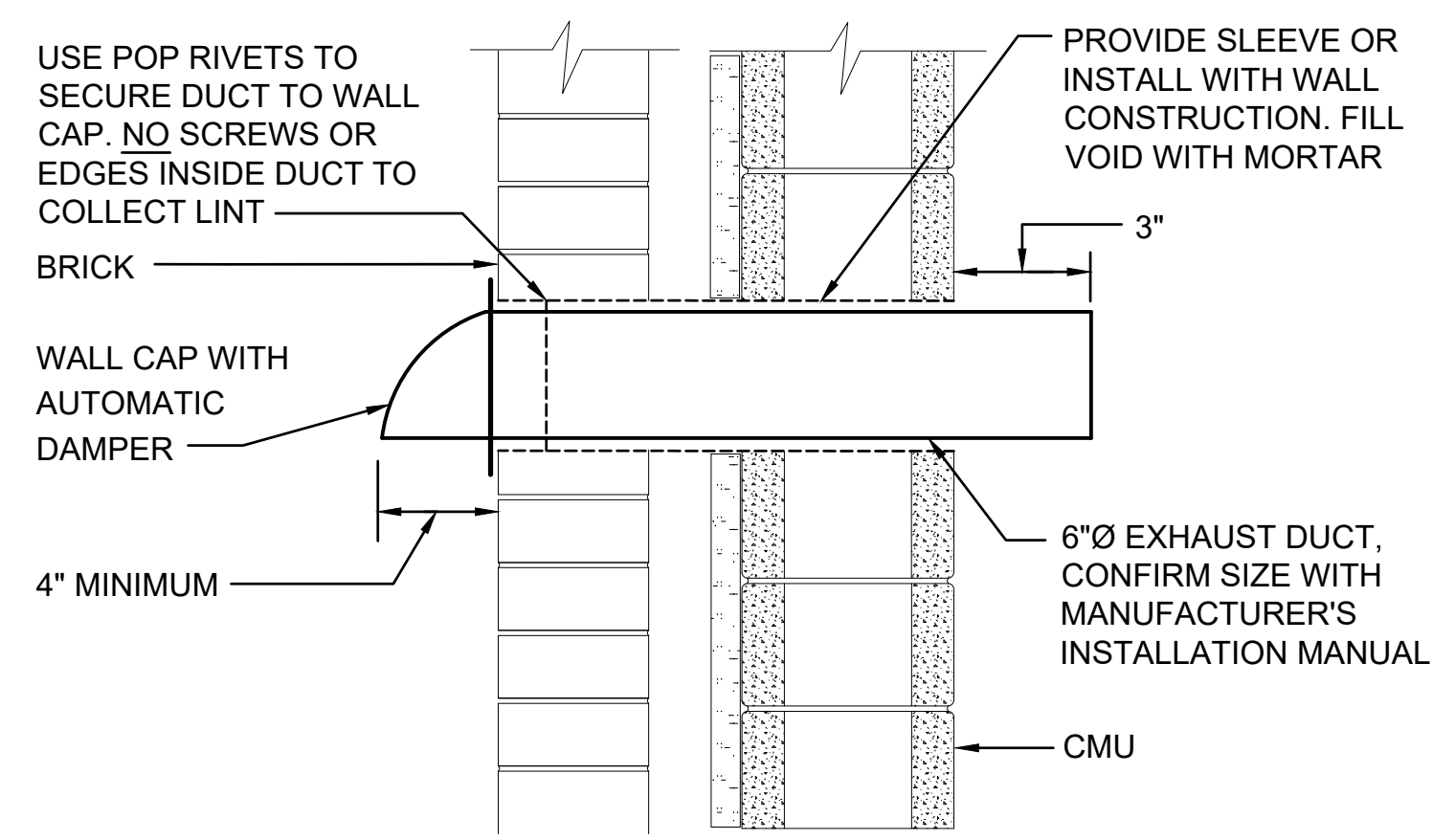
PIPE SLEEVE THRU EXTERIOR WALL DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



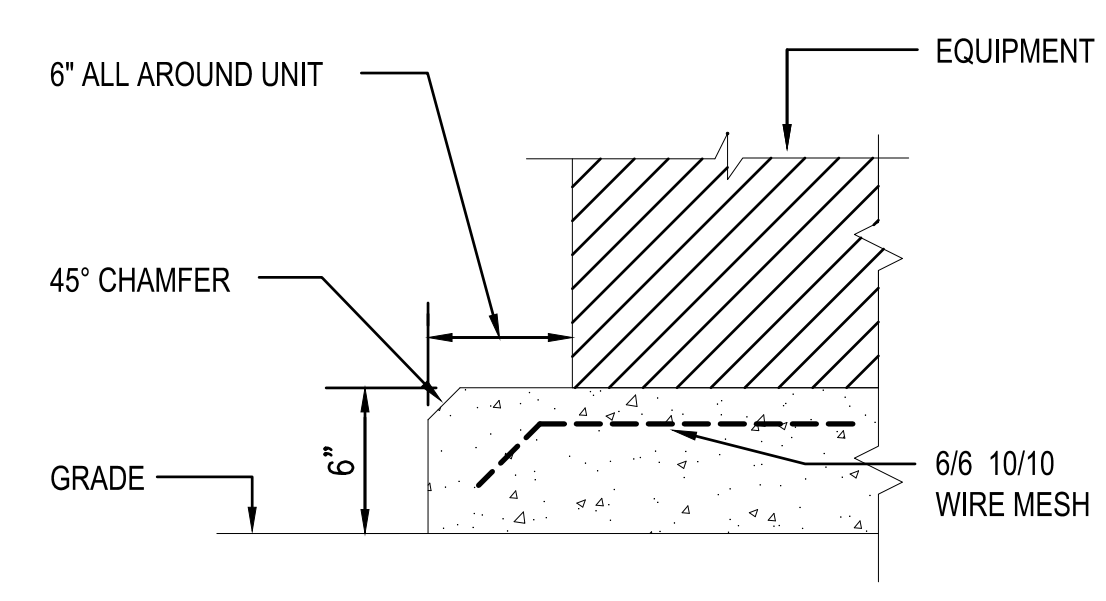
A/H HORIZONTAL INSTALLATION DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



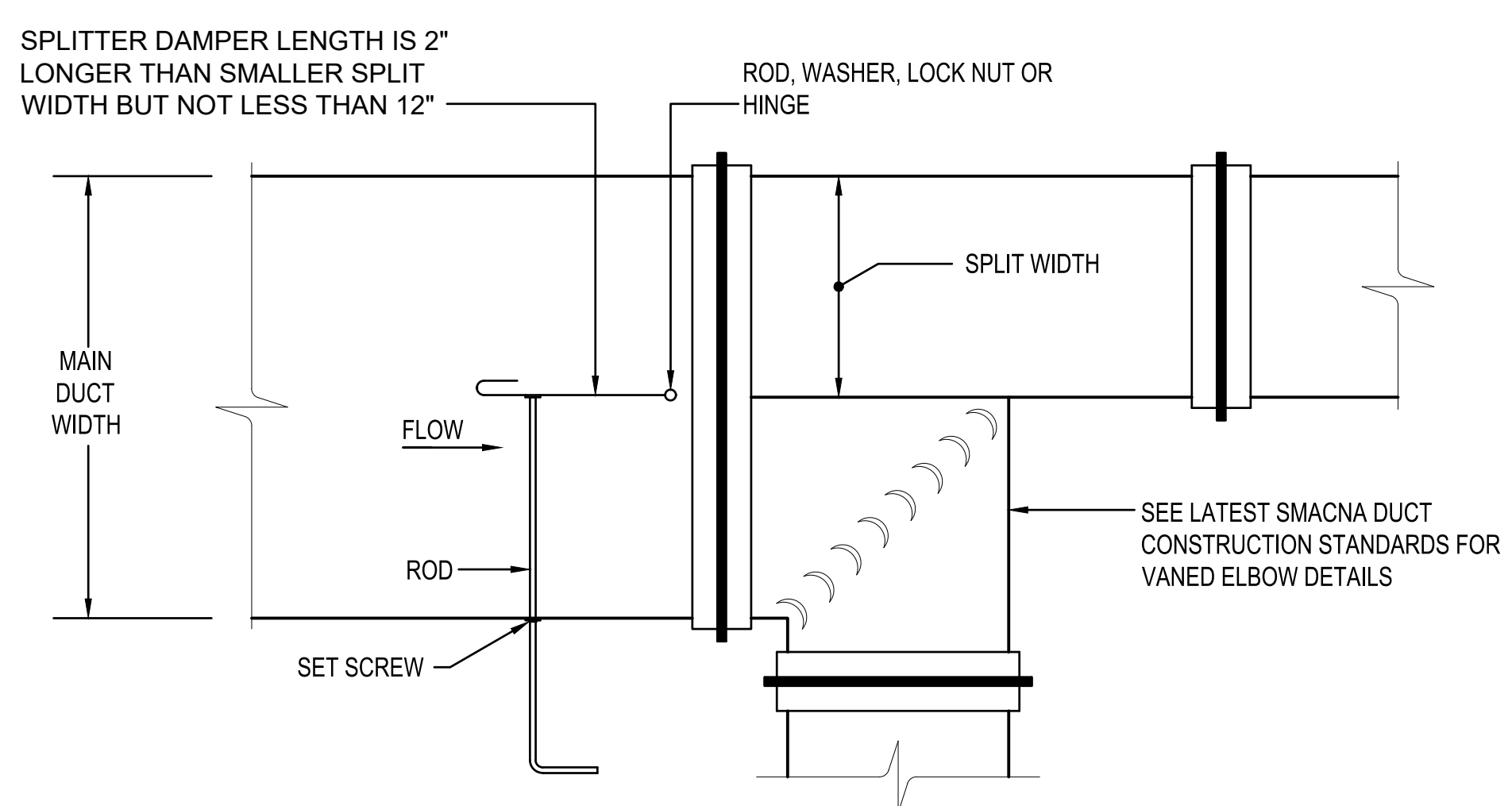
INTAKE LOUVER DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



DRYER VENT CAP TYPICAL DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



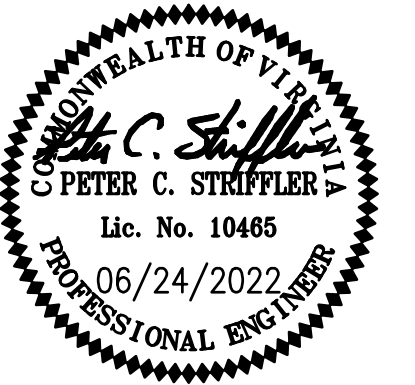
EQUIPMENT CONCRETE PAD DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



SPLITTER DAMPER DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: CKH
CHECKED BY: PCS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

DRAWING #:
M601
DRAWING: of

SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP SCHEDULE - AIR TO AIR

TAG NO.	FAN DATA				COOLING DATA			HEATING DATA		ELECTRIC HEAT		ELECTRICAL DATA INDOOR UNIT				INDOOR MODEL NUMBER	MARK	ELECTRICAL DATA OUTDOOR UNIT				OUTDOOR MODEL NUMBER	NOTES
	TOTAL C.F.M.	O.A. C.F.M.	E.S.P. (IN. WG.)	MOTOR H.P.	TOTAL M.B.H.	SENS. M.B.H.	MIN. E.E.R.	TOTAL M.B.H.	C.O.P.	TOTAL M.B.H.	TOTAL KW	M.C.A.	M.O.P.	VOLTS	PHASE			MIN. M.C.A. AMPS	MAX. M.F.S. AMPS	VOLTS	PHASE		
AHU-1	1400	200	0.75	3/4	50.0	33.4	12.0	41.5	3.40	36.9	10.8	44.0	45.0	208	3	GAM5B0C48M31	HP-1	18.0	30.0	208	3	4TWA4048A3	1, 2, 3, 4
AHU-2	1050	130	0.75	1/2	33.7	25.0	12.0	30.7	3.9	24.6	7.2	30.0	30.0	208	3	GAM5B0C42M31	HP-2	13.0	20.0	208	3	4TWA4036A3	1, 2, 3, 4
AHU-3	1050	135	0.75	1/2	33.7	25.0	12.0	30.7	3.9	24.6	7.2	30.0	30.0	208	3	GAM5B0C42M31	HP-3	13.0	20.0	208	3	4TWA4036A3	1, 2, 3, 4
AHU-4	1065	140	0.75	1/2	33.7	28.1	12.0	31.2	3.9	24.6	7.2	30.0	30.0	208	3	GAM5B0C42M31	HP-4	13.0	20.0	208	3	4TWA4036A3	1, 2, 3, 4

NOTES:

- EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE INCLUDES SUPPLY AND RETURN AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.
- LEAVING AIR TEMPERATURE IS TO BE PROVIDED AT THE UNIT DISCHARGE, TOTAL AND SENSIBLE CAPACITIES ARE "NET" VALUES TO BE PROVIDED DOWNSTREAM OF THE SUPPLY AIR FAN.
- PROVIDE INDOOR UNIT WITH INTEGRAL DISCONNECT. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
- MANUFACTURER MAKE AND MODEL NUMBERS ARE INDICATED TO ESTABLISH A LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE. OTHER MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT MAY BE ACCEPTABLE PROVIDING IT MEETS OR EXCEEDS THE SPECIFIED LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE.

EXHAUST FAN SCHEDULE

TAG NO.	LOCATION	FAN TYPE	C.F.M.	E.S.P. (IN. WG.)	MAX SONES	DRIVE	H.P.	VOLTS	PHASE	MODEL NO.	NOTES
EF-1	RESTROOM 123	DIRECT DRIVE CABINET	240	0.25	30	DIRECT	1/20	120	1	CSP-A390-VG	1, 2

NOTES:

- SELECTIONS BASED ON GREENHECK. MANUFACTURER MAKE AND MODEL NUMBERS ARE INDICATED TO ESTABLISH A LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE. OTHER MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT MAY BE ACCEPTABLE PROVIDING IT MEETS OR EXCEEDS THE SPECIFIED LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE.
- PROVIDE WITH ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROLLER.
- MANUFACTURER MAKE AND MODEL NUMBERS ARE INDICATED TO ESTABLISH A LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE. OTHER MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT MAY BE ACCEPTABLE PROVIDING IT MEETS OR EXCEEDS THE SPECIFIED LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE.

GRILLE, REGISTER & DIFFUSER SCHEDULE

MARK	NECK SIZE	DESCRIPTION	MATERIAL	FINISH	VOLUME DAMPER	SHAPE	MAXIMUM ΔP	MAXIMUM NC	SELECTION BASED ON "PRICE"	NOTES
(A)	8"ø	LOUVERED FACED ADJUSTABLE CEILING DIFFUSER	STEEL	WHITE	NO	SQUARE	0.1"	25	SCD	1, 2
(B)	8"ø	LOUVERED FACE ADJUSTABLE CEILING DIFFUSER	STEEL	WHITE	NO	SQUARE	0.1"	25	SCD	1, 3
(C)	8"ø	LOUVERED FACE ADJUSTABLE WALL MOUNTED DIFFUSER	STEEL	WHITE	NO	SQUARE	0.1"	25	LV	4
(Q)	8" x 8"	CEILING EXHAUST GRILLE 45° DEFLECTION, 3/4" SPACING	STEEL	WHITE	NO	SQUARE	0.1"	25	SERIES 530	1
(X)	8" x 8"	CEILING RETURN GRILLE 45° DEFLECTION, 3/4" SPACING	STEEL	WHITE	NO	SQUARE	0.1"	25	SERIES 530	1
(Z)	8" x 8"	CEILING RETURN GRILLE 45° DEFLECTION, 3/4" SPACING	STEEL	WHITE	NO	SQUARE	0.1"	25	SERIES 530	1

NOTES:

- REFER TO ARCHITECT'S REFLECTED CEILING PLAN FOR CEILING TYPES. FOR ACOUSTIC CEILING, PROVIDE WITH 24" x 24" PANEL SUITABLE FOR MOUNTING IN LAY-IN GRID. FOR DRYWALL CEILING, PROVIDE WITH SMALL FACE AND SURFACE MOUNT FRAME.
- PROVIDE 3-CONE, 12" x 12" FACE MOUNTED IN 2' x 2' METAL PANEL.
- PROVIDE 4-CONE, 24" x 24" FACE MOUNTED IN 2' x 2' METAL PANEL.
- MANUFACTURER MAKE AND MODEL NUMBERS ARE INDICATED TO ESTABLISH A LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE. OTHER MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT MAY BE ACCEPTABLE PROVIDING IT MEETS OR EXCEEDS THE SPECIFIED LEVEL OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE.

LOUVER SCHEDULE

TAG NO.	SERVICE	SIZE (IN.) WxH	FREE AREA	C.F.M.	SERVES	NOTES
L-1	INTAKE	12x12	L-1	335	AHU-1, 3	1, 2, 3, 4
L-2	INTAKE	12x12	L-1	270	AHU-2, 4	1, 2, 3, 4
L-3	EXHAUST	12x12	L-1	240	BATHROOM	1, 2, 3, 4

NOTES:

- SELECTIONS BASED ON RUSKIN ELF375X.
- PROVIDE INSECT SCREEN FOR INTAKE SERVICE, BIRDSCREEN FOR EXHAUST SERVICE.
- PROVIDE ALUMINUM STORMPROOF CONSTRUCTION.
- PROVIDE COLOR CHART FOR FINISH SELECTION BY ARCHITECT.

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECTS ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: CKH
 CHECKED BY: PCS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
MECHANICAL CONTROLS

EXHAUST FAN SEQUENCE - TYPICAL OF 1

RUN CONDITIONS - INTERLOCKED:
 THE FAN EF-1 SHALL BE INTERLOCKED TO RUN WHENEVER AHU-1 RUNS UNLESS SHUTDOWN ON SAFETIES.

FAN:
 THE FAN SHALL HAVE A USER DEFINABLE (ADJ.) MINIMUM RUNTIME.

FAN STATUS:
 THE CONTROLLER SHALL MONITOR THE FAN STATUS.

- ALARMS SHALL BE PROVIDED AS FOLLOWS:
- FAN FAILURE: COMMANDED ON, BUT THE STATUS IS OFF.
 - FAN IN HAND: COMMANDED OFF, BUT THE STATUS IS ON.
 - FAN RUNTIME EXCEEDED: FAN STATUS RUNTIME EXCEEDS A USER DEFINABLE LIMIT (ADJ.).

SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP SEQUENCE - TYPICAL OF 4

RUN CONDITIONS - REQUESTED:
 THE UNIT SHALL RUN WHENEVER:

- ANY ZONE IS OCCUPIED.
- OR A DEFINABLE NUMBER OF UNOCCUPIED ZONES NEED HEATING OR COOLING.

FREEZE PROTECTION:
 THE UNIT SHALL SHUT DOWN AND GENERATE AN ALARM UPON RECEIVING A FREEZESTAT STATUS.

HIGH STATIC SHUTDOWN:
 THE UNIT SHALL SHUT DOWN AND GENERATE AN ALARM UPON RECEIVING AN HIGH STATIC SHUTDOWN SIGNAL.

SUPPLY FAN:
 THE SUPPLY FAN SHALL RUN ANYTIME THE UNIT IS COMMANDED TO RUN, UNLESS SHUTDOWN ON SAFETIES. TO PREVENT SHORT CYCLING, THE SUPPLY FAN SHALL HAVE A USER DEFINABLE (ADJ.) MINIMUM RUNTIME.

- ALARMS SHALL BE PROVIDED AS FOLLOWS:
- SUPPLY FAN FAILURE: COMMANDED ON, BUT THE STATUS IS OFF.
 - SUPPLY FAN IN HAND: COMMANDED OFF, BUT THE STATUS IS ON.
 - SUPPLY FAN RUNTIME EXCEEDED: STATUS RUNTIME EXCEEDS A USER DEFINABLE LIMIT (ADJ.).

SUPPLY AIR DUCT STATIC PRESSURE CONTROL:
 THE CONTROLLER SHALL MEASURE DUCT STATIC PRESSURE AND SHALL MODULATE THE SUPPLY FAN VFD SPEED TO MAINTAIN A DUCT STATIC PRESSURE SETPOINT OF .75IN H2O (ADJ.). THE SUPPLY FAN VFD SPEED SHALL NOT DROP BELOW 30% (ADJ.).

- ALARMS SHALL BE PROVIDED AS FOLLOWS:
- HIGH SUPPLY AIR STATIC PRESSURE: IF THE SUPPLY AIR STATIC PRESSURE IS 25% (ADJ.) GREATER THAN SETPOINT.
 - LOW SUPPLY AIR STATIC PRESSURE: IF THE SUPPLY AIR STATIC PRESSURE IS 25% (ADJ.) LESS THAN SETPOINT.
 - SUPPLY FAN VFD FAULT.

SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE SETPOINT - FIXED:
 THE CONTROLLER SHALL MONITOR THE SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE AND SHALL MAINTAIN FIXED SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE SETPOINTS AS FOLLOWS:

- COOLING: THE SETPOINT SHALL BE 55°F (ADJ.).
- HEATING: THE SETPOINT SHALL BE 95°F (ADJ.) WHENEVER THE RETURN AIR TEMPERATURE DROPS BELOW 68°F (ADJ.).

COOLING COIL VALVE:
 THE CONTROLLER SHALL MEASURE THE SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE AND MODULATE THE COOLING COIL VALVE TO MAINTAIN ITS COOLING SETPOINT.

- THE COOLING SHALL BE ENABLED WHENEVER:
- OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE IS GREATER THAN 60°F (ADJ.).
 - AND THE ECONOMIZER (IF PRESENT) IS DISABLED OR FULLY OPEN.
 - AND THE SUPPLY FAN STATUS IS ON.
 - AND THE HEATING (IF PRESENT) IS NOT ACTIVE.

THE COOLING COIL VALVE SHALL OPEN TO 50% (ADJ.) WHENEVER THE FREEZESTAT (IF PRESENT) IS ON.

- ALARMS SHALL BE PROVIDED AS FOLLOWS:
- HIGH SUPPLY AIR TEMP: IF THE SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE IS 5°F (ADJ.) GREATER THAN SETPOINT.

ELECTRIC HEATING STAGES:
 THE CONTROLLER SHALL MEASURE THE SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE AND STAGE THE HEATING TO MAINTAIN ITS HEATING SETPOINT. TO PREVENT SHORT CYCLING, THERE SHALL BE A USER DEFINABLE (ADJ.) DELAY BETWEEN STAGES, AND EACH STAGE SHALL HAVE A USER DEFINABLE (ADJ.) MINIMUM RUNTIME.

- THE HEATING SHALL BE ENABLED WHENEVER:
- OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE IS LESS THAN 65°F (ADJ.).
 - AND THE SUPPLY FAN STATUS IS ON.

- AND THE COOLING (IF PRESENT) IS NOT ACTIVE.

THE HEATING STAGES SHALL RUN FOR FREEZE PROTECTION WHENEVER:

- SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE DROPS FROM 40°F TO 35°F (ADJ.).
- AND THE SUPPLY FAN STATUS IS ON.

ALARMS SHALL BE PROVIDED AS FOLLOWS:

- LOW SUPPLY AIR TEMP: IF THE SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE IS 5°F (ADJ.) LESS THAN SETPOINT.

MINIMUM OUTSIDE AIR VENTILATION - FIXED PERCENTAGE:
 THE OUTSIDE AIR DAMPERS SHALL MAINTAIN A MINIMUM ADJUSTABLE POSITION DURING BUILDING OCCUPIED HOURS AND BE CLOSED DURING UNOCCUPIED HOURS.

MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE:
 THE CONTROLLER SHALL MONITOR THE MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE AND USE AS REQUIRED FOR ECONOMIZER CONTROL (IF PRESENT) OR PREHEATING CONTROL (IF PRESENT).

- ALARMS SHALL BE PROVIDED AS FOLLOWS:
- HIGH MIXED AIR TEMP: IF THE MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE IS GREATER THAN 90°F (ADJ.).
 - LOW MIXED AIR TEMP: IF THE MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE IS LESS THAN 45°F (ADJ.).

RETURN AIR TEMPERATURE:
 THE CONTROLLER SHALL MONITOR THE RETURN AIR TEMPERATURE AND USE AS REQUIRED FOR SETPOINT CONTROL OR ECONOMIZER CONTROL (IF PRESENT).

- ALARMS SHALL BE PROVIDED AS FOLLOWS:
- HIGH RETURN AIR TEMP: IF THE RETURN AIR TEMPERATURE IS GREATER THAN 90°F (ADJ.).
 - LOW RETURN AIR TEMP: IF THE RETURN AIR TEMPERATURE IS LESS THAN 45°F (ADJ.).

SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE:
 THE CONTROLLER SHALL MONITOR THE SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE.

- ALARMS SHALL BE PROVIDED AS FOLLOWS:
- HIGH SUPPLY AIR TEMP: IF THE SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE IS GREATER THAN 120°F (ADJ.).
 - LOW SUPPLY AIR TEMP: IF THE SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE IS LESS THAN 45°F (ADJ.).

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 6" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

- PROVIDE NAMEPLATES ON THE EXTERIOR OF ALL ELECTRICAL PANELS AND ENCLOSURES AS FOLLOWS:

DEVICE I.D. DEVICE RATING POWER SOURCE INSTALLATION DATE	PANEL LP1A 100A, 120/208V-3Ø, 4W FEEDS FROM PANEL MDP INSTALLED 1996
---	---
- FOR DISCONNECT SWITCHES AND MOTOR STARTERS THE TOP LINE BE THE NAME/DESIGNATION OF EQUIPMENT BEING FED BY SAME.
- PROVIDE TYPEWRITTEN PANELBOARD DIRECTORY CARD IN EACH PANELBOARD ADDED OR MODIFIED. INDICATE LOAD INFORMATION AND ASSOCIATED ROOM NUMBERS FOR EVERY CIRCUIT BREAKER. ROOM NUMBERS INDICATED IN CONTRACT DOCUMENTS MAY DIFFER FROM ACTUAL ROOM NUMBERS; INDICATE ACTUAL ROOM NUMBERS ON PANELBOARD DIRECTORY.
- CONTRACTOR WILL VISIT THE EXISTING BUILDING AND ACQUAINT THEMSELVES WITH THE EXISTING FIELD CONDITIONS. CONTRACTOR WILL EXAMINE ALL DRAWINGS TO AVOID CONFLICT.
- ALL NEW RECEPTACLES/SWITCHES ARE RECESSED WHERE POSSIBLE; ALL CONDUIT/WIRING ARE CONCEALED WHERE POSSIBLE.
- COORDINATE WITH ALL DISCIPLINES INVOLVED IN PROJECT DRAWINGS FOR EXACT EQUIPMENT AND DEVICE LOCATIONS.
- COORDINATE ELECTRICAL WORK WITH ARCHITECTURAL, MECHANICAL AND FIRE PROTECTION WORK PRIOR TO FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION TO PREVENT CONFLICTS. NOTIFY OWNER WHERE CONFLICTS ARE DISCOVERED PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION AND BEFORE BEGINNING WORK IN THOSE AREAS. ALL CONFLICTS THAT ARISE DUE TO LACK OF COORDINATION BE RECTIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR AT NO COST TO THE OWNER.
- ALL ELECTRICAL WORK AND MATERIAL IS NEW AND PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR UNLESS INDICATED OTHERWISE.
- LABEL ALL DEVICES INDICATING PANELBOARD NAME AND CIRCUIT NUMBER.

GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES

- REMOVE ALL EQUIPMENT SHOWN ON DEMOLITION FLOOR PLANS WITH DASHED LINE UON.
- REMOVE ALL WIRING AND CONDUIT TO EQUIPMENT/DEVICE BEING REMOVED UON.
- BLANK OFF ALL CONDUIT CONCEALED IN WALLS AND SLABS AND ABANDONED IN PLACE. PATCH ALL WALLS AND SLABS AFTER DEMOLITION IS COMPLETE.
- RECONNECT ALL EXISTING CIRCUITS (INTERRUPTED BY REMOVAL OF EXISTING DEVICES) TO THE REMAINING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT LOCATED DOWNSTREAM FROM THE POINT OF INTERRUPTION.

LEGEND

LIGHTING

- 1x4 LED LUMINAIRE.
- 2x2 LED LUMINAIRE.
- 2x4 LED LUMINAIRE.
- 1x4 WALL MOUNTED LED LUMINAIRE.
- WALL MOUNTED LED LUMINAIRE AS INDICATED ON LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE.
- RECESSED LED DOWNLIGHT.
- SURFACE MOUNTED LED PENDANT.
- 4" WALL WASH LUMINAIRE.
- 6" WALL WASH LUMINAIRE.
- 1x4 LED LUMINAIRE WITH EMERGENCY LED DRIVER.
- 2x2 LED LUMINAIRE WITH EMERGENCY LED DRIVER.
- 2x4 LED LUMINAIRE WITH EMERGENCY LED DRIVER.
- MANUAL ON/OFF SWITCH, MOUNTED 48" AFF, UON.
- MANUAL ON/OFF SWITCH WITH DIMMING, MOUNTED 48" AFF, UON.
- MANUAL ON/OFF SWITCH WITH OCCUPANCY SENSOR, MOUNTED 48" AFF, UON.
- CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR.
- ILLUMINATED EXIT SIGN, TYPE "X", UON.
- WALL MOUNTED EMERGENCY LIGHTING WITH BATTERY BACKUP.

POWER

- DUPLEX RECEPTACLE – 20A, 120V. MOUNT 18" AFF, UON.
- DUPLEX GFI RECEPTACLE – 20A, 120V. MOUNT 18" AFF, UON.
- SPECIAL PURPOSE RECEPTACLE – AMPERAGE AS INDICATED ON PLANS.
- 208Y/120V SURFACE MOUNTED PANELBOARD – REFER TO PANELBOARD SCHEDULE FOR DESCRIPTION.
- 208Y/120V FLUSH MOUNTED PANELBOARD – REFER TO PANELBOARD SCHEDULE FOR DESCRIPTION.
- EQUIPMENT CONNECTION WITH EQUIPMENT TAG.
- JUNCTION BOX.
- NON-FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH AS NOTED.
- HOMERUN TO PANELBOARD. PANELBOARD AND CIRCUIT DESIGNATIONS AS INDICATED.
- BRANCH CIRCUIT OR FEEDER WIRING IN CONDUIT. NO TICK MARKS INDICATE 2#12 CONDUCTORS AND 1#12 EGC IN 1/2" CONDUIT UON. TICK MARKS, WHEN SHOWN, INDICATE NUMBER OF #12 CONDUCTORS IF OTHER THAN TWO ; (L) INDICATES 1#12 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR. CONDUIT LARGER THAN 1/2" AND WIRE LARGER THAN #12 SHALL BE AS INDICATED.
- UTILITY METER

FIRE PROTECTION

- SINGLE STATION SMOKE ALARM

SPECIAL SYSTEMS

- FIXED POSITION SECURITY CAMERA.
- PANNING SECURITY CAMERA. – PROVIDE 1/2" CONDUIT UP TO ABOVE CEILING.
- KEYPAD/CARD READER.– PROVIDE 1/2" CONDUIT UP TO ABOVE CEILING.
- PASSIVE INFRARED MOTION DETECTOR.

GENERAL

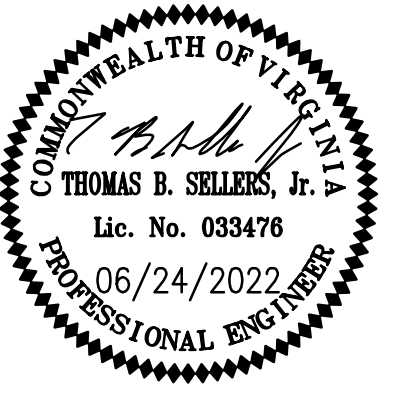
- NOTE TAG – REFER TO "KEYNOTES" FOR EACH SHEET.



10325 WARWICK BOULEVARD
 NEWPORT NEWS, VIRGINIA 23601
 (757)596.8200 • (757)596.6598
 WWW.PMAARCHITECTURE.COM

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECTS ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
 BUILDING RENOVATION
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

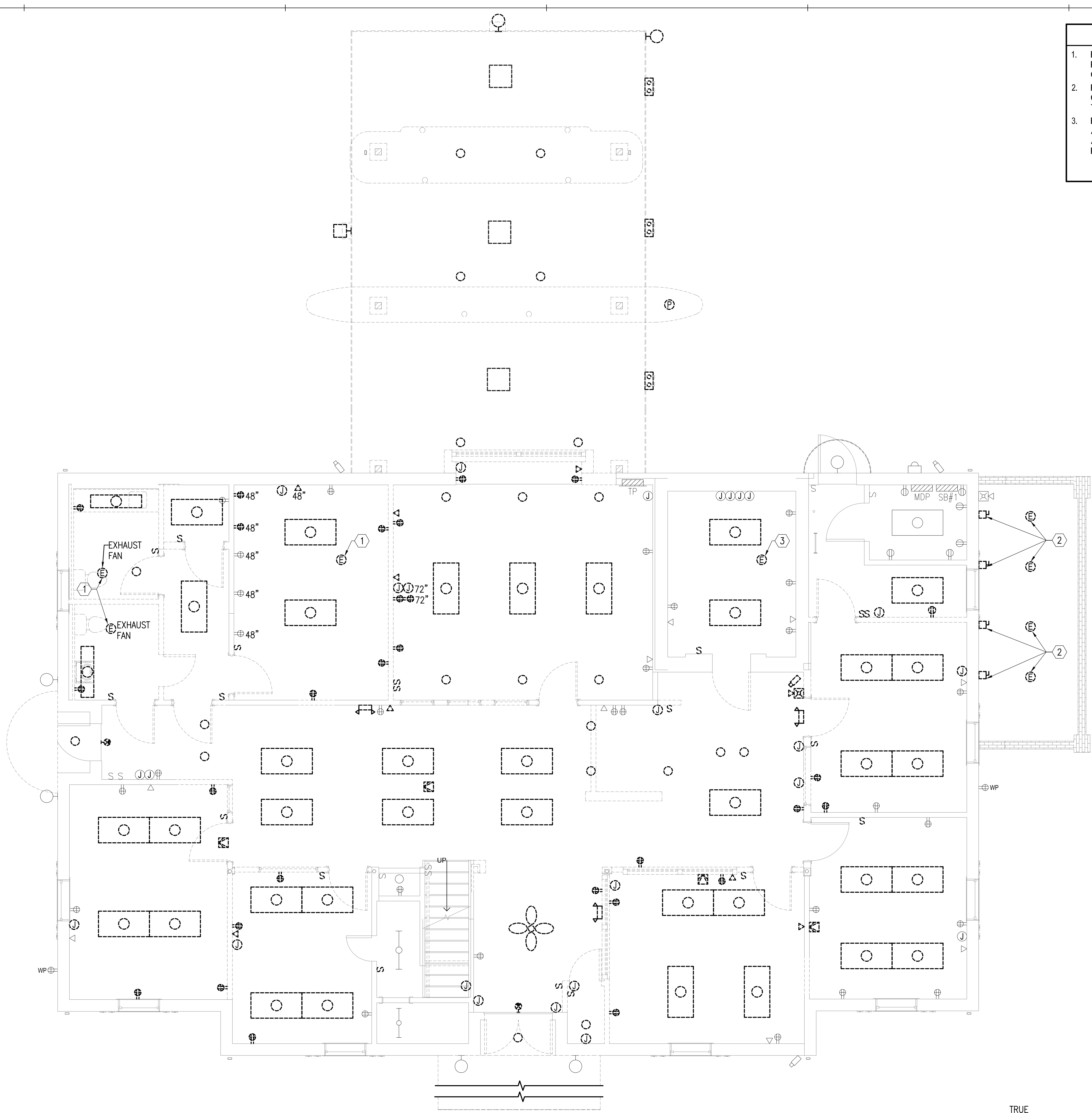
DRAWN BY: ACN
 CHECKED BY: TBS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND, AND ABBREVIATIONS



DRAWING #:
E001
 DRAWING: of

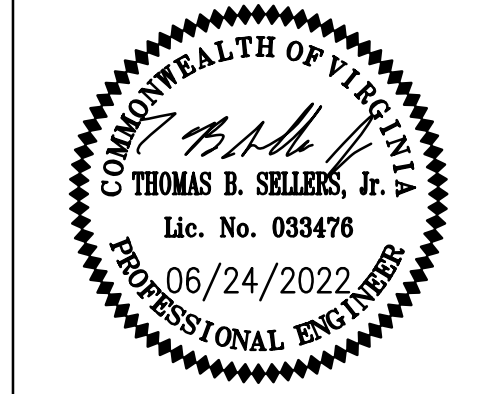
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"



- SHEET KEYNOTES**
1. ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EXHAUST FAN UNIT. REMOVE ALL CONNECTIONS AND ASSOCIATED CONDUIT, WIRES BACK TO PANELBOARD.
 2. REMOVE ALL ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR CONDENSING UNIT AND ASSOCIATED WIRES BACK TO PANELBOARD.
 3. ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR AIR-HANDLING UNIT ABOVE THE VAULT. REMOVE ALL CONNECTIONS AND ASSOCIATED CONDUIT, WIRES BACK TO PANELBOARD.

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECTS ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

**CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
 BUILDING RENOVATION**
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



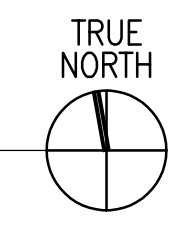
#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: ACN
 CHECKED BY: TBS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

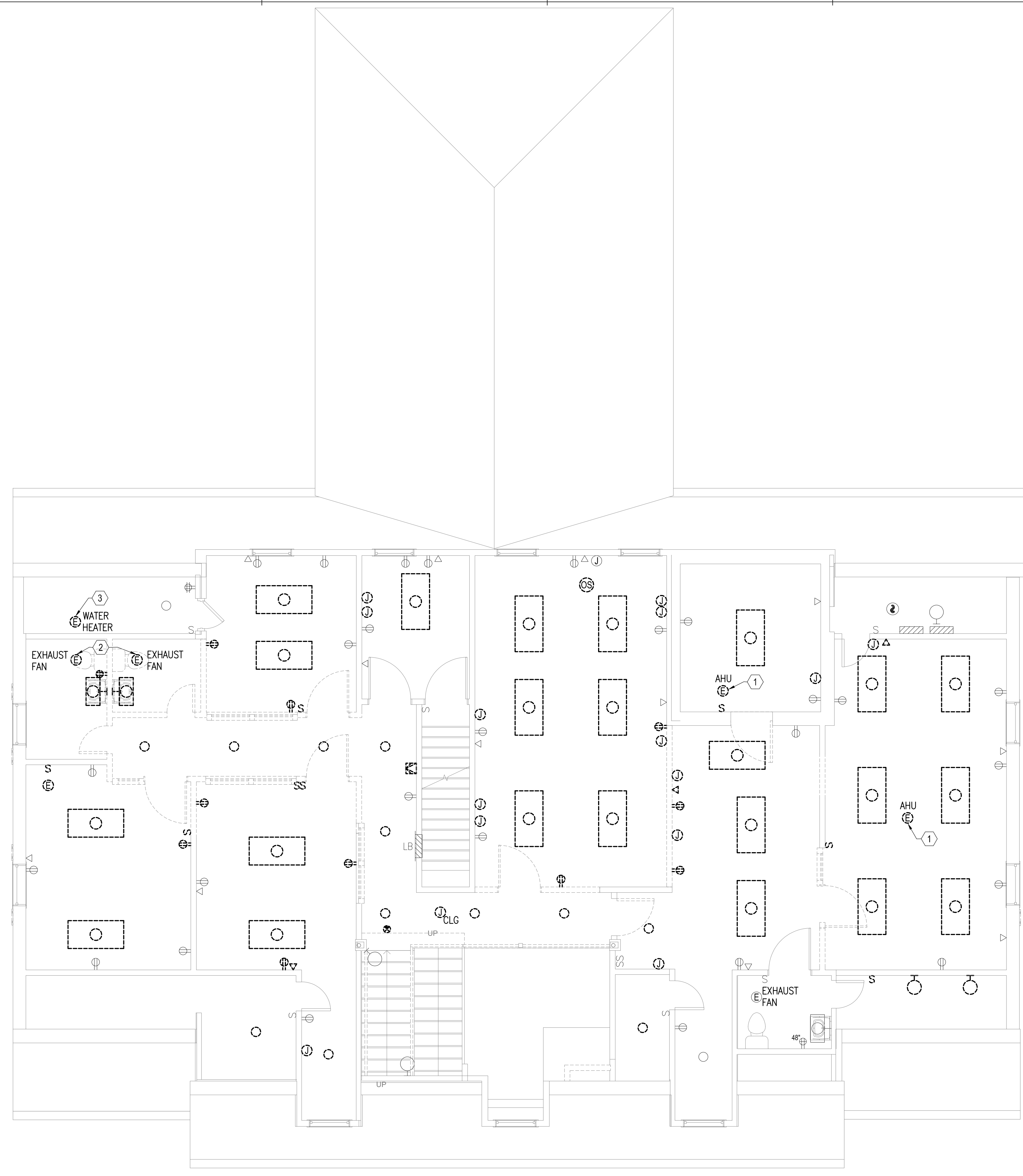
SHEET NAME:
**ELECTRICAL
 DEMOLITION
 PLAN - FIRST
 FLOOR**

DRAWING #:
ED101
 DRAWING: of

1
 ED101 **ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRST FLOOR**
 1/4" = 1'-0"



SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1 7/8" = 1'-0"

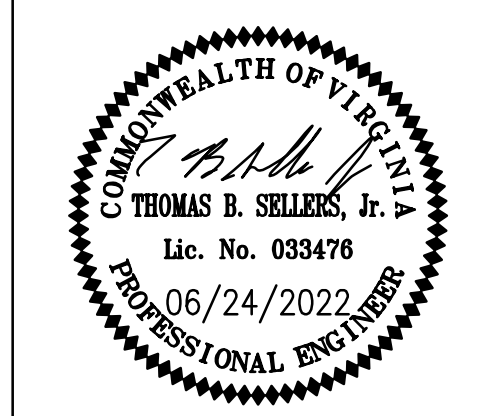


- SHEET KEYNOTES**
1. ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR AIR-HANDLING UNIT AT ATTIC. REMOVE ALL CONNECTIONS AND ASSOCIATED CONDUIT, WIRES BACK TO PANELBOARD.
 2. ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EXHAUST FAN UNIT. REMOVE ALL CONNECTIONS AND ASSOCIATED CONDUIT, WIRES BACK TO PANELBOARD.
 3. ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR WATER HEATER UNIT. REMOVE ALL CONNECTIONS AND ASSOCIATED CONDUIT, WIRES BACK TO PANELBOARD.

P M A
 ARCHITECTURE
 10325 WARWICK BOULEVARD
 NEWPORT NEWS, VIRGINIA 23601
 (T)757.596.8200 • (F)757.596.6598
 WWW.PMAARCHITECTURE.COM

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECT'S ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION. ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

**CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
 BUILDING RENOVATION**
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851

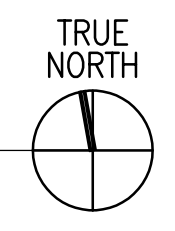


#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: ACN
 CHECKED BY: TBS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**ELECTRICAL
 DEMOLITION
 PLAN - SECOND
 FLOOR**

1 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - SECOND FLOOR
 ED102 1/4" = 1'-0"

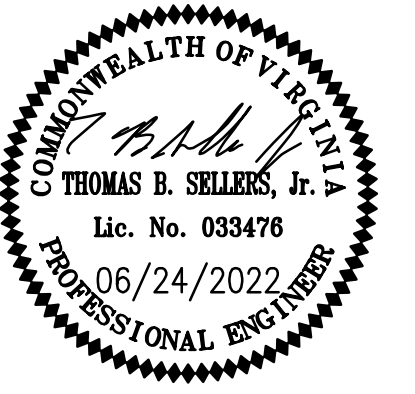


VANSANT & GUSLER, INC.
 CONSULTING ENGINEERS
 6330 NEWTOWN ROAD SUITE 400 NORFOLK, VA. 23502
 Telephone: 757 461-6757 Fax: 757 461-8516

DRAWING #:
ED102
 DRAWING: of

THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECTS ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

**CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION**
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



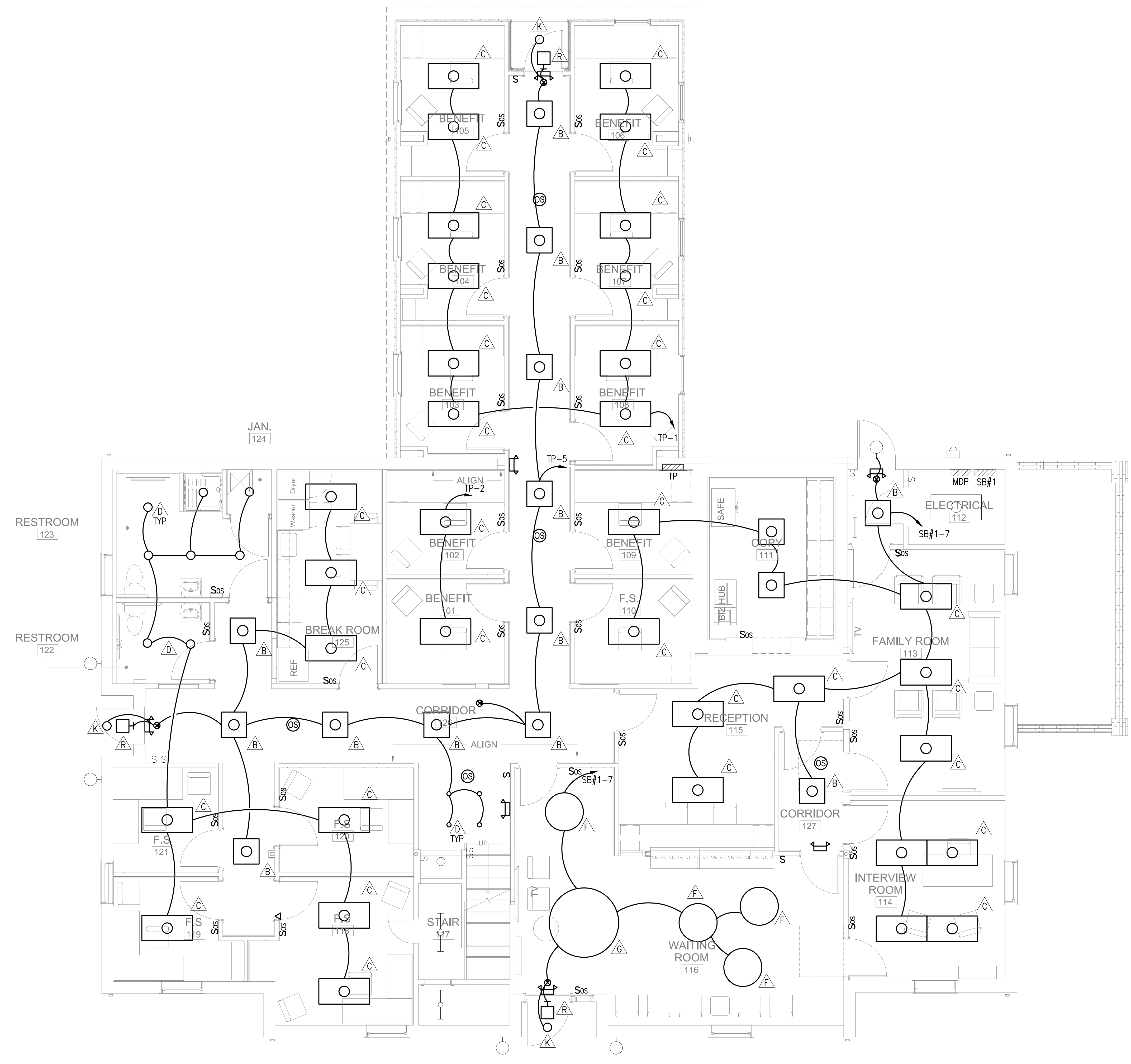
#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: ACN
CHECKED BY: TBS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

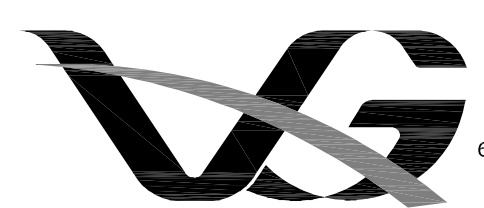
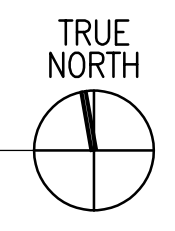
SHEET NAME:
**LIGHTING NEW
WORK PLAN -
FIRST FLOOR**

DRAWING #:
E101
DRAWING: of

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



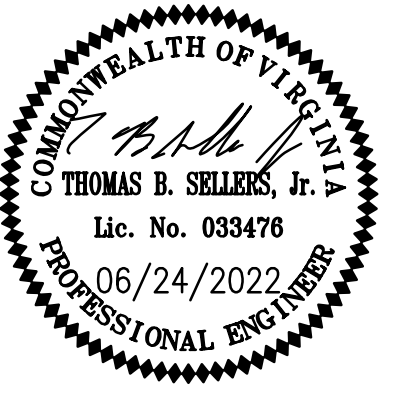
1 LIGHTING NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR
E101 1/4" = 1'-0"



VANSANT & GUSLER, INC.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
6330 NEWTOWN ROAD SUITE 400 NORFOLK, VA. 23502
Telephone: 757 461-6757 Fax: 757 461-8516

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECTS ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

**CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
BUILDING RENOVATION**
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851

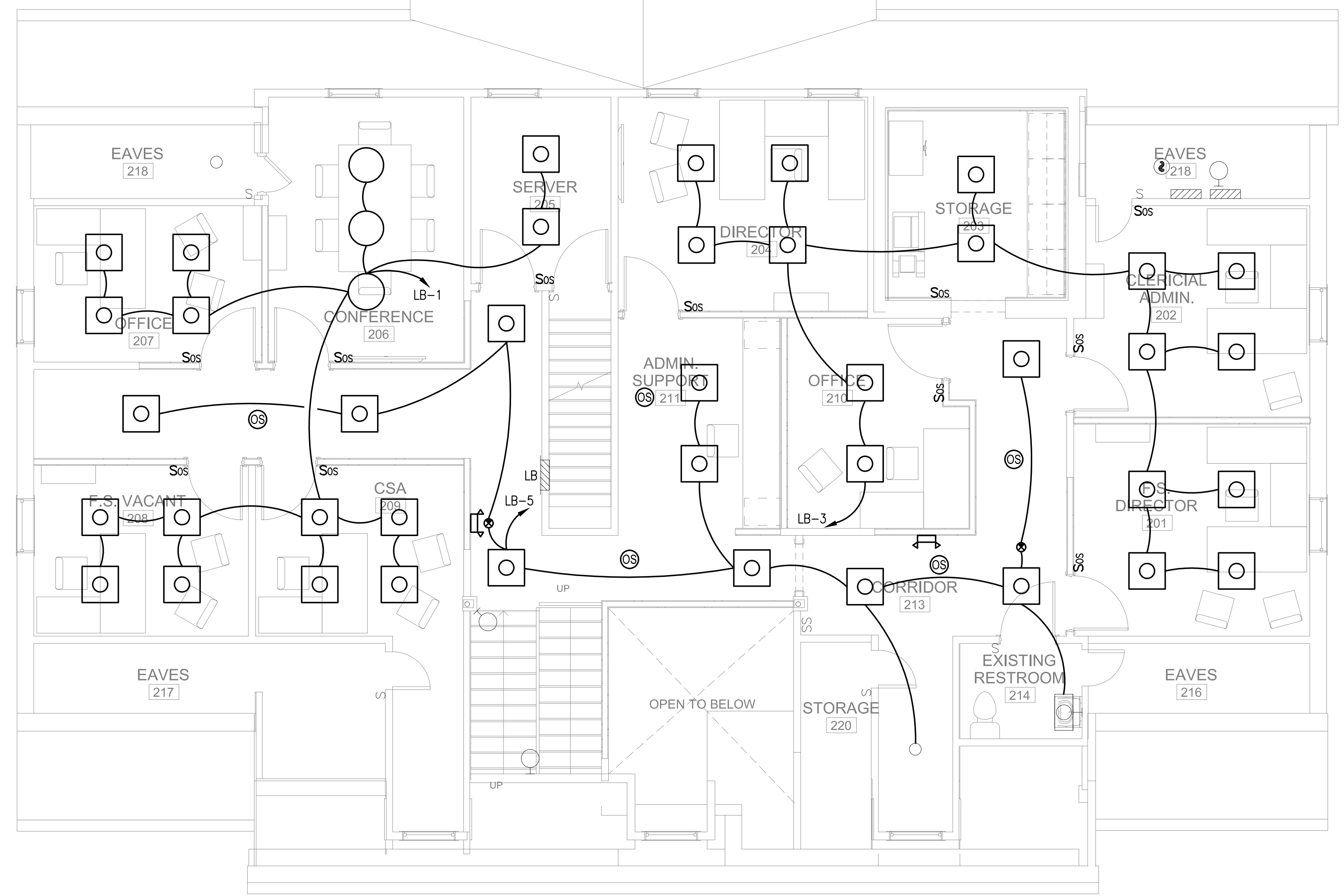


#	Revision	Date

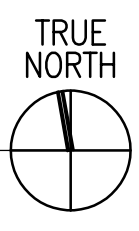
DRAWN BY: ACN
CHECKED BY: TBS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**LIGHTING NEW
WORK PLAN -
SECOND FLOOR**

DRAWING #:
E102
DRAWING: of

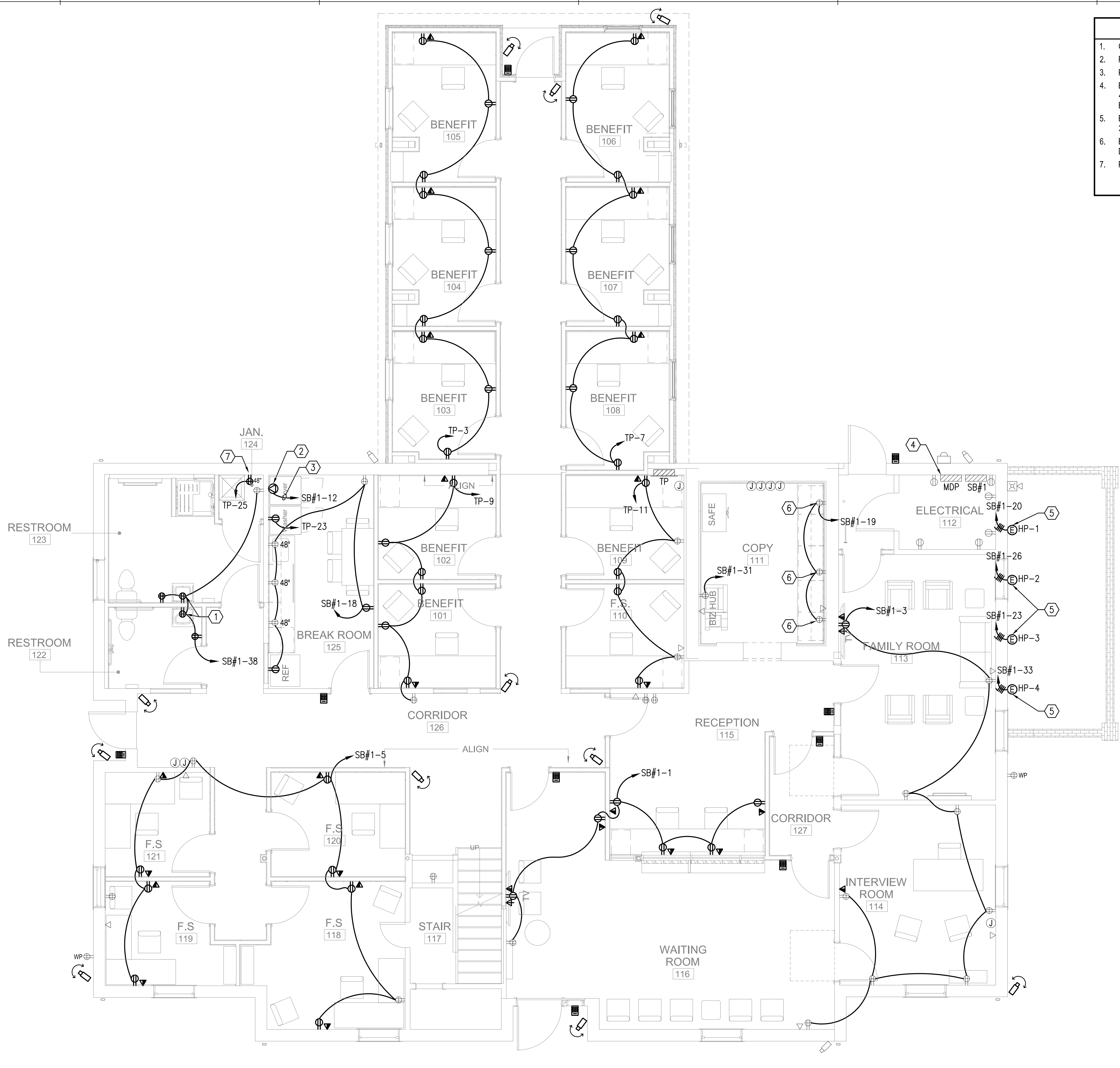


1 LIGHTING NEW WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR
E102 1/4" = 1'-0"



SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1-5/8" = 1'-0"

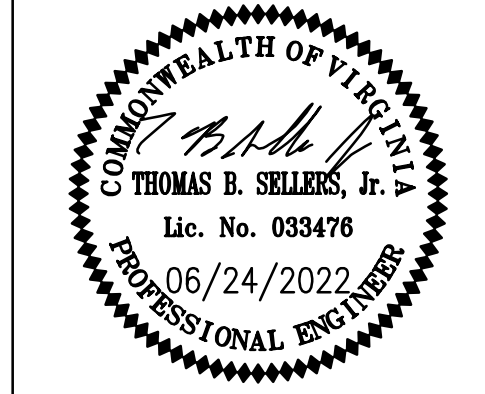
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



- SHEET KEYNOTES**
1. GFCI RECEPTACLE FOR FAUCET SENSOR CONNECTION.
 2. PROVIDE NEMA 14-30R RECEPTACLE FOR DRYER.
 3. PROVIDE 3 #10, 1 #10 EGC IN 1/2" CONDUIT.
 4. EXISTING CUTLER HAMMER TYPE NFB PANELBOARD. PROVIDE 45A/3P CIRCUIT BREAKER IN SPACE 2,4,6. PROVIDE 80A/3P CIRCUIT BREAKER IN SPACE 37,39,41.
 5. ELECTRICAL CONNECTION FOR CONDENSING UNIT. PROVIDE 30A/3P, NEMA 3R DISCONNECT SWITCH.
 6. EXTEND EXISTING CONDUIT TO 6" ABOVE COUNTER TOP. PROVIDE DUPLEX RECEPTACLES.
 7. PROVIDE GFCI RECEPTACLE FOR SUMP PUMP.

THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECTS ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION. ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

**CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
 BUILDING RENOVATION**
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23861

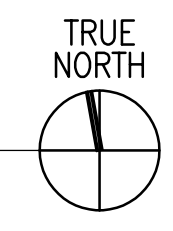


#	Revision	Date

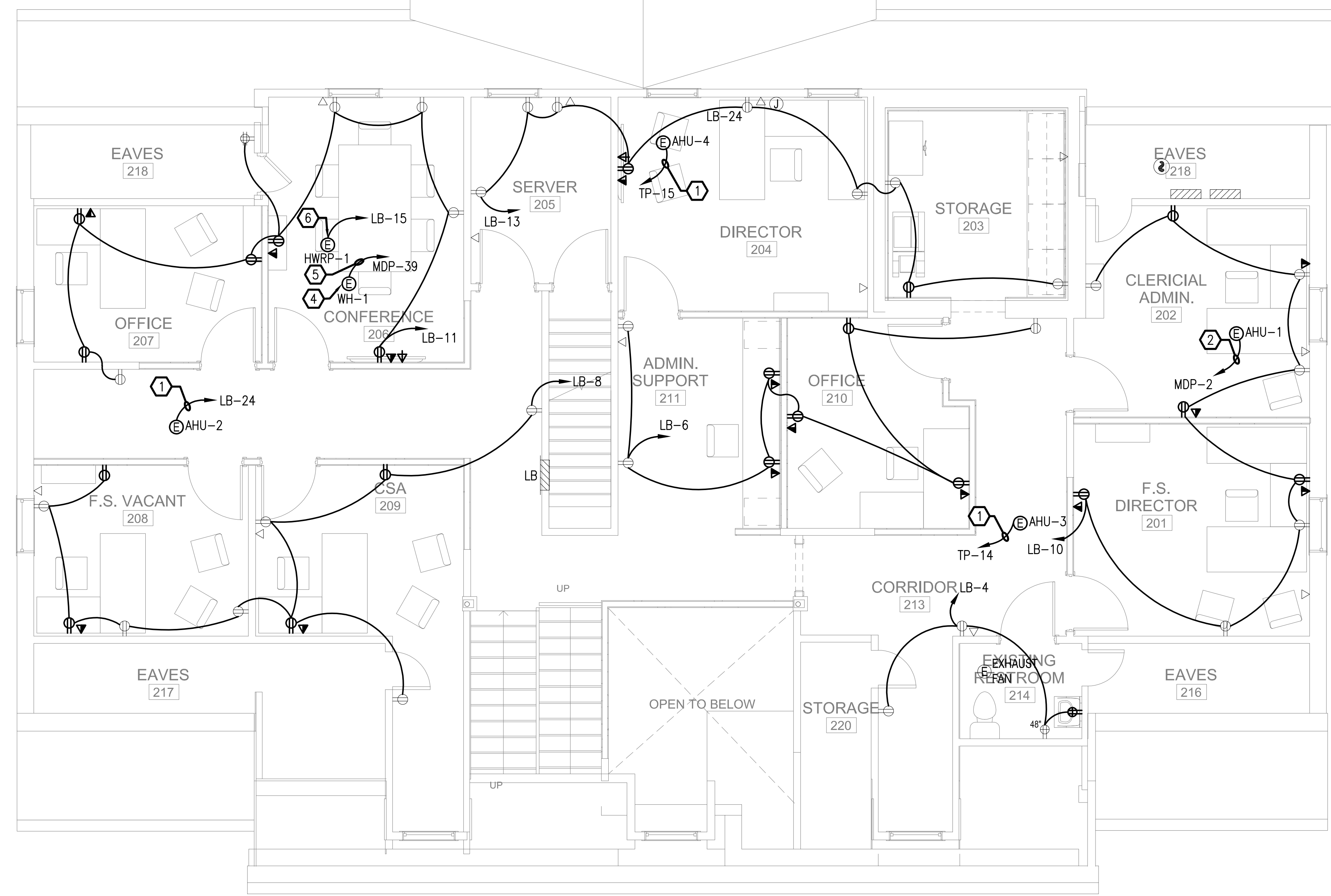
DRAWN BY: XXX
 CHECKED BY: XXX
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
**POWER NEW
 WORK PLAN -
 FIRST FLOOR**

1 POWER NEW WORK PLAN - FIRST FLOOR
 E103 1/4" = 1'-0"



SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

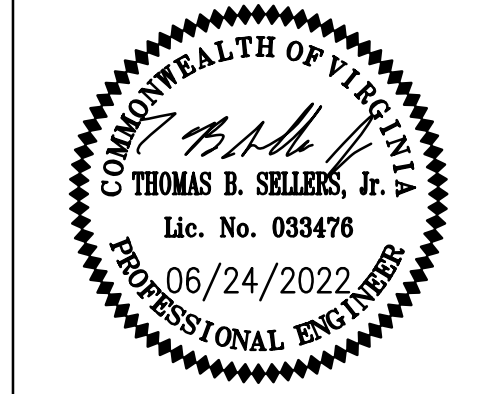


- SHEET KEYNOTES**
1. PROVIDE 3 #10, 1 #10 EGC IN 1/2" CONDUIT .
 2. PROVIDE 3 #8, 1 #10 EGC IN 3/4" CONDUIT .
 3. EXISTING CUTLER HAMMER TYPE CHB PANELBOARD. REFER TO SHEET E601 FOR CIRCUIT BREAKER SCHEDULE.
 4. ELECTRICAL CONNECTION FOR WATER HEATER. PROVIDE 100A/3P DISCONNECT SWITCH. REFER TO PLUMBING FOR EXACT LOCATION.
 5. PROVIDE 3 #4, 1 #8 EGC IN 1" CONDUIT.
 6. ELECTRICAL CONNECTION FOR HOT WATER RECIRCULATING PUMP. PROVIDE 30A/2P DISCONNECT SWITCH. REFER TO PLUMBING FOR EXACT LOCATION.



THE DRAWINGS, AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECTS ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES BUILDING RENOVATION
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



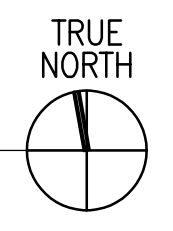
#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: ACN
 CHECKED BY: TBS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
POWER NEW WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR

DRAWING #:
E104
 DRAWING: of

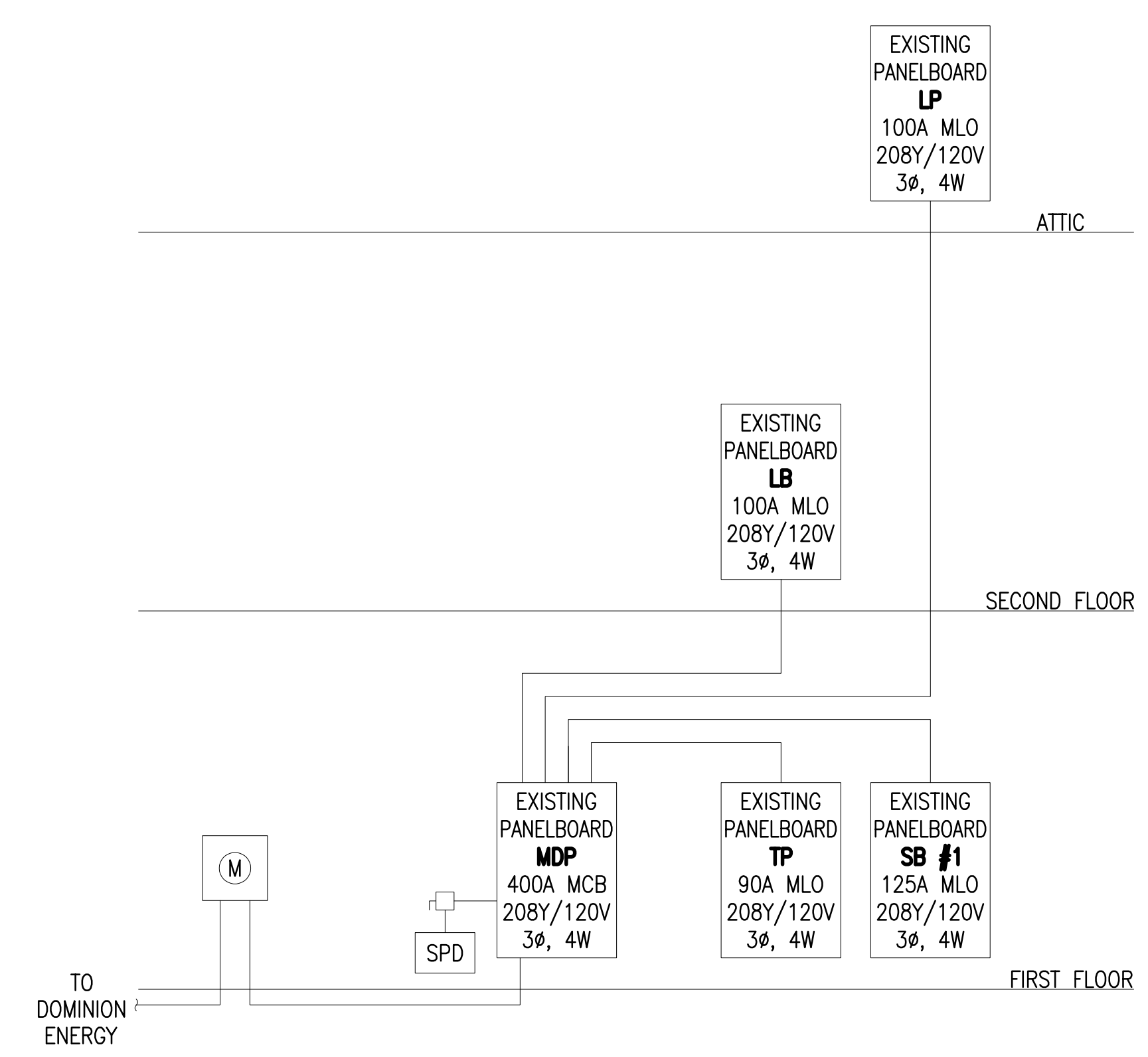
1 POWER NEW WORK PLAN - SECOND FLOOR
 E104 1/4" = 1'-0"



LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE

MARK	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	MODEL	LIGHT ENGINE			INPUT WATTS	MOUNTING
				TYPE	LUMENS	VOLTAGE		
A	2X2 SURFACE TROFFER	LUMAX	PLBLED-41L-4K-22-9-STD-64839	LED	4110	120	36	SURFACE
B	2X2 RECESSED TROFFER	LUMAX	PLBLED-41L-4K-22-9-STD	LED	4110	120	36	RECESSED
C	2X4 RECESSED TROFFER	LUMAX	PLBLED-49L-4K-24-9-STD	LED	5049	120	43	RECESSED
D	6" DOWNLIGHT	CONTECH	R6NC-5-40K-12-E-RL-KIT-C6327-WHT-P	LED	3200	120	37	RECESSED
E	EMERGENCY BATTERY UNIT	LIGHT ALARMS	2M12N1SP/L6-G-F	LED	-	120	30	WALL
F	24" DRUM PENDANT	PRUDENTIAL	P8930-LED4-LO-FWA-TMW-SC-UNV-X1T-DM01	LED	3900	120	67	PENDANT
G	36" DRUM PENDANT	PRUDENTIAL	P8920-LED4-SO-FWA-TMW-SC-UNV-X1T-DM01	LED	4500	120	56	PENDANT
H	47.2" DRUM PENDANT	LIGHTING ELEMENTS	HALO-P-XXL-40K-W-DIM	LED	-	120	120	PENDANT
J	UNDERCABINET LIGHT	COLUMBIA	CUC4-CS-ED120	LED	1627	120	25	UNDERCABINET
K	6" DOWNLIGHT EXTERIOR ENTRANCE	CONTECH LIGHTING	R6RM-230K-12C6327-WHT-P	LED	1400	120	14	RECESSED
R	REMOTE EGRESS HEAD	CONTECH LIGHTING	SAF-2-M-6	LED	130	6VDC	4	WALL
X	ILLUMINATED EXIT SIGN	LIGHT ALARMS	GRAN-N-R-W	LED	-	120	3.3	UNIVERSAL

1 EXISTING POWER RISER DIAGRAM
E601 NOT TO SCALE



PANELBOARD NOTE
NORMAL TEXT INDICATES NEW LOAD OR BREAKER. LIGHT TEXT INDICATES EXISTING LOAD OR BREAKER.

EXISTING PANELBOARD SB#1 SCHEDULE

CUTLER HAMMER TYPE CHB, 125A MLO, 208/120V, 3Ø, 4W, SOLID NEUTRAL, SURFACE MOUNTED																				
LOAD SERVED	LOAD (AMPS)			BKR SIZE	WIRE SIZE	CKT #	PHASE			CKT #	WIRE SIZE	BKR SIZE	LOAD (AMPS)			LOAD SERVED				
	A	B	C				A	B	C				A	B	C					
RECEPTACLES- RM 115,116	11.0			20A	#12	1				2	#12	20A	0.0			PHONE CIRCUIT				
RECEPTACLES- RM 113,114		14.0		20A	#12	3				4	#12	20A		0.0		ALARM CIRCUIT				
LIGHT-109,110,111,113,114,115,127			6.0	20A	#12	5				6	#12	20A			0.0	COMMUNICATION POWER STRIP				
LIGHTING -116	5.0			20A	#12	7				8	#12	20A	0.0			ELECTRICAL RM OUTLETS				
SPARE		0.0		20A	#12	9				10	#12	20A		0.0		NIGHT DEPOSIT CLOSET LTS				
SPARE			0.0	20A	#12	11				12	#12	30A			14.0	RECEPTACLES- RM 118,119,120,121				
A113 -E BUS	0.0			20A	#12	13				14	#12	20A	0.0			SPARE				
RECEPTIONIST AREA		0.0		20A	#12	15				16	#12	20A		22.0		RECEPTACLE-DRYER RM 125				
COMMUNICATION BOARD			0.0	20A	#12	17				18	#12	20A			9.0	RECEPTACLES-BREAK RM 125				
RECEPTACLES- COPY RM 111	5.0			20A	#12	19				20	#12	30A	15.0			HP-1				
SPARE			0.0	20A	#12	21								15.0						
HP-3			11.0	20A	#12	23				26	#12	20A	11.0			HP-2				
			11.0											11.0						
SIGN CIRCUIT			11.0	20A	#12	29								11.0						
RECEPTACLES-HUB -COPY RM 111	3.0			20A	#12	31				32	#12	20A	0.0			WALL PACK LIGHTING				
HP-4			11.0	20A	#12	33				34	#12	20A		0.0		AIR DUCTS HEATERS				
			11.0											0.0						
QUAD REC UNDER PANEL			0.0	20A	#12	39				38	#12	20A	8.0			RECEPTACLES- GFCI RM 123, 122				
SPACE			0.0							40				0.0		POLE LIGHTING				
			0.0							42				0.0		SPACE				
TOTAL	46.0	36.0	39.0										34.0	48.0	49.0	TOTAL				
TOTAL CONNECTED AMPS														A:80	B:84	C:88				

EXISTING PANELBOARD LB SCHEDULE

CUTLER HAMMER TYPE CHB, 100A MLO, 208V/120V, 3Ø, 4W, SOLID NEUTRAL, FLUSH MOUNTED																				
LOAD SERVED	LOAD (AMPS)			BKR SIZE	WIRE SIZE	CKT #	PHASE			CKT #	WIRE SIZE	BKR SIZE	LOAD (AMPS)			LOAD SERVED				
	A	B	C				A	B	C				A	B	C					
LIGHTING-205,206,207,208,209	6.0			20A	#12	1				2	#12	20A	0.0			LIGHTING, FAN, STAIRWELL				
LIGHTING-204,203,202,201,210		5.0		20A	#12	3				4	#12	20A		5.0		REST RM 214, CORRIDOR 213				
LIGHTING-HALLWAY,211,213			4.0	20A	#12	5				6	#12	20A			15.0	RECEPTACLE-211, 210,HALLWAY				
OUTLETS SENSOR ROOM	0.0			20A	#12	7				8	#12	20A	15.0			RECEPTACLE -208,209, HALLWAY				
OUTLETS ADMINISTRATION			0.0	20A	#12	9				10	#12	20A		12.0		RECEPTACLE -202, 201				
RECEPTACLE-206,207			15.0	20A	#12	11				12	20A			0.0		SPARE				
RECEPTACLE -205,204,203	14.0			20A	#12	13				14	20A		0.0			SPARE				
HOT WATER REC PUMP (HWRP-1)		5.0		15A	#12	15				16	20A		0.0			SPARE				
SPARE			0.0	20A	#12	17				18	20A		0.0			SPARE				
SPARE			0.0	20A	#12	19				20	20A		0.0			SPARE				
DED SERVER REC LIGHT WINDOW	0.0			20A	#12	21				22	20A		0.0			SPARE				
AIR HANDLER			0.0	20A	#12	23				24	#10	30A		24.0		AHU-2				
S UNIT #2	0.0			20A	#12	25							24.0							
SPARE			0.0	20A	#12	27								24.0						
			0.0							30										
			0.0							32				0.0						
			0.0							34				0.0						
			0.0							36				0.0						
			0.0							38				0.0						
			0.0							40				0.0						
			0.0							42				0.0						
TOTAL	20.0	10.0	19.0										39.0	41.0	39.0	TOTAL				
TOTAL CONNECTED AMPS														A:59	B:51	C:58				

*PROVIDE GFCI CIRCUIT BREAKER

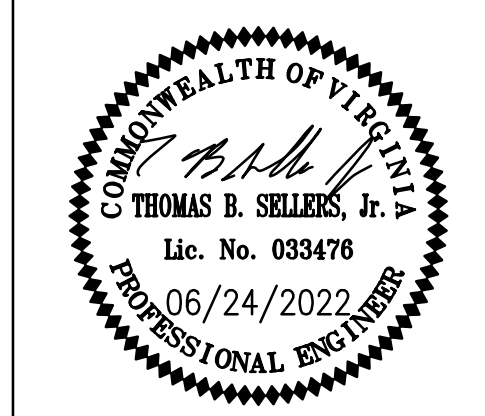
EXISTING PANELBOARD TP SCHEDULE

CUTLER HAMMER TYPE CHB, 90A MLO, 208/120V, 3Ø, 4W, SOLID NEUTRAL, FLUSH MOUNTED																				
LOAD SERVED	LOAD (AMPS)			BKR SIZE	WIRE SIZE	CKT #	PHASE			CKT #	WIRE SIZE	BKR SIZE	LOAD (AMPS)			LOAD SERVED				
	A	B	C				A	B	C				A	B	C					
LIGHTING- 103,104,105,106,107,108	6.0			20A	#12	1				2	#12	20A	6.0			LIGHT-101,102,125,121,120,119,118				
RECEPTACLES-BENEFIT 103,104,105		15.0		20A	#12	3				4	#12	20A		0.0		LIGHTING LOUNGE				
LIGHTING -HALLWAY			5.0	20A	#12	5				6	#12	20A			0.0	CONFERENCE RM LIGHTS				
RECEPTACLE -208,209, HALLWAY			0.0	20A	#12	7				8	#12	20A	0.0			LOUNGE DEDAPPL CKT				
RECEPTACLES-BENEFIT 106,107,108	14.0			20A	#12	9				10	#12	20A		0.0		SPARE				
RECEPTACLES-BENEFIT 102,101		11.0		20A	#12	11				12	#12	20A			0.0	LOUNGE MIDDLE GFCI				
RECEPTACLES-BENEFIT109,110			9.0	20A	#12	13				14	#12	20A			0.0	SPARE				
SPARE	0.0			20A	#12	15				16	#10	30A		24.0		AHU-3, 3P				
AHU-4		24.0		30A	#10	15								24.0						
OFFICE 206			0.0	20A	#12	21				22	#12	30A			24.0					
RECEPTACLE-WASHER RM 125			15.0	20A*	#12	23								0.0		SPARE				
GFCI RECEPTACLE-124 SUMP PUMP	9.0			15A	#12	25				26			0.0			SPACE				
SPACE			0.0			27				28				0.0		SPACE				
SPACE			0.0			29				30				0.0		SPACE				
TOTAL	53.0	50.0	53.0										30.0	24.0	24.0	TOTAL				
TOTAL CONNECTED AMPS														A:83	B:74	C:77				



THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECTS ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES BUILDING RENOVATION
100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: ACN
CHECKED BY: TBS
PROJECT #: 2105
DATE: 06/24/22
SCALE: AS NOTED

SCHEDULES AND DIAGRAMS

DRAWING #: E601
DRAWING: of



VANSANT & GUSLER, INC.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
6330 NEWTOWN ROAD SUITE 400 NORFOLK, VA. 23502
Telephone: 757 461-6757 Fax: 757 461-8516

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

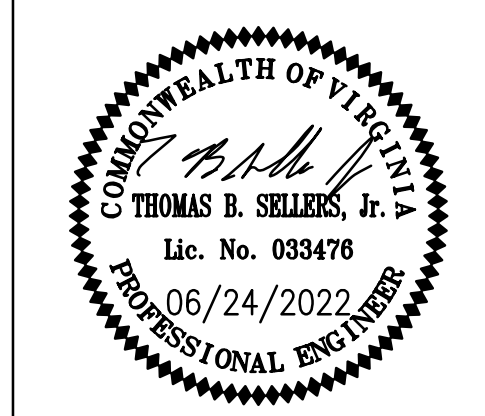
INTERIOR CONTROL STRATEGIES	
CONTROL STRATEGY NAME	CONTROL STRATEGY DESCRIPTION
MANUAL ON/MANUAL OFF	OCCUPANT MANUALLY TURNS THE LUMINAIRES ON UPON ENTERING THE SPACE AND OCCUPANT MANUALLY TURNS THE LUMINAIRES OFF WHEN EXITING.
MANUAL ON/VACANCY OFF	OCCUPANT MANUALLY TURNS THE LUMINAIRES ON UPON ENTERING THE SPACE AND UPON SENSING VACANCY, THE LIGHTS TURN OFF.
OCCUPANCY ON/VACANCY OFF	OCCUPANCY ENTERS SPACE AND LUMINAIRES AUTOMATICALLY TURN ON, UPON SENSING VACANCY, THE LUMINAIRES TURN OFF.
EXTERIOR CONTROL STRATEGIES	
CONTROL STRATEGY NAME	CONTROL STRATEGY DESCRIPTION
PHOTO SENSOR ON / PHOTO SENSOR OFF	AT SUNSET OR SHORTLY AFTER, THE LUMINAIRES AUTOMATICALLY TURN ON AT SUNRISE OR SHORTLY BEFORE, THE LUMINAIRES AUTOMATICALLY SHUT OFF.

LIGHTING CONTROL MATRIX		MANUAL ON	MANUAL OFF	OCCUPANCY SENSOR ON	OCCUPANCY SENSOR OFF	PHOTOCELL
RM #	SPACE NAME					
101	BENEFIT	X	X	X	X	
102	BENEFIT	X	X	X	X	
103	BENEFIT	X	X	X	X	
104	BENEFIT	X	X	X	X	
105	BENEFIT	X	X	X	X	
106	BENEFIT	X	X	X	X	
107	BENEFIT	X	X	X	X	
108	BENEFIT	X	X	X	X	
109	BENEFIT	X	X	X	X	
110	FS ROOM	X	X	X	X	
111	COPY	X	X	X	X	
113	FAMILY	X	X	X	X	
114	INTERVIEW	X	X	X	X	
115	RECEPTION	X	X	X	X	
116	WAITING ROOM	X	X	X	X	
122	RESTROOM	X	X	X	X	
123	RESTROOM	X	X	X	X	
124	JANITOR	X	X			
125	BREAK ROOM	X	X	X	X	
127	HALLWAY/CORRIDOR			X	X	
201	OFFICE	X	X	X	X	
202	CLERICAL ADMIN	X	X	X	X	
203	STORAGE	X		X		
204	OFFICE	X	X	X	X	
205	SERVER ROOM	X	X			
206	CONFERENCE	X	X	X	X	
207	OFFICE	X	X	X	X	
208	FS VACANT	X	X	X	X	
209	CSA ROOM	X	X	X	X	
210	OFFICE	X	X	X	X	
211	ADMIN SUPPORT	X	X	X	X	
213	HALLWAY/CORRIDOR			X	X	
	EXTERIOR LUMINAIRES					X



THE DRAWINGS AND IDEAS DESCRIBED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THESE DOCUMENTS ARE NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT OR PERSON OTHER THAN FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT FOR WHICH THEY WERE PREPARED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED RELATIONSHIPS. EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS SHOWN ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE OWNER TO THE BEST OF THE ARCHITECTS ABILITY, AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DIMENSIONAL OR CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS IN THE WORK VARY FROM THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL JOBSITE SAFETY, AND COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE SAFETY REGULATIONS.

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES
 BUILDING RENOVATION
 100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851



#	Revision	Date

DRAWN BY: ACN
 CHECKED BY: TBS
 PROJECT #: 2105
 DATE: 06/24/22
 SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NAME:
SCHEDULES



DRAWING #:
E602
 DRAWING: of

PROJECT MANUAL

CITY OF FRANKLIN SOCIAL SERVICES BUILDING RENOVATION

100 EAST 4TH AVENUE, FRANKLIN, VA 23851

APRIL 25, 2022

PROJECT-TEAM

PMA ARCHITECTURE - ARCHITECT

VANSANT & GUSLER - MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, & PLUMBING
ENGINEERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CITY OF FRANKLIN GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

~~Appendix A: General Conditions and Instructions~~

~~Appendix B: Insurance Checklist~~

~~Appendix C: Non-Collusion Statement~~

~~Appendix D: Offeror Data Sheet~~

~~Appendix E: Offeror Statement~~

~~Appendix F: SCC Form~~

~~Appendix G: Offeror Question Form~~

~~Appendix H: Proprietary Form~~

~~Appendix I: CIG Required Attachment~~

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000 SUMMARY

012500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

012600 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

013100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

013300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

014000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

014200 REFERENCES

015000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

016000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

017300 EXECUTION

017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

017700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

017823 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

017839 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

017900 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000 ROUGH CARPENTRY

061600 SHEATHING

062013 EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

062023 INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

064116 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100 THERMAL INSULATION
072500 WEATHER BARRIERS
074633 PLASTIC SIDING
076526 SELF-ADHERING SHEET FLASHING
079200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
083113 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
085413 FIBERGLASS WINDOWS
088853 SECURITY GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092900 GYPSUM BOARD
093013 CERAMIC TILING
095123 ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS
096513 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
096813 TILE CARPETING
099113 EXTERIOR PAINTING
099123 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

220517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220518 ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523.12 BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523.14 CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
221116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
221313 FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS
221316 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
221319 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
221319.13 SANITARY DRAINS
224213.13 COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS
224216.13 COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES
224216.16 COMMERCIAL SINKS
224223 COMMERCIAL SHOWERS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230130.52 EXISTING HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING
230513 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
230517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230713	DUCT INSULATION
230716	HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION
230719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
230923.12	CONTROL DAMPERS
232300	REFRIGERANT PIPING
233113	METAL DUCTS
233346	FLEXIBLE DUCTS
233713.13	AIR DIFFUSERS
233713.23	REGISTERS AND GRILLES
238126	SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260010	SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533.13	CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533.16	BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
262416	PANELBOARDS
262726	WIRING DEVICES
262726.33	GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES
262726.37	RECEPTACLES WITH ARC-FAULT AND GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING
265213	EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

270010	SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS
270528	PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
270529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
270553	IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work performed by Owner.
5. Multiple Work Packages.
6. Work under Owner's separate contracts.
7. Future work not part of this Project.
8. Owner's product purchase contracts.
9. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFICI) products.
10. Owner-furnished/Owner-installed (OFOI) products.
11. Contractor-furnished/Owner-installed (CFOI) products.
12. Contractor's use of site and premises.
13. Coordination with occupants.
14. Work restrictions.
15. Specification and Drawing conventions.
16. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: 2105.

1. Project Location: 100 East Fourth Ave, Franklin, Virginia, 23851, United States.

- B. Owner: City of Franklin, Virginia, United States.
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Lin Darden.
- C. Architect: PMA, Inc..
 - 1. Architect's Representative: PMA Architecture.
- D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
 - 1. Mechanical Electrical and Plumbing Engineering : Vansant & Gusler, 6330, Newtown Road, #400, Norfolk, VA 23501 .
 - a. Representative: Pete Striffler, PE, .

1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. The project is a renovation of a former office building to meet the needs of the City of Franklin Department of Social Services Department. The work consists of selective demolition and new construction as shown on the drawings and described in the Project Manual. The scope of work includes a complete renovation of the interior of the building, including mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems, as well as new construction under the existing drive-through canopy to create new office space. Site work is limited to the land disturbance necessary to enclose the former drive-through canopy and install new HVAC units. .

1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED/OWNER-INSTALLED (OFOI) PRODUCTS

- A. The Owner will furnish and install products indicated.
- B. Owner-Furnished/Owner-Installed (OFOI) Products:
 - 1. IT wiring .
 - 2. Furniture.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Unrestricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

- C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
 - 3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings and published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific

- features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES .
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided for compliance with LEED
 - c. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided for compliance with LEED
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed without express written consent of the Owner..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710 .

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect .
- 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701 .

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 . Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.8 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Work Change Directive on EJCDC Document C-940 . Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Web-based Project management software package.
 - 6. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Owner name.
 3. Owner's Project number.
 4. Name of Architect.
 5. Architect's Project number.
 6. Date.
 7. Name of Contractor.
 8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 9. RFI subject.
 10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 14. Contractor's signature.
 15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 .
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.

- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly . Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Architect's Data Files Not Available: Architect will not provide Architect's BIM model digital data files for Contractor's use during construction.
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven days prior to meeting.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - o. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - p. Work restrictions.
 - q. Working hours.
 - r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - v. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - w. Parking availability.
 - x. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - z. First aid.
 - aa. Security.
 - bb. Progress cleaning.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

- a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Possible conflicts.
 - i. Compatibility requirements.
 - j. Time schedules.
 - k. Weather limitations.
 - l. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - m. Warranty requirements.
 - n. Compatibility of materials.
 - o. Acceptability of substrates.
 - p. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - q. Space and access limitations.
 - r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - t. Installation procedures.
 - u. Coordination with other work.
 - v. Required performance results.
 - w. Protection of adjacent work.
 - x. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 - d. Submittal of written warranties.

- e. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
 - f. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - m. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - n. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - o. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
 - 6) Deliveries.
 - 7) Off-site fabrication.
 - 8) Access.
 - 9) Site use.
 - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) Status of RFIs.
 - 16) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.

- 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting preconstruction photographs, periodic construction photographs, and final completion construction photographs.
5. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
6. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
7. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
8. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
9. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with

requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Architect.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 8. Category and type of submittal.
 9. Submittal purpose and description.

10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 11. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 12. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 13. Other necessary identification.
 14. Remarks.
 15. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Paper Submittals:
1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 5. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form, and deliver to Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

- a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Standard color charts.
 - c. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - d. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - e. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - g. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.

- b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches , but no larger than 30 by 42 inches .
 - a. Five opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or

containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit Four sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least Four sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.

- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

- G. Certificates:
 1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding

Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
2. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp . Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required , and return it.
 - 1. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action [.] , as follows:
 - a. Approved, Approved as Noted, Revise and Resubmit, or Rejected .
 - b. Submittals may be returned noted as "No Exceptions Taken" if the submittal is for informational purposes and not one of the submittals required by the Architect or Consultants in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Submittals may be returned noted as "Not reviewed, returned to Contractor" where the Architect or Consultant believe that the submittal is not complete and/or does not substantially fulfill the requirements for Submittals. In this case, the Submittal will not be considered as a valid submittal requiring action by the Architect and/or Consultants.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

- D. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- G. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- B. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee

payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award , and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent .
 - 2. Quality Control Personnel shall be experienced in Quality Control management for commercial construction projects with at least 7 years of direct experience in building construction of a similar scale of public projects. Submit resume for review by the Owner. Contractor to provide an opportunity to meet and interview the Contractor's Candidate for Quality Control. Owner reserves the right to approve this position..
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents , including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by Commissioning Authority.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect , Commissioning Authority and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect , Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage Engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner , as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections and in the Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as

possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Abbreviations and acronyms not included in this list shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States." The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.

34. [ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.](http://www.asse-plumbing.org)
35. [ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.](http://www.astm.org)
36. [ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.](http://www.atis.org)
37. [AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.](http://www.awea.org)
38. [AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.](http://www.awinet.org)
39. [AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.](http://www.awmac.com)
40. [AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.](http://www.awpa.com)
41. [AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.](http://www.aws.org)
42. [AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.](http://www.awwa.org)
43. [BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.](http://www.buildershardware.com)
44. [BIA - Brick Industry Association \(The\); www.gobrick.com.](http://www.gobrick.com)
45. [BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.](http://www.bicsi.org)
46. [BIFMA - BIFMA International; \(Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association\); www.bifma.org.](http://www.bifma.org)
47. [BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.](http://www.bissc.org)
48. [BWF - Badminton World Federation; \(Formerly: International Badminton Federation\); www.bissc.org.](http://www.bissc.org)
49. [CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.](http://www.copper.org)
50. [CE - Conformance Européenne; http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking/.](http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking/)
51. [CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.](http://www.electricity.ca)
52. [CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.](http://www.ce.org)
53. [CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.](http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com)
54. [CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.](http://www.cfsei.org)
55. [CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.](http://www.cganet.com)
56. [CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.](http://www.cellulose.org)
57. [CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.](http://www.cisca.org)
58. [CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.](http://www.cispi.org)
59. [CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.](http://www.chainlinkinfo.org)
60. [CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.](http://www.pbmdf.com)
61. [CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute \(The\); www.carpet-rug.org.](http://www.carpet-rug.org)
62. [CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.](http://www.coolroofs.org)
63. [CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.](http://www.crsi.org)
64. [CSA - CSA Group; www.csagroup.com.](http://www.csagroup.com)
65. [CSA - CSA International; \(Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services\); www.csa-international.org.](http://www.csa-international.org)
66. [CSI - Construction Specifications Institute \(The\); www.csinet.org.](http://www.csinet.org)
67. [CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.](http://www.cedarbureau.org)
68. [CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; \(Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute\); www.cti.org.](http://www.cti.org)
69. [CWC - Composite Wood Council; \(See CPA\).](#)
70. [DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.](http://www.dasma.com)
71. [DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.](http://www.dhi.org)
72. [ECA - Electronic Components Association; \(See ECIA\).](#)
73. [ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; \(See ECIA\).](#)
74. [ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.](http://www.eciaonline.org)
75. [EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; \(See TIA\).](#)
76. [EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.](http://www.eima.com)
77. [EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.](http://www.ejma.org)
78. [ESD - ESD Association; \(Electrostatic Discharge Association\); www.esda.org.](http://www.esda.org)
79. [ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; \(See PLASA\).](#)
80. [ETL - Intertek \(See Intertek\); www.intertek.com.](http://www.intertek.com)

81. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
82. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsintstitute.org.
83. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
84. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
85. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
86. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
87. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroo.com.
88. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
89. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
90. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
91. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
92. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
93. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
94. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
95. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
96. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
97. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
98. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
99. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
100. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
101. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
102. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
103. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
104. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
105. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
106. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
107. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
108. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
109. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
110. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
111. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
112. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
113. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
114. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
115. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
116. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
117. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
118. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
119. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
120. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
121. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
122. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
123. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.

124. [MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.](http://www.mbma.com)
125. [MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.](http://www.metalconstruction.org)
126. [MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.](http://www.maplefloor.org)
127. [MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.](http://www.metalframingmfg.org)
128. [MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.](http://www.mhia.org)
129. [MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.](http://www.marble-institute.com)
130. [MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.](http://www.wmmpa.com)
131. [MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.](http://www.paintinfo.com)
132. [MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.](http://www.mss-hq.org)
133. [NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.](http://www.naamm.org)
134. [NACE - NACE International; \(National Association of Corrosion Engineers International\); www.nace.org.](http://www.nace.org)
135. [NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.](http://www.nadca.com)
136. [NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.](http://www.naima.org)
137. [NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.](http://www.nbgqa.com)
138. [NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.](http://www.newbuildings.org)
139. [NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association \(The\); www.ncaa.org.](http://www.ncaa.org)
140. [NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.](http://www.ncma.org)
141. [NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.](http://www.nebb.org)
142. [NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.](http://www.necanet.org)
143. [NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.](http://www.nelma.org)
144. [NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.](http://www.nema.org)
145. [NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.](http://www.netaworld.org)
146. [NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.](http://www.nfhs.org)
147. [NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.](http://www.nfpa.org)
148. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
149. [NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.](http://www.nfrc.org)
150. [NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.](http://www.nhla.com)
151. [NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.](http://www.nlga.org)
152. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
153. [NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.](http://www.nomma.org)
154. [NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.](http://www.nrca.net)
155. [NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.](http://www.nrmca.org)
156. NSF - NSF International; [www.nsf.org.](http://www.nsf.org)
157. [NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.](http://www.nspe.org)
158. [NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.](http://www.nssga.org)
159. [NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. \(The\); www.ntma.com.](http://www.ntma.com)
160. [NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.](http://www.nwfa.org)
161. [PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.](http://www.pci.org)
162. [PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.](http://www.pdionline.org)
163. [PLASA - PLASA; \(Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association\); www.plasa.org.](http://www.plasa.org)
164. [RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.](http://www.boltcouncil.org)
165. [RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.](http://www.rfci.com)
166. [RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.](http://www.redwoodinspection.com)
167. [SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.](http://www.sae.org)
168. [SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.](http://www.scte.org)
169. [SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.](http://www.sdi.org)
170. [SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.](http://www.steeldoor.org)

171. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
172. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
173. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
174. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
175. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
176. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
177. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
178. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
179. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
180. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
181. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
182. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
183. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
184. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
185. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
186. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
187. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
188. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
189. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
190. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
191. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
192. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
193. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
194. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
195. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.
196. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
197. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
198. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
199. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
200. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
201. WA - Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org.
202. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
203. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
204. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
205. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
206. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
207. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
208. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.

3. [ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.](http://www.iccsafe.org)
 4. [ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.](http://www.icc-es.org)
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. [COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.](http://www.usace.army.mil)
 2. [CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.](http://www.cpsc.gov)
 3. [DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.](http://www.nist.gov)
 4. [DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.](http://www.quicksearch.dla.mil)
 5. [DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.](http://www.energy.gov)
 6. [EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.](http://www.epa.gov)
 7. [FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.](http://www.faa.gov)
 8. [FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys)
 9. [GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.](http://www.gsa.gov)
 10. [HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.](http://www.hud.gov)
 11. [LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.](http://www.eetd.lbl.gov)
 12. [OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.](http://www.osha.gov)
 13. [SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.](http://www.state.gov)
 14. [TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.](http://www.trb.org)
 15. [USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.](http://www.ars.usda.gov)
 16. [USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.](http://www.usda.gov)
 17. [USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.](http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov)
 18. [USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.](http://www.usp.org)
 19. [USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.](http://www.usps.com)
- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. [CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys)
 2. [USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.](http://www.access-board.gov)
 3. [USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; \(See USAB\).](#)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.

- C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- D. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- E. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- F. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.
- G. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- B. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- C. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- E. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- F. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install WiFi cell phone access equipment and one land-based telephone line(s) for each field office.
 - 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.
 - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
- G. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following:
 - 1. Processor: Intel Core i5 or i7.
 - 2. Memory: 4 gigabyte.
 - 3. Disk Storage: 500 gigabyte hard-disk drive and combination DVD-RW/CD-RW drive.
 - 4. Display: 24-inch LCD monitor with 256-Mb dedicated video RAM.
 - 5. Full-size keyboard and mouse.
 - 6. Network Connectivity: Gigabit.

7. Operating System: Microsoft Windows 7 Professional.
8. Productivity Software:
 - a. Microsoft Office Professional, 2010 or higher, including Word, Excel, and Outlook.
 - b. Adobe Reader 11.0 or higher.
 - c. WinZip 7.0 or higher.
9. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.
10. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 1.0 Mbps upload and 15 Mbps download speeds at each computer.
11. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.
12. Backup: External hard drive, minimum 2 terabyte, with automated backup software providing daily backups.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.

2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- F. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- G. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- F. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

- G. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
 - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 3. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.

- d. Speed.
- e. Ratings.
3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
 - 2. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."
- C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 4. Samples, if requested.
- B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
4. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .
 1. Prior to submitting cutting and patching plan , review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and

patching work. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:

- a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
 - c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
 - d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affecting by cutting and patching operations.
2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor .
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Plumbing piping systems.
 - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - j. Conveying systems.
 - k. Electrical wiring systems.
 - l. Operating systems of special construction.
 - m. Utilities .
 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

- a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - e. Equipment supports.
 - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.

5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.

2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.

2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

- 1. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed .

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

3.3 ATTACHMENTS

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after

inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit final completion photographic documentation.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
 - b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
 - c. Web-based project software upload. Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).
 - d. Three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 1. Submit by email to Architect.
- E. Warranties in Paper Form:
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

- o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR. Section 230130.52 "Existing HVAC Air-Distribution System Cleaning." Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
 - p. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
- 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect . Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 2. Submit three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents , and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
4. Supplementary Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
 - 1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
 - 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 - 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.

- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.

8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component

incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

- a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.11 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Material and chemical composition.
 - 4. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
 - 3) Submit record digital data files and one set(s) of plots.
 - 4) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit three paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set(s) of prints.
 - 3) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
 - c. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.

- 2) Submit record digital data files and three set(s) of record digital data file plots.
 - 3) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy of each submittal.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.

4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders , record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy .

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as paper copy .
 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructor .
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.

- d. Name of Construction Manager.
- e. Name of Contractor.
- f. Date of video recording.
2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same paper and PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review required content of instruction.
 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - d. Product maintenance manuals.
 - e. Project Record Documents.
 - f. Identification systems.
 - g. Warranties and bonds.
 - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 2. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 3. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.

- d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
5. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
6. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
7. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.8 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.9 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 1. Schedule training with Owner , through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a written performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
4. Selective Tree Removal as indicated on the drawings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
 - 6. Review tree removal schedule and coordinate with overall construction activity.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- D. Historic Areas: Demolition and hauling equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches or more.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Comply with Tree Removal schedule requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate the scheduling of construction and tree removal to comply with requirements under Part 3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video and .
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.
 - 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and

finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- B. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete Subcontractor.
 - e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.
 - 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 5. Fiber reinforcement.
 - 6. Waterstops.
 - 7. Curing compounds.
 - 8. Floor and slab treatments.
 - 9. Bonding agents.
 - 10. Adhesives.
 - 11. Vapor retarders.
 - 12. Semirigid joint filler.
 - 13. Joint-filler strips.
 - 14. Repair materials.
- D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 - 1. Aggregates: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
- E. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.
- F. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
1. ACI 301.
 2. ACI 117.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 3. Overlaid Finnish birch plywood.

- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
- F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel

wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I/II, gray.
 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
 4. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- F. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
 - a. BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
- G. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
 - a. BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals.
 - b. Cortec Corporation.
 - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
- H. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Monofilament polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
 - a. BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. FiberForce by ABC Polymer Industries, LLC.
 - d. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
 - e. Propex Operating Company, LLC.
- B. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Fibrillated polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
 - a. BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. FiberForce by ABC Polymer Industries, LLC.
 - d. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
 - e. Propex Operating Company, LLC.
- C. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Polyolefin macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 inches long.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - b. FiberForce by ABC Polymer Industries, LLC.
 - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
 - d. Propex Operating Company, LLC.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
 - a. Barrier-Bac; Inteplast Group, Ltd.
 - b. ISI Building Products.
 - c. Poly-America, L.P.
 - d. Raven Industries, Inc.
 - e. Stego Industries, LLC.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
 - a. BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals.
 - b. Bon Tool Co.
 - c. Brickform; a division of Solomon Colors.
 - d. ChemMasters, Inc.
 - e. Dayton Superior.
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.
 - h. Lambert Corporation.
 - i. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - j. Metalcrete Industries.
 - k. Nox-Crete Products Group.
 - l. Sika Corporation.
 - m. SpecChem, LLC.
 - n. TK Products.
 - o. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
 - a. BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals.
 - b. ChemMasters, Inc.
 - c. Dayton Superior.
 - d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - e. Kaufman Products, Inc.
 - f. Lambert Corporation.
 - g. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - h. Metalcrete Industries.
 - i. Nox-Crete Products Group.
 - j. SpecChem, LLC.
 - k. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.
 - l. V-Seal Concrete Sealers & Specialty Coatings.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 according to ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Types I and II, nonload bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 3. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Slag Cement: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
 5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
 6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
 7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.

- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.
 - 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
- E. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
 - 3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd..
 - 4. Slump Limit: 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 5. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 6. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 7. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
 - 8. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 1.0 lb/cu. yd..
 - 9. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 4.0 lb/cu. yd..

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
 - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.
- G. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780/A 780M. Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.
 - 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
 - b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
 - c. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for suspended slabs.
 - d. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 45; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 24.
 - 3. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch.

- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 - 2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.
 - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
 - 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.

- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.12 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

- A. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
 3. Headed bolts and studs.
 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.

6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 4. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567/C 567M, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.
2. Section 064023 "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for interior wood stairs and railings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- E. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal size or greater in least dimension.
- F. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include

physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.

3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ##### A.
- Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- ##### A.
- Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece .
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
4. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber:

1. Boards: 15 percent.
2. Dimension Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions by Grade: Construction or No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Application: All interior partitions .
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
- B. Ceiling Joists: Construction or No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Species:
 - a. Southern pine; SPIB.
 - b. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
- C. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing by Grade: Select Structural grade.
 - 1. Species:
 - a. Southern pine; SPIB.
 - b. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
- D. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing by Performance: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,500,000 psi and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 1000 psi for 2-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.

2.3 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C , in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329 .
 - 2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:

1. Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
 2. Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
 3. Self-adhering sheet consisting of 64mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- D. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not

- inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
 - J. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
 - K. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
 - L. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
 - M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
 - N. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
 1. Comply with approved fastener patterns where applicable.
 2. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
 3. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- size furring horizontally at 24 inches o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board : Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs , except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
 - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.

1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate, and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal- size or 2-by-4-inch nominal- size stringers spaced 48 inches o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.
- B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and toe nail or use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.
 1. At valleys, provide double-valley rafters of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against valley rafters.
 2. At hips, provide hip rafter of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against hip rafter.
- C. Provide collar beams (ties) as indicated or, if not indicated, provide 1-by-6-inch nominal- size boards between every third pair of rafters, but not more than 48 inches o.c. Locate below ridge member, at third point of rafter span. Cut ends to fit roof slope and nail to rafters.
- D. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5516.
4. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, include manufacturer's technical data and tested physical and performance properties of products.

C. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of sheathing, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for sheathing joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.

3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer , including list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project .
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing manufacturer, certifying compatibility of sheathing accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the sheathing.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, indicating compliance with specified requirements, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 1. Wood-preserved-treated plywood.
 2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.
 3. Foam-plastic sheathing.
 4. Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer of air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.
 1. Installer is to be licensed by ABAA in accordance with ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and is to employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 1. For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.
 2. For testing and inspecting agency providing tests and inspections related to air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing: an independent agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E329 for testing indicated, and certified by Air Barrier Association of America, Inc.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested in accordance with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood is to be tested in accordance with ASTM D5516 and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated in

accordance with ASTM D6305. Span ratings after treatment are to be not less than span ratings specified. For roof sheathing and where high-temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, span ratings for temperatures up to 170 deg F are to be not less than span ratings specified.

- C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Roof sheathing.
 - 2. Subflooring and underlayment for raised platforms.

2.4 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing, Walls: DOC PS 1 , Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0 .
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8" .

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M .
 - 2. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours in accordance with ASTM B117.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.
 - 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C1002.

2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C954.

- G. Screws for Fastening Composite Nail Base Insulated Roof Sheathing to Metal Roof Deck: Steel drill screws, in type and length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours in accordance with ASTM B117. Provide washers or plates if recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

2.6 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Paper-Surfaced and Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by sheathing manufacturer for application indicated and complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- B. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.
 1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.
- C. Sheathing Tape for Foam-Plastic Sheathing: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by sheathing manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in sheathing.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.
 - 2. Underlayment:
 - a. Nail to subflooring.
 - b. Space panels 1/32 inch apart at edges and ends.
 - c. Fill and sand edge joints of underlayment receiving resilient flooring immediately before installing flooring.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.

2. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 3. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 4. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 5. Compatible materials have been used.
 6. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 7. Connections between assemblies (sheathing and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 8. All penetrations have been sealed.
- B. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 062013 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior trim.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MDO: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

1. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
2. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency, indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
 - 2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
- B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.

2.2 EXTERIOR TRIM

- A. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):
 - 1. Species and Grade:
 - a. Western red cedar; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA Grade A .
 - 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
 - 3. Finger Jointing: .
 - 4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth) .
 - 5. Factory Priming: Factory coated on both faces and all edges, with exterior primer compatible with topcoats specified.
- B. Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): MMPA WM 4, P-grade wood moldings, made from kiln-dried stock to patterns included in MMPA's "WM/Series Softwood Moulding Patterns."
 - 1. Species: Western red cedar .
 - 2. Finger Jointing: Not allowed .
 - 3. Factory Priming: Factory coated on both faces and all edges, with exterior primer compatible with topcoats specified.
 - 4. Brick-Mold Pattern: WWMPA WM 180, 1-1/4 by 2 inches.
 - 5. Drip-Cap Pattern: WWMPA WM 197, 11/16 by 1-5/8 inches.
 - 6. Bed-Mold Pattern: WWMPA WM 75, 9/16 by 1-5/8 inches.
 - 7. Screen-Bead Pattern: WWMPA WM 144, 1/4 by 3/4 inch.
- C. Primed Hardboard Trim: ANSI A135.6, primed with manufacturer's standard exterior primer. Recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
 - 1. For face-fastening siding, provide ringed-shank siding nails or hot-dip galvanized-steel siding nails .
 - 2. For prefinished items, provide matching prefinished aluminum fasteners where face fastening is required.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Back out or kerf backs of standing and running trim wider than 5 inches, except members with ends exposed in finished work.
- B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Prime lumber and moldings to be painted, including both faces and edges, unless factory primed.
 - 1. Cut to required lengths and prime ends.
 - 2. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.
 - 1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

- B. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 2. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work.
 - 3. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
 - 5. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it.
 - 6. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

- A. Install flat-grain lumber with bark side exposed to weather.
- B. Install cellular PVC trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.
 - 1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
 - 2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.
- D. Fit exterior joints to exclude water.
 - 1. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints, with full-surface contact throughout length of joint.
 - 2. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.
- E. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SIDING

- A. Install siding to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Flashing: Install metal flashing as indicated on Drawings and as recommended by siding manufacturer.
- C. Finish: Apply finish within two weeks of installation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements.

1. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

B. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062013

SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior trim.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view and for framing exposed to view.
2. Section 064023 "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for shop-fabricated carpentry.
3. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for priming and backpriming of interior finish carpentry.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

1. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
2. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece , or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
- B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.

2.2 INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):
 - 1. Species and Grade:
 - a. Alder, aspen, basswood, cottonwood, gum, magnolia, soft maple, sycamore, tupelo, or yellow poplar; NHLA A Finish .
 - 2. Maximum Moisture Content for Softwoods: 15 percent.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Content for Hardwoods: 13 percent.
 - 4. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
 - 5. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth) .
 - 6. Optional Material: Primed MDF of same actual dimensions as lumber indicated may be used in lieu of lumber.
- B. Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): Made to patterns included in MMPA's "WM/Series Softwood Moulding Patterns."
 - 1. Hardwood Moldings: MMPA WM 4, P-grade.
 - a. Species: Aspen, basswood, cottonwood, gum, magnolia, soft maple, tupelo, or yellow poplar .
 - b. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
 - 2. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
 - 3. Optional Material: Primed MDF.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members, except those with ends exposed in finished work:
 - 1. Interior standing and running trim, except shoe and crown molds.
 - 2. Wood-board paneling.
- B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound; warped; improperly treated or finished; inadequately seasoned; too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements; or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 2. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.

3. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available.
 1. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.
 2. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim.
 3. Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint.
 4. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
 5. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
 6. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
 7. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
 8. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting.
 9. Fasten to prevent movement or warping.
 10. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements.
 1. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.
- B. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.
- B. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes if any.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062023

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
3. Miscellaneous materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 123623.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
3. Miscellaneous materials.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show large-scale details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.

5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program .

B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program .

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.
 2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom .
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless .
- D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: ISO 4586-3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
 1. <Click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
- F. Exposed Surfaces:
 1. Plastic-Laminate Grade: VGS .
 2. Edges: Grade VGS .
 3. Pattern Direction: As indicated.
- G. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners .

H. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130 .

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening , self-closing.

B. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal , 5 inches long, 2-1/2 inches deep, and 5/16 inch in diameter.

C. Catches: Magnetic catches, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B03141 .

D. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081 .

E. Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal .

F. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

1. Standard Duty (Grade 1 and Grade 2): Side mount .
2. Pencil drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide 50 lb load capacity.
3. General-purpose drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide 75 lb load capacity.
4. File drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide 100 lb load capacity.
5. Lateral file drawers more than 6 inches high and more than 24 inches but not more than 30 inches wide, provide 150 lb load capacity.
6. Lateral file drawers more than 6 inches high and more than 30 inches wide, provide 200 lb load capacity.
7. Computer keyboard tray, provide 75 lb load capacity.

- G. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- H. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 - 1. Color: Black .
- I. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 652 for steel base.
- J. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber , kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

- D. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 - 1. For glass in frames, secure glass with removable stops.
 - 2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
 - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
- 2. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board.
- 3. Mineral-wool blanket.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 072119 "Foamed-in-Place Insulation" for spray-applied polyurethane foam insulation.
- 2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.

2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type X for vertical foundation insulation boards, provide 3" boards with R value of: ASTM C578, Type X, 15-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - c. Owens Corning.
 2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.2 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board, Glass-Fiber-Mat Faced as shown on the drawings : ASTM C1289, glass-fiber-mat faced, Type II, Class 2.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - b. Firestone Building Products.
 - c. Rmax, Inc.
 2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.3 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKETS

- A. Insulation shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental
- B. Mineral-Wool Blanket, Unfaced as shown on drawings : ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E84; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Rockwool International.
 - c. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.

2.4 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.
 - b. Gemco.
2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

- B. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.
 - b. Gemco.
2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
 - a. Ceiling plenums.
 - b. Attic spaces.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

1. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions, and with faces flush.
 - 2. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 3. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wrap.
 - 2. Flexible flashing.
 - 3. Drainage material.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of building at terminations, openings, and penetrations. Show details of flexible flashing applications.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. <Click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 20 perms per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
 - 3. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.

- B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

- A. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch .
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - c. Polyguard Products, Inc.
- B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.
- C. Nails and Staples: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer and complying with ASTM F 1667.

2.3 DRAINAGE MATERIAL

- A. Drainage Material: Product shall maintain a continuous open space between water-resistive barrier and exterior cladding to create a drainage plane and shall be used under siding .
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc.
 - b. Insulfoam; Carlisle Construction Materials Company.
 - c. Keene Building Products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.
- B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:
 - 1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion-or control-joint locations.
 - 2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
 3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
 4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
 5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

3.3 DRAINAGE MATERIAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install drainage material over building wrap and flashing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 074633 - PLASTIC SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl siding.
2. Vinyl soffit.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for weather-resistive barriers.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate siding installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Vinyl siding.
2. Vinyl soffit.

B. Product Data Submittals:

1. For each type of vinyl siding and soffit . Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. For vinyl siding, include VSI's official certification logo printed on Product Data.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For vinyl siding and soffit including related accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of vinyl siding and soffit.

- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of vinyl siding required, from ICC-ES.

- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of product, including related accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish full lengths of vinyl siding and soffit including related accessories, in a quantity equal to 2 percent of amount installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Vinyl Siding Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs a VSI-certified Installer on Project.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with labels intact until time of use.
- B. Store materials under cover.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including cracking , fading, and deforming.
 - b. Deterioration of materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL SIDING

- A. Vinyl Siding: Integrally colored product complying with ASTM D3679.
 - 1. <Click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

- B. Vinyl Siding Certification Program: Provide products that are listed in VSI's list of certified products.
- C. Horizontal Pattern:
 - 1. 6-1/2- or 7-inch exposure in beaded-edge, single-board style.
 - 2. 8-inch exposure in plain, style.
 - 3. 9-inch exposure in plain, board style.
 - 4. 10-inch exposure in double, 5-inch board style.
- D. Texture: Smooth .

2.2 VINYL SOFFIT

- A. Vinyl Soffit: Integrally colored product complying with ASTM D4477.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
 - b. Mastic; Ply Gem.
 - c. Norandex.
- B. Vinyl Siding Certification Program: Provide products that are listed in VSI's list of certified products.
- C. Pattern:
 - 1. 6-inch exposure in V-grooved, single-board style.
 - 2. 12-inch exposure in V-grooved, board style.
- D. Texture: Smooth .
- E. Ventilation: Provide perforated soffit.
- F. Minimum Profile Depth: 1/2 inch .
- G. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors .

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.
 - 1. Provide accessories made from same material as matching color and texture of adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Vinyl Accessories: Integrally colored vinyl accessories complying with ASTM D3679 except for wind-load resistance.
 - 1. Texture: Smooth .

- C. Decorative Accessories: Provide the following vinyl decorative accessories as indicated:
 - 1. Door and window casings with fluted faces .
 - 2. .
- D. Colors for Decorative Accessories: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors .
- E. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.
 - 1. Finish for Aluminum Flashing: Siliconized polyester coating, same color as siding .
- F. Fasteners:
 - 1. For fastening to wood, use siding nails of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into substrate.
 - 2. For fastening vinyl, use [**hot-dip galvanized**] fasteners. Where fasteners are exposed to view, use prefinished aluminum fasteners in color to match item being fastened.
- G. Insect Screening for Soffit Vents: PVC-coated, glass-fiber fabric, 18-by-14 or 18-by-16 mesh .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of vinyl siding and soffit and related accessories.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Center nails in elongated nailing slots without binding siding to allow for thermal movement.
- B. Install vinyl siding and soffit and related accessories in accordance with ASTM D4756.
 - 1. Install fasteners for horizontal vinyl siding no more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Install fasteners for vertical vinyl siding no more than 12 inches o.c.

- C. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.
- B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074633

SECTION 076526 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET FLASHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section provides for a flexible butyl adhesive based self sealing flashing tape

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials
 1. ASTM E96 – Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 2. ASTM D570 – Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
 3. ASTM E2112 – Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors, and Skylights
 4. ASTM D1970 – Standard Specifications for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
 5. D412 – Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber & Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers – Tension
 6. ASTM D3652 – Standard Test Method for Thickness of Pressure Sensitive Tapes

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data and Shop Drawings: Submit for each product; Spec-Data®/Data Sheets, details and installation procedures.
- B. Test Reports: Indicating compliance with the performance requirements of this section.
- C. Samples of flashing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for storage and handling of each product.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Standard Product Warranty:

- B. Submit manufacturer's warranty that flashing and accessories are free of defects at time of delivery, and are manufactured to meet manufacturer's published physical properties and material specifications.
- C. Warranty Period: Five years from date of completion of the flashing installation.
- D. Installer to warrant that flashing and accessories have been installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Flashing Description: 0.3 mm of a cream colored non-asphaltic, butyl-modified, adhesive integrally bonded to 0.1 mm of engineered polypropylene film to provide a min. 0.4 mm (14 mil) thick membrane. Membrane shall be interleaved with silicone-coated release paper until installed.
- B. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Meets or exceeds the requirements set forth in AAMA 711-13 voluntary specification for self adhered flashing Level 3 requirement for elevated temperature exposure.
 - 2. Meets or exceeds the requirements set forth in ASTM E2112 for Flashing Exterior Windows and Doors
 - 3. Water Penetration around Nails: ASTM D1970 Section 7.9, modified per section 5.2.1 of AAMA 711 voluntary specification – Pass 1.2 in head of water
 - 4. Tensile Strength: ASTM D412, Die C Modified – Min. 985 kPa (143 psi)
 - 5. Thickness: ASTM 3652 – Min 14 mils
 - 6. Color: Visual inspection – White film with green printing,
- C. Product: Vycor® Pro Flashing manufactured by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
- D. Flashing Accessories:
 - 1. Primer:
 - a. a. Description: Water-based primer which imparts an aggressive, high tack finish on the treated substrate.
 - 1) Flash Point: No flash to boiling point
 - 2) Solvent Type: Water
 - 3) VOC Content: Not to exceed 10 g/L
 - 4) Application Temperature: -4°C (25°F) and above
 - 5) Freezing point (as packaged): -7°C (21°F)
 - b. Product: Perm-A-Barrier WB Primer manufactured by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.

PART 3 - PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation, tolerances and other specific conditions affecting performance of flashing. Remove all deleterious materials from surfaces to be flashed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install flashing to dry surfaces at air and surface temperatures of -4°C (25°F) and above in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations at locations indicated on Construction Documents. Primer is not required for most substrates including plywood provided they are clean and dry. On concrete, masonry, and DensGlass Gold apply Perm-A-Barrier WB Primer prior to flashing.

- B. Flexible Wall Flashing:

- 1. Precut pieces of flashing to easily handled lengths for each location.
- 2. Remove silicone-coated release paper and position flashing carefully before placing it against the surface.
- 3. When properly positioned, place against surface by pressing firmly into place by hand roller. Fully adhere flashing to substrate to prevent water from migrating under flashing.
- 4. Overlap adjacent pieces 50 mm (2 in.) and roll all seams with a steel hand roller.
- 5. Trim bottom edge 13 mm (1/2 in.) back from exposed face of the wall. Flashing shall not be permanently exposed to sunlight.
- 6. At heads, sills and all flashing terminations turn up ends a minimum of 50 mm (2 in.) and make careful folds to form an end dam, with the seams sealed.
- 7. Do not expose flashing membrane to sunlight for more than one hundred and twenty days prior to enclosure.

- C. C. Accessories:

- 1. When required by dirty or dusty site conditions or by surfaces having irregular or rough texture, apply Perm-A-Barrier Primer Plus by air spray, brush or roller or apply Perm-A-Barrier WB Primer by brush or roller at the rate recommended by manufacturer, prior to flashing installation. Allow the primer to dry completely before flashing application.

END OF SECTION 076526

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
- 2. Urethane joint sealants.
- 3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at .

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

- 1. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

- 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
- 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
- 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
- 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency .
- C. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
 - 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: Match Architect's samples .

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.
- C. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adfast.
 - b. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
 - c. BASF Corporation.
 - d. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.

- c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
- 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
- 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT .
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Match Architect's sample As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors .
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry and partitions.
 - d. Joints on underside of plant-precast structural concrete beams and planks.
 - e. .
 - f. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT .
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations Match Architect's sample As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors .

- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
 - c. .
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex .
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations Match Architect's sample As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors Paintable. .

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
 - 2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.
 - 3. Interior custom hollow-metal doors and frames.
 - 4. Exterior custom hollow-metal doors and frames.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
1. Elevations of each door type.
 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
 7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 8. Details of accessories.
 9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For hollow-metal doors and frames with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification:
1. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches .
 2. Fabrication: Prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
 - a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
 - b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.
- E. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.
1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1.
 2. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, section 7.2.1.15.4.
 3. Submit copy of DHI Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal door and frame assembly fire-rated borrowed-lite assembly and thermally rated door assemblies for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.

- C. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire-rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.
- D. Field quality control reports.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 3. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.
- C. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.38 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM C 518.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2; SDI A250.4, Level B. at all locations unless noted otherwise .
 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches .
 - c. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush .
 - d. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock and hinge edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches .
 - e. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard laminated mineral board core for fire-rated and temperature-rise-rated doors.
 2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch .
 - b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
 - c. Construction: Slip-on drywall .
 3. Exposed Finish: Prime .

2.4 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3; SDI A250.4, Level A. Doors 104B, 119B, 114 and 113 .
 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches .
 - c. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush .

- d. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock and hinge edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches .
 - e. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
 - f. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
 - g. Core: Polyisocyanurate .
2. Frames:
 - a. Construction: Face welded Thermally broken at exterior locations..
 3. Exposed Finish: Prime .

2.5 INTERIOR CUSTOM HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

2.6 EXTERIOR CUSTOM HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Commercial Laminated Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 867; SDI A250.4, Physical Performance Level A. .
 1. Doors:
 - a. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches .
 - b. Edge Construction: Continuously welded with no visible seam .
 - c. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
 - d. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
 - e. Core: Polyisocyanurate .
 2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch , with minimum G60 or A60 coating.
 - b. Construction: Knocked down Face welded .
 3. Exposed Finish: Prime .

2.7 BORROWED LITES

- A. Fabricate of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch .
- B. Construction: Face welded .
- C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.

- D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet .
3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Material: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

2.9 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding, or by rigid mechanical anchors.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
 - 4. Terminated Stops: Terminate stops 6 inches above finish floor with a 45 -degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with or mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with beveled stops unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
 - 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
 - 5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.11 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with NAAMM-HMMA 840.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 - 5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
 - 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.

- b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch , measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch , measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch , measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
- 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with NAAMM-HMMA 841 and NAAMM-HMMA guide specification indicated.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections:
- 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door according to NFPA 80, section 5.2
- B. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. Access doors and frames are part of an access door and frame allowance.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details , fire ratings, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified, complete assembly minimum 6 by 6 inches in size.
- C. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1.
 - 2. Submit copy of DHI Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges as shown in the Drawings and/or described as a requirement of the Work in the Project Manual :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Babcock-Davis.
 - b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - c. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - d. Nystrom, Inc.
2. Description: Face of door flush with frame; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling .
4. Door Size: 24" x 24" unless otherwise indicated. .
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch , 16 gage , factory primed .
6. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door .
7. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, hex-head wrench operated with interior release.

- B. Lightweight Flush Access Doors for ceiling locations :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Babcock-Davis.
 - b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Nystrom, Inc.
2. Description: Face of door flush with exposed flange, with exposed piano hinge; frameless for surface installation.
3. Locations: Ceiling .
4. Door Size: 24" x 24" unless otherwise indicated .
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.018 inch , 26 gage , factory primed .
6. Frame Material: Aluminum, nominal 0.045 inch , mill finish .
7. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, hex-head wrench operated with interior release.

- C. Exterior Flush Access Doors as shown on the Drawings and/or indicated by requirements in the Project Manual :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Nystrom, Inc.
 2. Description: Weatherproof assembly, with face of door fit flush with frame and with exposed frame. Include extruded door gaskets and minimum 2-inch-thick fiberglass insulation.
 3. Locations: Wall .
 4. Door Size: 18"x18" unless otherwise noted .
 5. Aluminum Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.045 inch , with mill finish.
 6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door .
 7. Latch and Lock: Cam latch operated by handle, with separate mortise lock ; with interior release.

2.3 FIRE-RATED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges as shown on the Drawings and/or required by the Work described in the Project Manual:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Babcock-Davis.
 - b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Nystrom, Inc.
 2. Description: Door face flush with frame, uninsulated; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation, self-closing door, and concealed hinge.
 3. Locations: Wall and ceiling .
 4. Door Size: 24"x24" unless otherwise noted .
 5. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated .
 6. Temperature-Rise Rating: 250 deg F at the end of 30 minutes.
 7. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch , 20 gage , factory primed .
 8. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door .
 9. Latch and Lock: Self-closing, self-latching door hardware, operated by knurled-knob , with interior release.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

- D. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 - 2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded-metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.
- D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling. Provide access sleeves for each latch operator and install in holes cut through finish.
 - 1. For recessed doors with plaster infill, provide self-furring expanded-metal lath attached to door panel.
- E. Latch and Lock Hardware:
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
 - 2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
- F. Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

- D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
 - 2. Factory Finished: Apply manufacturer's standard baked-enamel or powder-coat finish immediately after cleaning and pretreating, with minimum dry-film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.
 - a. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors .
- E. Stainless Steel Finishes:
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 - 2. Polished Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 3. Bright, Cold-Rolled, Unpolished Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 2B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 085413 - FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fiberglass-framed windows.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for fiberglass windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fiberglass windows.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of fiberglass window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fiberglass windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.

- b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, and air infiltration.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
2. Warranty Period:
- a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fiberglass windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
1. Minimum Performance Class: R .
 2. Minimum Performance Grade: 25 .
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.32 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F .
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.40 .

2.3 FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Marvin.
 2. Pella Corporation.
- B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
1. Double hung.
- C. Frames and Sashes: Pultruded fiberglass complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and with exposed exterior fiberglass surfaces finished with manufacturer's standard enamel coating complying with AAMA 613 .

1. Exterior Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
2. Interior Finish: Matching exterior finish, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190.

1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: Clear .
 - b. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings .
2. Lites: Two .
3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
4. Low-E Coating: Manufacturer's standard .

E. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal .

F. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock fiberglass windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

G. Hung Window Hardware:

1. Counterbalancing Mechanism: Complying with AAMA 902, concealed, of size and capacity to hold sash stationary at any open position.
2. Locks and Latches: Allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only.
3. Tilt Hardware: Releasing tilt latch allows sash to pivot about horizontal axis to facilitate cleaning exterior surfaces from the interior.

H. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

I. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Dividers (False Muntins): Provide divider grilles in designs indicated for each sash lite.

1. Quantity and Type: SDL with black separator bar .
2. Material: Manufacturer's standard .
3. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings .
4. Profile: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

B. Jamb Extensions: Stain-grade Pacific Hemlock .

2.5 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.

1. Type and Location: Full, outside for double-hung sashes.

B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.

1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.

2. Finish for Interior Screens: Baked-on organic coating in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

3. Finish for Exterior Screens: Baked-on organic coating in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

C. Aluminum Wire Fabric: 18-by-16 mesh of 0.011-inch- diameter, coated aluminum wire.

1. Wire-Fabric Finish: Charcoal gray .

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate fiberglass windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze fiberglass windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.

E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
 - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085413

SECTION 088853 - SECURITY GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Polycarbonate security glazing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 085653 "Security Windows."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glazing Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, monolithic plastic glazing, or fabricated security glazing, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on security glazing, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for security glazing during and after installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Delegated Design Submittal: For security glazing, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Statements: For installers .

- B. Delegated design engineer qualifications.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: .
2. Delegated Design Engineer: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in Virginia where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of type indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect security glazing and glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating security glazing and with air-gap security glazing manufacturers' written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty, Glass-Clad Polycarbonate Security Glazing: Manufacturer agrees to replace glass-clad polycarbonate security glazing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning glass-clad polycarbonate security glazing contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glazing, blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced polycarbonate standard, yellowing, and loss of light transmission.
 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. Installed security glazing will withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
2. Installed security glazing will withstand security-related loads and forces without damage to the glazing beyond that allowed by referenced standards.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design security glazing.

2.2 SECURITY GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of security glazing and glazing material manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1 and AAMA TIR-A7.
2. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001.
3. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000.
4. NGA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "GANA Glazing Manual."

B. Plastic Glazing Labeling: Identify plastic sheets with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency, indicating compliance with required fire-test-response characteristics.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.

B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
2. For heat-strengthened float glass, comply with requirements for Kind HS.
3. For fully tempered float glass, comply with requirements for Kind FT.
4. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.

2.4 LAMINATED-GLASS SECURITY GLAZING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Dlubak Specialty Glass Corporation; Consolidated Glass Holdings, Inc.
 2. Global Security Glazing; Consolidated Glass Holdings, Inc.
 3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope (OBE); CRH Americas, Inc.
- B. Laminated-Glass Security Glazing: ASTM C1172. Two or more glass lites bonded with interlayer. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
1. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
 2. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 POLYCARBONATE SECURITY GLAZING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Dlubak Specialty Glass Corporation; Consolidated Glass Holdings, Inc.
 2. Global Security Glazing; Consolidated Glass Holdings, Inc.
 3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope (OBE); CRH Americas, Inc.
- B. Glass-Clad Polycarbonate Security Glazing: ASTM C1349. One or more cores of polycarbonate sheet, clad with glass, bonded with clear urethane interlayer. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
- C. Laminated Glass and Polycarbonate: ASTM C1349. Two or more glass lites and polycarbonate bonded with interlayer. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and security glazing manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, recommended in writing by manufacturers of security glazing and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks:
 1. EPDM with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- D. Spacers:
 1. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by security glazing manufacturer to maintain security glazing lites in place for installation indicated.
 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or security glazing manufacturer.

2.8 FABRICATION OF SECURITY GLAZING

- A. Fabricate security glazing in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Grind smooth and polish exposed security glazing edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing for security glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 4. Minimum required bite.
 5. Effective sealing between joints of framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving security glazing immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of security glazing, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect edges of security glazing from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged security glazing from Project site and legally dispose of it off Project site. Damaged security glazing includes units with edge or face damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken security glazing and impair performance and appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications unless otherwise required by glazing unit manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by security glazing manufacturers for installing lites.
- F. Provide spacers for security glazing lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of security glazing. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glazing lites and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness of slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent security glazing from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set security glazing in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set coated security glazing with proper orientation so that coatings and films face exterior or interior as specified.

- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glazing unit and frame or fixed stop, so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center security glazing in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in security glazing. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center security glazing in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in security glazing. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect security glazing from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. Examine security glazing surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with security glazing, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer. Remove and replace security glazing that cannot be cleaned without damage.
- C. Wash security glazing on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash security glazing as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer.

3.6 LAMINATED-GLASS AND -POLYCARBONATE SECURITY GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. Security Glazing [**Type SG-6**]: Nonsymmetrical clear laminated glass and polycarbonate with glass plies on the attack or threat side and polycarbonate plies on the witness side.
1. Ballistic Resistance, UL 752: Level 8 in accordance with UL 752.
 2. Makeup:
 - a. Outer Glass Ply: [**3 mm**] <Insert dimension> heat-strengthened float glass.
 - 1) Interlayer Thickness: [**0.025 inch**] [**0.050 inch**] <Insert dimension>.
 - b. First Inner Glass Ply: [**12 mm**] <Insert dimension> float glass.
 - 1) Interlayer Thickness: [**0.025 inch**] [**0.050 inch**] <Insert dimension>.
 - c. Second Inner Glass Ply: [**10 mm**] <Insert dimension> float glass.
 - 1) Interlayer Thickness: [**0.025 inch**] [**0.050 inch**] <Insert dimension>.
 - d. Inner Polycarbonate Ply: [**0.118-inch**] [**0.177-inch**] [**0.236-inch**] Type I (standard, UV-stabilized) polycarbonate.
 - 1) Interlayer Thickness: [**0.025 inch**] [**0.050 inch**] <Insert dimension>.
 - e. Outer Polycarbonate Ply: [**0.118-inch**] [**0.177-inch**] [**0.236-inch**] Type II (coated, mar-resistant, UV-stabilized) polycarbonate.

END OF SECTION 088853

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Mold-resistant gypsum board.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - b. National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Core: 1/2 inch , regular type .
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings .
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Stone thresholds.
3. Crack isolation membrane.
4. Metal edge strips.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 092400 "Cement Plastering" for scratch coat for thickset mortar setting-bed installations.
3. Section 092613 "Gypsum Veneer Plastering" for cementitious backer units.
4. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for glass-mat, water-resistant backer board.
5. Section 093033 "Stone Tiling."
6. Section 096340 "Stone Flooring" for stone thresholds.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .
 - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
 - 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 36 inches square , but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
 - 3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 4. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.
 - 5. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.
2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Foreman Certification.
3. Installer employs only Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers for Project.
4. Installer employs at least one installer for Project that has completed the Advanced Certification for Tile Installers (ACT) certification for installation of membranes gauged porcelain tile/gauged porcelain tile panels and slabs and large format tile.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
 2. Obtain crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
1. Stone thresholds.
 2. Waterproof membrane.
 3. Crack isolation membrane.
 4. Cementitious backer units.
 5. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Tile Type :
1. See Drawings.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Install 1/2" Cementitious Backer Board.

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.

2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.
2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless steel, ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Schluter Systems L.P.
- B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- C. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Custom Building Products.

2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

- a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch 1/8 inch.
 - 2. Porcelain Tile: 1/4 inch .
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated and where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANEL

- A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use modified dry-set mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation : TCNA F132; water-cleanable, tile-setting epoxy on cured cement mortar bed ; epoxy grout.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: All Tile .
 - b. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
- B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation all tile locations : TCNA W221 and ANSI A108.1A ; cement mortar bed (thickset) on solid backing.
 - a. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
 - 2. Ceramic Tile Installation : TCNA W245 or TCNA W248; thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: CT 2.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical tiles for interior ceilings.
 - 2. Fully concealed, direct-hung, suspension systems.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
 - 5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Diffusers.
 - c. Grilles.
 - d. Speakers.

- e. Sprinklers.
- f. Access panels.
- g. Perimeter moldings.
- 7. Show operation of hinged and sliding components adjacent to acoustical tiles.
- 8. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot .

- B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency .
- C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials , from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical tile ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Suspended Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and its suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Directly Attached Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. United States Gypsum Company.

B. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

C. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range .

D. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than .75 .

E. Articulation Class (AC): Not less than AC indicated in a schedule 180 .

F. Edge/Joint Detail: USG Centricitee DXT .

G. Thickness: 3/4 inch .

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. United States Gypsum Company.

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, fully concealed, metal suspension system and accessories of type, structural classification, and finish indicated that complies with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Where indicated, provide coating tested and classified for "severe environment performance" according to ASTM C 635/C 635M.

- C. Direct-Hung, Double-Web Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from and capped with cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate -duty system.
 - 2. Access: Upward and , with initial access openings of size indicated below and located throughout ceiling within each module formed by main and cross runners, with additional access available by progressively removing remaining acoustical tiles.
 - a. Initial Access Opening: In each module, 24 by 24 inches .

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: anchors.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.135-inch- diameter wire.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. United States Gypsum Company.
- B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. Install suspended acoustical tile ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M , seismic design requirements, and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and

- appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:
1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 2. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.
- G. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension-system flanges into kerfed edges of tiles so tile-to-tile joints are interlocked.
1. Fit adjoining tiles to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tiles for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through ceiling.
 2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tiles and moldings, spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DIRECTLY ATTACHED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet , non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet , non-cumulative.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermoset-rubber base.
 - 2. Rubber stair accessories.
 - 3. Rubber molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- D. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 1 unit for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than , in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
 1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than .
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
 2. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 1. Style and Location:
 - a. Style A, Straight: Provide in areas with carpet .
 - b. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient floor coverings .
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

- D. Height: 4 inches .
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length .
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed .
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed .
- H. Colors: Match Architect's sample .

2.3 RUBBER STAIR ACCESSORIES

- A. Stair Treads: ASTM F 2169.
 - 1. Type: TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 2. Class: 2 (pattern; embossed, grooved, or ribbed).
 - 3. Group: 2 (with contrasting color for the visually impaired).
 - 4. Nosing Style: Square .
 - 5. Nosing Height: 2 inches .
 - 6. Thickness: 1/4 inch and tapered to back edge .
 - 7. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece one piece or, for treads exceeding maximum lengths manufactured, in equal-length units.
 - 8. Integral Risers: Smooth, flat; in height that fully covers substrate.
- B. Colors and Patterns: Match Architect's sample .

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
- D. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.
 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. , and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
 - 1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
 - 2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
 - 3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.
- C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply two coat(s).
- E. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Modular carpet tile.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
 - 2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.
 - 3. Section 096816 "Sheet Carpeting" for carpet roll goods.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

- 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 7. Pile direction.
 - 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 - 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.

10. Transition details to other flooring materials.
 - C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.
 - D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of carpet tile.
 1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.
 - E. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.
 - F. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
 - G. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
 - B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.
- 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Dimensional instability.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - e. Loss of face fiber.
 - f. Delamination.
 - g. .
 - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE See Finish Schedule

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. , and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer .
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings .
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- I. Access Flooring: Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Fiber-cement board.
 - 2. Steel and iron.
 - 3. Galvanized metal.
 - 4. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials , from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Behr Process Corporation.
 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 5. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
 - 6. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- D. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer [.] but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2.

- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- G. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 - 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Paint above ceiling space in first floor of building corridor areas .

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Fiber Cement Board Substrates:

- 1. Latex System :
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, SW Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer, LX02 Series.
 - b. 2nd Coat and Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat Sherwin Willams - A100 Exterior Latex, A12 Series.

B. Steel and Iron Substrates at Exterior Locations:

- 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System :
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, SW Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1310 Series, 1.9 mils dry.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: SW Emerald Urethane Trim Enamel Satin, K37-750 Series.
 - c. Topcoat: SW Emerald Urethane Trim Enamel Satn, K37-750 Series, 1.4 mils dry per coat.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

- 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.3K:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, SW Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1310 Series, 1.9 mils dry.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: SW Emerald Urethane Trim Enamel Satin, K37-750 Series.
 - c. Topcoat: SW Emerald Urethane Trim Enamel Satin, K37-750 Series, 1.4 mils dry per coat

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates, the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Steel and iron.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" Section 051213 "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming structural steel.
 - 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
 - 3. Section 055113 "Metal Pan Stairs" for shop priming metal pan stairs.
 - 4. Section 055116 "Metal Floor Plate Stairs" for shop priming metal floor plate stairs.
 - 5. Section 055119 "Metal Grating Stairs" for shop priming metal grating stairs.
 - 6. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop painting pipe and tube railings.
 - 7. Section 055313 "Bar Gratings" for shop priming metal gratings.
 - 8. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for tile-like coatings.
 - 9. Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on interior wood substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials , from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
 - 1. Sherwin Williams .
 - 2. Benjamin Moore
 - 3. BEHR

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If

- paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 2. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer [.] but not less than the following:
 1. SSPC-SP 3.
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- H. Wood Substrates:
 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

- D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. .
 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Other items as directed by Architect.
 - b. .
 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. CMU Substrates:
1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 4.2D :
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior.
 - 1) Block filler as recommended by manufacturer .
 - b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based.
 - 1) Sherwin Williams ProMar 200 Interior Latex Primer .
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex System, Alkyd Primer :
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1).
 - 1) Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial, Acrylic B66-60 Eg-Shel.

C. Wood Substrates: Wood trim Architectural woodwork Doors wood board paneling.

1. Latex over Latex Primer System :
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood.
 - 1) Sherwin Williams Wood and Wall Primer .
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat (Matte).
 - 1) SW Emerald - Matte at Paneling .
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior (Satin), at Doors, Door Casing and Baseboard.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex over Latex Sealer System :
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior: Sherwin Williams Drywall Primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), SW Duration.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves without waterstop.
 2. Sleeves with waterstop.
 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 4. Grout.
 5. Silicone sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES WITHOUT WATERSTOP

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.
- B. Steel Sheet Sleeves: ASTM A653/A653M, 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- C. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

- A. Description: Manufactured PVC/HDPE or stainless steel, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.
- B. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated or Duco-coated cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
 - 1. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- B. Silicone, S, P, T, NT: Single-component, 100/50, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
 - 1. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

- A. Install sleeve with waterstop as new walls and slabs are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal the space around outside of sleeves.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building, and passing through exterior walls.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 SLEEVE SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Sleeves with waterstops.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Sleeves with waterstops.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Sleeves without waterstops.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed and exposed-rivet hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 1. New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping: Split floor plate.
 2. Existing Piping: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. CPVC ball valves.
3. PVC ball valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic water valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or must be certified to be in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 (by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body) that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for cast copper solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper and copper alloy solder-joint connections.
7. ASME B16.34 for flanged and threaded end connections
8. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

D. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

E. Valve Actuator Type:

1. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4 (DN 100).

F. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Provide 2-inch (50-mm) extended neck stems.
2. Extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Brass Ball Valves, One Piece, Threaded Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110, MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
3. Body Design: One piece.
4. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
9. Port: Reduced.

B. Brass Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Forged brass.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Brass.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Port: Full.

C. Brass Ball Valves, Two Piece with Regular Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Forged brass.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Brass.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Port: Regular.

2.3 CPVC BALL VALVES

A. CPVC Union Ball Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-122.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
3. Body Material: CPVC.
4. Body Design: Union type.
5. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Detachable, socket or threaded.
6. Ball: CPVC; full port.
7. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
8. Handle: Tee shaped.

B. CPVC Non-Union Ball Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-122.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
3. Body Material: CPVC.
4. Body Design: Non-union type.
5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
6. Ball: CPVC; full or reduced port.
7. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
8. Handle: Tee shaped.

2.4 PVC BALL VALVES

A. PVC Union Ball Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-122.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
3. Body Material: PVC.
4. Body Design: Union type.
5. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Detachable, socket or threaded.
6. Ball: PVC; full port.
7. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
8. Handle: Tee shaped.

B. PVC Non-Union Ball Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-122.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
3. Body Material: PVC.
4. Body Design: Non-union type.
5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
6. Ball: PVC; full or reduced port.
7. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
8. Handle: Tee shaped.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Provide support to piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.
- C. Locate valves for easy access.
- D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full valve actuation movement.
- F. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
- G. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.
- H. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves exhibiting leakage.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, provide the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Brass ball valve, one piece. Provide with threaded or press-connection-joint ends.
2. Brass ball valves, two piece with full port, and brass trim. Provide with threaded or press-connection-joint ends.

B. CPVC Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Union ball valve.

C. PVC Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Union ball valve.

END OF SECTION 220523.12

SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze, swing check valves.
2. Bronze, swing check valves, press ends.
3. CPVC ball check valves.
4. PVC ball check valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic water piping check valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61/NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges for metric standard piping.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for cast-copper solder joint.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper solder joint.
7. ASME B16.51 for press joint.
8. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for groove-end connections.

D. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are unacceptable.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

- 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Bronze, Swing Check Valves, Press Ends:

- 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80 and MSS SP-139.
 - b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B584, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Press.
 - f. Press Ends Connection Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - g. Disc: Brass or bronze.

2.3 CPVC BALL CHECK VALVES

A. Description:

- 1. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
- 2. Body Material: CPVC.
- 3. Body Design: Union-type ball check.
- 4. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Detachable, socket or threaded.
- 5. Ball: CPVC.
- 6. Seals: EPDM- or FKM-rubber O-rings.

2.4 PVC BALL CHECK VALVES

A. Description:

- 1. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).

2. Body Material: PVC.
3. Body Design: Union-type ball check.
4. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Detachable, socket or threaded.
5. Ball: PVC.
6. Seals: EPDM- or FKM-rubber O-rings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.
- D. Install valves so that stems are horizontal or slope upward from centerline of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.
- F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and manual operator movement.
- G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to assure there is no leakage or damage.
- H. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.
 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
- I. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
- J. Adhere to manufacturer's installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze, swing check valves with bronze disc.
- B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. End Connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded, soldered, or press-end connections.

3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze, swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.
 - 2. Bronze, swing check valves with press-end connections.

END OF SECTION 220523.14

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe-positioning systems.
6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 220516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to "2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Indoor Applications: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.6 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
- C. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

- H. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C) pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
 - 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
 - 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.
- J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 3. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 4. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 5. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 6. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 7. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 8. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 9. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- N. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- P. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
 2. Warning signs and labels.
 3. Pipe labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
 3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 5. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- H. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:
 - 1. Pipe size.
 - 2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
 - 3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

- A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of plumbing equipment.
- B. Sign and Label Colors.
 - 1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
- C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where arc-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.
- C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Within 3 ft. (1 m) of each valve and control device.
 - 2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 3. Within 3 ft. (1 m) of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. (8 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. (3 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- D. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F (52 deg C) or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.
- E. Flow-Direction Flow Arrows: Use arrows, in compliance with ASME A13.1, to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- F. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:
1. Domestic Cold-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
 2. Domestic Hot-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background
 3. Domestic Hot-Water Return Piping White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
 4. Sanitary Waste Piping: White letters on a black background.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material test reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Class 1, unfaced.
 - 2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Class 2, with factory-applied ASJ jacket.
 - 3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450, ASTM C585, and ASTM C1639.
 - 4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F (minus 57 deg C) and 220 deg F (104 deg C). Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).
- C. Flexible Elastomeric: Solvent-based adhesive.
 - 1. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F (4 to plus 93 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black.
- D. ASJ Adhesive and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Materials shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 58 to plus 176 deg F (Minus 50 to plus 80 deg C).
 - 3. Color: White or gray.
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 3. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 2. Color: Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

- c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Mesh: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. (68 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm) for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
 - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
 - 3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 5 percent.

5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.11 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the contract documents, unless otherwise approved by the engineer-of-record.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered or routed fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
 - 6. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 - 7. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - 3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered or routed sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- D. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- E. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Underground piping.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- C. Exposed Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

- b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. CPVC piping.
3. PVC pipe and fittings.
4. Piping joining materials.
5. Transition fittings.
6. Dielectric fittings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 331415 "Site Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping and water meters outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- ##### B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 WARRANTY

- ##### A. Polypropylene Piping (PP-R) Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace PP-R pipe and fittings that fail in materials or workmanship within 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
1. Warranty is to cover labor and material costs of repairing and/or replacing defective materials and repairing any incidental damage caused by failure of the piping system due to defects in materials or manufacturing.
 2. Warranty is to be in effect only upon submission by the Contractor to the manufacturer of valid pressure/leak documentation indicating that the system was tested and passed the manufacturer's pressure/leak test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B).
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B).
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- H. Copper Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze, or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
 - 2. Minimum 200-psig (1379-kPa) working-pressure rating at 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- I. Copper Tube, Push-on-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.
 - 2. Stainless steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

2.3 CPVC PIPING

- A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F441/F441M, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
 - 1. CPVC Socket Fittings: ASTM F438 for Schedule 40 and ASTM F439 for Schedule 80.
 - 2. CPVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM F437, Schedule 80.
- B. CPVC Piping System: ASTM D2846/D2846M, SDR 11, pipe and socket fittings.

- C. CPVC Tubing System: ASTM D2846/D2846M, SDR 11, tube and socket fittings.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2466 for Schedule 40 and ASTM D2467 for Schedule 80.
- C. PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D2464.

2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F493.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.
- H. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
 - 1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

2. Description:
 - a. CPVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
 - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Description:
 - a. CPVC four-part union.
 - b. Brass threaded end.
 - c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
 - d. Rubber O-ring.
 - e. Union nut.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. PVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. PVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B); cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B); copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 - 3. CPVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 4. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 5. CPVC Tubing System: CPVC tube; CPVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and NPS 2 (DN 50) CPVC pipe with CPVC socket fittings may be used instead of tubing.
 - 6. PVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction

loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install valves according to the following:
 - 1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 - 2. Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- K. Install unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- N. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- O. Install pressure gauges on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

- R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- H. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855.
- I. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.

2. Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for copper tubing and piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC and PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting.

F. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

G. Support vertical runs of CPVC and PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.

- 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Piping Tests:
- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. Nonpressure-type transition couplings.
4. Pressure-type pipe couplings.
5. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
6. Backwater valves.
7. Cleanouts.
8. Encasement for piping.
9. Manholes.
10. Concrete.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings:

1. Show system piping in profile. Draw profiles to horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet (1:500) and to vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet (1:50). Indicate manholes and piping. Show types, sizes, materials, and elevations of other utilities crossing system piping.

- B. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe and fitting.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A74, Service and Extra-Heavy classes.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- B. Gaskets: ASTM C564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Corrugated Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM F949, PVC corrugated pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM F949, PVC molded or fabricated, socket type.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F477, elastomeric seals.

B. PVC Type PSM Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM D3034, SDR 35, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM D3034, PVC with bell ends.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F477, elastomeric seals.

2.3 NONPRESSURE-TYPE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling; for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:

1. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C564, rubber.
2. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.
3. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

C. Nonpressure-Type, Rigid Couplings:

1. Description: ASTM C1461, sleeve-type, reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling; molded from ASTM C1440, TPE material; with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Medium Duty.
3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

2.5 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete complying with ACI 318, ACI 350 (ACI 350M), and the following:
 - 1. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type II.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, sand.
 - 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, crushed gravel.
 - 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (420-MPa) deformed steel.
 - 3. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 1 percent through manhole.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details to indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.

- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install piping with 36-inch (915-mm) minimum cover.
 - 3. Install hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
 - 4. Install hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
 - 5. Install PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D2321 and ASTM F1668.
 - 6. Install PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D2321 and ASTM F1668.

- G. Install corrosion-protection piping encasement over the following underground metal piping according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5:
 - 1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe.
 - 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.

- H. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
 - 2. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
 - 3. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D2321.
 - 4. Join PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D2321 and ASTM D3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
 - 5. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type, flexible or rigid couplings.

- B. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use nonpressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Unshielded flexible or rigid couplings for pipes of same or slightly different OD.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible or rigid couplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.5 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 - 1. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches (450 by 450 by 300 mm) deep. Set with tops 1 inch (25 mm) above surrounding grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch (150-mm) overlap with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20 (DN 100 to DN 500). Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 (DN 525) or larger, or to underground manholes by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches (76 mm) of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of, and be flush with, inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or manhole wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches (300 mm) to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

4. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.7 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWER SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
 1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- (203-mm-) thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Backfill to grade according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for underground utility identification devices. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.
 1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches (600 mm) of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
 - a. Fill sewer piping with water. Test with pressure of at least 10-foot (3-m) head of water, and maintain such pressure without leakage for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
 - c. Purge air and refill with water.
 - d. Disconnect water supply.
 - e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 221313

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. ABS pipe and fittings.
3. PVC pipe and fittings.
4. Specialty pipe fittings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221313 "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.
2. Section 226600 "Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for chemical-waste and vent piping systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and elevations, or Building Information Model (BIM) drawn to scale, showing items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation are capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10 ft. head of water (30 kPa head of water).

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings:
 1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark.
 2. ASTM A74, service and extra-heavy cast iron.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C564, rubber.
- C. Caulking Materials: ASTM B29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 drain, waste, and vent.
- B. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F891, Schedule 40.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made in accordance with ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections of same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: ASTM C1460.

- b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
1. Building Sanitary Waste: Two percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: Two percent downward in direction of flow.
 3. Vent Piping: One percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- N. Install aboveground ABS piping in accordance with ASTM D2661.
- O. Install aboveground PVC piping in accordance with ASTM D2665.
- P. Install underground PVC piping in accordance with ASTM D2321.
- Q. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
 - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

- a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- R. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Caulked Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum caulked joints.
- C. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2235 and ASTM D2661 appendixes.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.
- D. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:
 - 1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for storm drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:
 - a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings 5 inches (125 mm) and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
 - b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches (100 mm) and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.
 - c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 5 inches (125 mm) and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42 clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Ft. (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Ft. (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Ft. (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Ft. (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44 pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52 spring hangers.

B. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Install hangers for PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

E. Support vertical runs of cast-iron soil piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

F. Support vertical runs of PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
 - b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections in accordance with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10 ft. head of water (30 kPa head of water).
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1 inch wg (250 Pa).
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller are to be any of the following:
 - 1. Service Class cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller is to be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller are to be any of the following:
 - 1. Extra-heavy or Service cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed caulking materials; and caulked joints.
 - 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashing assemblies.
2. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for preformed flashings.
3. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts, if any: FCO

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
2. Size: Same as connected branch.
3. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
5. Clamping Device: Not required.
6. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
7. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
8. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with setscrews or other device.
9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
10. Top-Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
11. Riser: ASTM A74, Service Class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts, if any: WCO

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure Plug:
 - a. Brass.
 - b. Raised head.
 - c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
 - d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
5. Wall Access, Cover Plate: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel cover plate with screw.
6. Wall Access, Frame and Cover: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings: FD-A, SD

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 (DN 15) side inlet.

B. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- D. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- E. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- F. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- G. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- H. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor drains.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- D. PE: Polyethylene.
- E. PP: Polypropylene.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

- A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
1. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 2. Pattern: Floor drain.
 3. Body Material: Gray iron.
 4. Seepage Flange: Required.

5. Anchor Flange: Required.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet: Bottom.
8. Backwater Valve: Not required.
9. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not required.
10. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
11. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze or Stainless steel.
12. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Rough bronze or Stainless steel.
13. Top Shape: Round.
14. Funnel: Not required.
15. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
16. Trap Material: Bronze.
17. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
18. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
 3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.
 4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
 - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install open drain fittings with top of hub 1 inch (25 mm) above floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- B. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- C. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319.13

SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor-mounted, bottom-outlet water closets.
2. Flushometer valves.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Comply with ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 for water closets.
2. Comply with ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15 for flush valves and spuds for water closets and tanks.
3. Comply with ASSE 1037/ASME A112.1037/CSA B125.37 for flush valves.
4. Comply with IAMPO/ANSI Z124.5 for water-closet (toilet) seats.
5. Comply with ASME A112.6.1M for water-closet supports.
6. Comply with 2010 ASAD for ADA-compliant water closets.
7. Comply with ASTM A1045 for flexible PVC gaskets used in connection of vitreous china water closets to sanitary drainage systems.
8. Comply with ASME A112.4.3 for plastic fittings used in connection of vitreous china water closets to sanitary drainage systems.

2.2 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BOTTOM-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Bottom Outlet, Close-Coupled Flushometer Tank: P-1

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

1. Bowl:
 - a. Material: Vitreous china.
 - b. Type: Siphon jet.
 - c. Style: Flushometer tank, pressure assisted.
 - d. Height: ADA compliant.
 - e. Rim Contour: Elongated.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Material: Plastic.
2. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
3. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
4. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.
5. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
6. Seat Cover: Not required.
7. Color: White.
8. Surface Treatment: Antimicrobial.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height in accordance with 2010 ASAD.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

2. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
3. Measure support height installation from finished floor, not structural floor.

C. Install toilet seats on water closets.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

END OF SECTION 224213.13

SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vitreous-china, wall-mounted lavatories.
2. Automatically operated lavatory faucets.
3. Supply fittings.
4. Waste fittings.
5. Lavatory supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory - Rectangular, Vitreous China, Wall Mounted, with Back: P-2

1. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
 - b. Type: For wall hanging.
 - c. Nominal Size: Rectangular, 20 by 18 inches (508 by 457 mm).
 - d. Faucet-Hole Punching: One hole.
 - e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
 - f. Color: White.
 - g. Mounting Material: Chair carrier.
2. Support: Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier with escutcheons.

3. Lavatory Mounting Height: Handicapped/elderly in accordance with 2010 ASAD.

2.2 AUTOMATICALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

- A. Lavatory faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI) accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.
- B. Lavatory Faucets - Automatic Type: Battery Powered Electronic Sensor Operated, Mixing:
 1. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.
 2. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 4. Body Type: Single hole.
 5. Body Material: Commercial, solid-brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
 6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 7. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm (1.5 L/min.).
 8. Mounting Type: Deck, concealed.
 9. Spout: Rigid type.
 10. Spout Outlet: Laminar flow.
 11. Drain: Not part of faucet.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key.
- F. Risers:
 1. NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
 2. ASME A112.18.6/CSA B125.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless steel, flexible hose riser.

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
 - 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4 (DN 40 by DN 32).
 - 2. Material:
 - a. Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch- (0.83-mm-) thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.
 - b. Stainless steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch- (0.30-mm-) thick stainless steel tube to wall; and stainless steel wall flange.

2.5 LAVATORY SUPPORTS

- A. Lavatory Carrier:
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, in accordance with ICC A117.1.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service sinks.
2. Kitchen/utility sinks.
3. Shampoo bowls.
4. Manually operated sink faucets.
5. Supply fittings.
6. Waste fittings.
7. Sink supports.
8. Grout.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 224100 "Residential Plumbing Fixtures" for residential sinks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted sinks.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks - Molded Stone, Floor Mounted:

1. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
 - b. Shape: Rectangular.
 - c. Nominal Size: 24 by 36 inches (610 by 915 mm).

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- d. Height: 10 inches (255 mm).
 - e. Rim Guard: On all top surfaces.
 - f. Color: Not applicable.
 - g. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 (DN 80) outlet.
2. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.

2.2 KITCHEN/UTILITY SINKS

A. Kitchen/Utility Sinks - Stainless Steel, Counter Mounted:

- 1. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
 - b. Type: Stainless steel, self-rimming, sound-deadened unit with ledge back.
 - c. Number of Compartments: One.
 - d. Material: 18 gauge, Type 304 stainless steel.
 - e. Compartment:
 - 1) Drain: Grid with NPS 2 (DN 50) tailpiece and twist drain.
 - 2) Drain Location: Centered in compartment.
 - 3) Depth: Standard.
- 2. Faucet(s):
 - a. Number Required: One.
 - b. Mounting: On ledge.
- 3. Supply Fittings:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - b. Supplies: Chrome-plated brass compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.
 - 1) Operation: Loose key.
 - 2) Risers: NPS 1/2 (DN 15), chrome-plated, rigid-copper pipe.
- 4. Waste Fittings:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
 - b. Trap(s):
 - 1) Size: NPS 2 (DN 50).
 - 2) Material:
 - a) Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 17-gauge brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.
 - c. Continuous Waste:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- 1) Size: NPS 2 (DN 50).
 - 2) Material: Chrome-plated, 17-gauge brass tube.
5. Mounting: On counter with sealant.

2.3 MANUALLY OPERATED SINK FAUCETS

- A. Sink faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key.
- F. Risers:
1. NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
 2. ASME A112.18.6/CSA B125.6, braided or corrugated stainless steel flexible hose.

2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40).
 2. Material:
 - a. Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 17-gauge brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.

2.6 SINK SUPPORTS

- A. Sink Carrier:
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sinks level and plumb in accordance with rough-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.
- C. Install wall-mounted sinks at accessible mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.
- D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.
- E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 - 2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.
- B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.16

SECTION 224223 - COMMERCIAL SHOWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Individual showers.
2. Shower heads and shower valves.
3. Grout.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 224100 "Residential Plumbing Fixtures" for residential showers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Shower valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 INDIVIDUAL SHOWERS

A. Individual, One-Piece, FRP Showers without Top:

1. General: FRP shower enclosure with valve and receptor and appurtenances.
2. Standard: CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.
3. Style: Handicapped/accessible.
4. Color: White.
5. Outlet: Drain with NPS 2 (DN 50) outlet.
6. Shower Rod and Curtain: Required.

7. Grab Bar: ASTM F446, mounted on support area back wall.

2.3 SHOWER HEADS AND SHOWER VALVES

A. Shower Head with Single-Handle Thermostatic Mixing Valve:

1. Description: Single-handle, accessible, thermostatic mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; check stops; and hose with handheld shower head.
2. Shower Valve:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
 - b. Body Material: Solid brass.
 - c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - d. Mounting: Concealed.
 - e. Operation: Single-handle, twist or rotate control.
 - f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
 - g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
3. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
4. Shower Head:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - b. Type: Integral with mounting flange.
 - c. EPA WaterSense: Required.
 - d. Shower Head Maximum Flow Rate: 2.0 gpm (7.6 L/min.).
 - e. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Spray Pattern: Adjustable.
 - g. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
 - h. Temperature Indicator: Not required.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble shower components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install showers level and plumb.
- C. Install ball valves in water-supply piping to the shower if supply stops are specified with the shower valve. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" Install valves in locations that are accessible for ease of operation.
- D. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
- E. Set shower receptors in leveling bed of cement grout.
- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheons requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Seal joints between showers and floors and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with traps and soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust showers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning showers, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at shower valves to produce proper flow.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of showers, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean showers, shower valves, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of showers for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224223

SECTION 230130.52 - EXISTING HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cleaning existing HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ACAC: American Council for Accredited Certification.
- B. AIHA-LAP: American Industrial Hygiene Association Lab Accreditation Program
- C. ASCS: Air systems cleaning specialist.
- D. CESB: Council of Engineering and Scientific Specialty Boards.
- E. CMI: Certified Microbial Investigator.
- F. CMC: Certified Microbial Consultant.
- G. CMR: Certified Microbial Remediator.
- H. CMRS: Certified Microbial Remediation Supervisor.
- I. EMLAP: Environmental Microbiology Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- J. IEP: Indoor Environmental Professional.
- K. IICRC: Institute of Inspection, Cleaning, and Restoration Certification.
- L. NADCA: National Air Duct Cleaners Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HVAC CLEANING AGENTS

A. Description:

1. Formulated for each specific soiled coil condition that needs remedy.

2.2 ANTIMICROBIAL SURFACE TREATMENT

A. Description: Specific product selected shall be as recommended by the IEP based on the specific antimicrobial needs of the specific Project conditions.

1. Formulated to kill and inhibit growth of microorganisms.
2. EPA-registered for use in HVAC systems and for the specific application in which it will be used.
3. Have no residual action after drying, with zero VOC off-gassing.
4. OSHA compliant.
5. Treatment shall dry clear to allow continued visual observation of the treated surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Inspect HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required for performance of the Work.
- B. Cleaning Plan: Prepare a written plan for air-distribution system cleaning that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- C. Proceed with work only after conditions detrimental to performance of the Work have been corrected and cleaning plan has been approved.
- D. Use the existing service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
- E. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Comply with NADCA ACR.
- B. Perform electrical lockout and tagout according to Owner's standards or authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Remove non-adhered substances and deposits from within the HVAC system.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- D. Systems and Components to Be Cleaned: All air-moving and -distribution equipment.
- E. Collect debris removed during cleaning. Ensure that debris is not dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.
 - 1. Particulate Collection: For particulate collection equipment, include adequate filtration to contain debris removed. Locate equipment downwind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into the building.
 - 2. HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for particles sized 0.3 micrometer or larger shall be used where the particulate collection equipment is exhausting inside the building,
- F. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process.
- G. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.
- H. System components shall be cleaned so that all HVAC system components are visibly clean. On completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.
- I. Clean all air-distribution devices, registers, grilles, and diffusers.
- J. Clean non-adhered substance deposits according to NADCA ACR and the following:
 - 1. Clean air-handling units, airstream surfaces, components, condensate collectors, and drains.
 - 2. Ensure that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning wash-down procedures.
 - 3. Clean evaporator coils, reheat coils, and other airstream components.
- K. Air-Distribution Systems:
 - 1. Create service openings in the HVAC system as necessary to accommodate cleaning.
 - 2. Mechanically clean air-distribution systems specified to remove all visible contaminants, so that the systems are capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR).
- L. Debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of according to applicable Federal, state, and local requirements.
- M. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 - 1. Source-Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source-removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
 - a. Use continuously operating vacuum-collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.

- b. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials, such as duct and plenum liners.
2. Cleaning Mineral-Fiber Insulation Components:
 - a. Fibrous-glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure and shall not be permitted to get wet according to NADCA ACR.
 - b. Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous-glass components and will render the system capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR).
 - c. Fibrous materials that become wet shall be discarded and replaced.
- N. Coil Cleaning:
1. See NADCA ACR, "Coil Surface Cleaning" Section. Type 1, or Type 1 and Type 2, cleaning methods shall be used to render the coil visibly clean and capable of passing coil cleaning verification.
 2. Coil drain pans shall be subject to NADCA ACR, "Non-Porous Surfaces Cleaning Verification." Ensure that condensate drain pans are operational.
 3. Electric-resistance coils shall be de-energized, locked out, and tagged before cleaning.
 4. Cleaning methods shall not cause any appreciable damage to, cause displacement of, inhibit heat transfer, or cause erosion of the coil surface or fins, and shall comply with coil manufacturer's written recommendations.
 5. Rinse thoroughly with clean water to remove any latent residues.
- O. Application of Antimicrobial Treatment:
1. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings if active fungal growth is determined by the IEP to be at Condition 2 or Condition 3 status according to IICRC S520, as analyzed by a laboratory accredited by AIHA-LAP with an EMLAP certificate, and with results interpreted by an IEP. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings according to manufacturer's written recommendations and EPA registration listing after the removal of surface deposits and debris.
 2. Apply antimicrobial treatments and coatings after the system is rendered clean.
 3. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings directly onto surfaces of interior ductwork.
 4. Microbial remediation shall be performed by a qualified CMR and CMRS.

3.3 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

- A. Verify cleanliness according to NADCA ACR, "Verification of HVAC System Cleanliness" Section.
- B. Surface-Cleaning Verification: Perform visual inspection for cleanliness. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean. If visible

contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.

- C. Verification of Coil Cleaning: Coil will be considered clean if the coil is free of foreign matter and chemical residue, based on a thorough visual inspection.
- D. Prepare a written cleanliness verification report.

3.4 RESTORATION

- A. Restore and repair HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and components according to NADCA ACR, "Restoration and Repair of Mechanical Systems" Section.
- B. Restore service openings capable of future reopening. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
- C. Reseal fibrous-glass ducts. Comply with requirements in Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts."
- D. Replace fibrous-glass materials that cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts."
- E. Replace damaged insulation according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
- F. Ensure that closures do not hinder or alter airflow.
- G. New closure materials, including insulation, shall match opened materials and shall have removable closure panels fitted with gaskets and fasteners.
- H. Restore manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system to their marked position on completion of cleaning.

END OF SECTION 230130.52

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.

- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
 - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves without waterstop.
 - 2. Sleeves with waterstop.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES WITHOUT WATERSTOP

- A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends.
- B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.
- C. Steel Sheet Sleeves: ASTM A653/A653M, 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- D. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

- A. Description: Manufactured PVC/HDPE, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly, made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

- B. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated or Duco-coated cast-iron sleeve with integral cast flashing flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

- 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

- 1. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig (137 kPa) minimum).
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Composite plastic.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with ASTM B633 coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
 - 1. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- B. Silicone, S, P, T, NT: Single-component, 100/50, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
 - 1. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

- A. Install sleeve with waterstop as new walls and slabs are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space around outside of sleeves.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building, and passing through exterior walls.

- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal-system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 SLEEVE SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above and below Grade:
 - a. Sleeves with waterstops.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Sleeves with waterstops.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Sleeves with waterstops.
 - 4. Interior Walls and Partitions:
 - a. Sleeves without waterstops.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.

2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

- E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.
- E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- F. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- G. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- O. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

- a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.

21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).

- b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
 2. Warning signs and labels.
 3. Pipe labels.
 4. Duct labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
 3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 5. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-taping screws.
- G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- H. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA70E and other applicable codes and standards.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
1. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- H. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include the following:
 - 1. Duct size.
 - 2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution ducts. Arrows may be either integral with label or may be applied separately.
 - 3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

- A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Sign and Label Colors:
 - 1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
- C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where arc-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.
- C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Within 3 ft. (1 m) of each valve and control device.
 - 2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 3. Within 3 ft. (1 m) of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. (8 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. (3.0 m) in areas of congested piping, ductwork, and equipment.
- D. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F (52 deg C) or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.
- E. Flow-Direction Arrows: Use arrows to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- F. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Refrigerant Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DUCT LABELS

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on air ducts.
 - 1. Provide labels in the following color codes:
 - a. For air supply ducts: White letters on blue background.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- b. For air return ducts: White letters on blue background.
- c. For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts: White letters on blue background.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
2. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.
3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of existing HVAC systems and equipment.
4. Duct leakage tests verification.
5. HVAC-control system verification.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- F. TDH: Total dynamic head.
- G. UFAD: Underfloor air distribution.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
- B. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by TABB:
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by TABB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by TABB.
- C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."
- E. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for HVAC to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas and sealed.
- F. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainer baskets are installed and clean.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Examine control dampers for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing air flows.
- Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - h. Ceilings are installed.
 - i. Windows and doors are installed.
 - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
 - 2. Hydronics:
 - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Water treatment is complete.
 - d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
 - e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.

- f. Control valves are functioning in accordance with the sequence of operation.
- g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
- h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
- i. Pump gauge connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
- j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
- k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 3. Where holes for probes are required in piping or hydronic equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
 4. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) and metric (SI) units.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

- A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Motors.
 2. Pumps.
 3. Fans and ventilators.
 4. Air curtains.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Condensing units.
 7. Split-system air conditioners.
 8. Heat pumps.
 9. Coils.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Contractor-prepared shop drawings and Record drawings to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Commissioning Authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.

4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
 - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
 - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
 - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
 - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
 - e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
 - f. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.
5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow, so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
 - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
 - d. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets.
 - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit, and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls Contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:

- a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
- b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
- c. Re-measure final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
- d. Mark final settings.
- e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
- f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR AIR-COOLED CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fan(s).
- B. Measure and record entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Measure and record entering and leaving refrigerant pressures.
- D. Measure and record operating data of compressor(s), fan(s), and motors.

3.9 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Witness the duct leakage testing performed by Installer.
- B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.
- C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.10 HVAC CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 1. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 - 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan and equipment with fan(s).
 - 2. Measure and record flows, temperatures, and pressures of each piece of equipment in each hydronic system. Compare the values to design or nameplate information, where information is available.
 - 3. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 - 4. Check the refrigerant charge.
 - 5. Check the condition of filters.
 - 6. Check the condition of coils.
 - 7. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 - 8. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 - 9. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

- B. TAB After Construction: Before performing testing and balancing of renovated existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished in accordance with renovation scope indicated by Contract Documents. Verify the following:
 - 1. New filters are installed.
 - 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 - 3. Drain pans are clean.
 - 4. Fans are clean.
 - 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 - 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
 - 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
 - 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 - 3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 - 4. Balance each air outlet.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 10 percent or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm (47 L/s), within 10 cfm (4.7 L/s).

2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus 10 percent or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm (47 L/s), within 10 cfm (4.7 L/s).

- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.13 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.14 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents, including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Heating coil, dry-bulb conditions.
 - e. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - f. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - g. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - h. Settings for pressure controller(s).
 - i. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
 16. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:
 - a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
 - c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and speed.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan speed.
 - d. Inlet and discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. For each filter bank, filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - i. List for each internal component with pressure-drop, static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - j. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - k. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - l. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - m. Return-air damper position.
- F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
 1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
 - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).
- G. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil identification.
 - d. Capacity in Btu/h (kW).
 - e. Number of stages.
 - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
 - g. Rated amperage.
 - h. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - i. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Heat output in Btu/h (kW).
 - b. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - c. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Voltage at each connection.
 - g. Amperage for each phase.
- H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and speed.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan speed.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. System fan and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Duct size in inches (mm).
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).
- J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).

K. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.15 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Authority.
- B. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:
 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue others Contract options to complete TAB work.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 4. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
 - 2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
 - 3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors; Outdoors-Installed Insulation in Contact with Airstream: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F (232 deg C) in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- G. High-Temperature, Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1000 deg F (650 deg C). Comply with ASTM C553, Type V.
- H. Mineral Wool Blanket: Basalt volcanic rock-derived fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1200 deg F (650 deg C) in accordance with ASTM C447. Comply with ASTM C553.

2.3 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based, Interior Use: Suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements, with supplier listing on DOD QPD - Qualified Products Database.
 - 4. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm (0.66 metric perm) at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 3. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Aluminum.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 4. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
 - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perm) when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
6. ASJ+: All-service jacket composed of aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136, Types I, II, III, IV, and VII
7. PSK Jacket: Aluminum foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 2. Color: Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 1. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 2. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 3. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 4. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket (Asphaltic): 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
- E. Self-Adhesive Indoor/Outdoor Jacket (Non-Asphaltic): Vapor barrier and waterproofing jacket for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors or indoors. Specialized jacket has five layers of laminated aluminum and polyester film with low-temperature acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive. Outer aluminum surface is coated with UV-resistant coating for protection from environmental contaminants.
 1. Permeance: 0.00 perm as tested in accordance with ASTM F1249.
 2. Flamespread/Smoke Developed: 25/50 as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Aluminum Finish: Smooth.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Polyester Mesh: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for ducts.

2.10 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with closed seal.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
 - 1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 - 2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).
 - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
 4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
 5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy.

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), PVC in accordance with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum in accordance with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents, unless otherwise approved by the engineer of record.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL-WOOL INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.

6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- C. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.6 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- C. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- D. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

- a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
 8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
 9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 5. Flexible connectors.
 6. Vibration-control devices.
 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Glass-fiber blanket, 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. (24 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- B. Concealed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Glass-fiber blanket, 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. (24 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- C. Concealed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Glass-fiber blanket, 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. (24 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- D. Concealed, Exhaust-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Glass-fiber blanket, 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. (24 kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.11 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Glass-fiber blanket, 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. (24 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- C. Concealed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Glass-fiber blanket, 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. (24 kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
 - 2. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
 - 3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
 - 2. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230716 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating HVAC equipment that is not factory insulated.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
 - 2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections.
 - 2. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 3. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
 - 4. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material test reports.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program, certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Breeching Insulation Schedule," "Indoor Equipment Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Aboveground Equipment Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
 - 1. Block Insulation: Type I.
 - 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: Type III.
 - 3. Board Insulation: Type IV.
 - 4. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
 - 5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F (minus 57 deg C) and 220 deg F (104 deg C). Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II, for sheet materials.
- H. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F (232 deg C) in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II and ASTM C1290. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
 - 1. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C)
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F (4 to plus 93 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black.
- D. Glass-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- E. Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent- or water-based, synthetic resin adhesive with a service temperature range of minus 20 to plus 140 deg F (29 to plus 60 deg C).
- F. ASJ Adhesive and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- G. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water-Based: Suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements, with supplier listing on DOD QPD - Qualified Products Database.
 - 4. Color: White.

- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm (0.66 metric perms) at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 3. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 58 to plus 176 deg F (Minus 50 to plus 80 deg C).
 - 3. Color: White or gray.
- C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 3. Color: Aluminum.
- D. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 3. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
 - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
 - 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
 - 4. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perm) when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 2. Color: Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- D. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket (Asphaltic): 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
- F. Self-Adhesive Indoor/Outdoor Jacket (Non-Asphaltic): Vapor barrier and waterproofing jacket for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors or indoors. Specialized jacket has five layers of laminated aluminum and polyester film with low-temperature acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive. Outer aluminum surface is coated with UV-resistant coating for protection from environmental contaminants.
 - 1. Permeance: 0.00 perm as tested in accordance with ASTM F1249.
 - 2. Flamespread/Smoke Developed: 25/50 as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Aluminum Finish: Smooth.
- G. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm (0.013 metric perm) when tested in accordance with

ASTM E96/E96M and with a flame-spread index of 10 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

- H. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perm (0.007 metric perm) when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M and with a flame-spread index of 25 and a smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- I. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Mesh: Approximately 4 oz./sq. yd. (114 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. (2 strands by 2 strands/sq. mm) for covering equipment.
- B. Woven Polyester Mesh: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for equipment.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.

2. Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size is determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding; 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding; 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
 - a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Use product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
 - a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank; length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).
 - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Use product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
 - a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed; 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), PVC in accordance with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C, white or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum in accordance with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.
- C. Stainless Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, and jackets, of thicknesses required for each item of equipment, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents, unless otherwise approved by the engineer-of-record.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at **[2 inches (50 mm)] [4 inches (100 mm)]** o.c.
 4. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 5. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- O. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION
- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and ASTM C1710.
- B. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- 3.4 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION
- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.
- D. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches (850 mm) or less. 33-1/2-inch- (850-mm-) circumference limit allows for 2-inch- (50-mm-) overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
 - 2. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.5 FINISHES

- A. Equipment Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

- D. Tests and Inspections: Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in "Indoor Equipment Insulation Schedule" and "Outdoor, Aboveground Equipment Insulation Schedule" articles. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
- E. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Acceptable insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials is Contractor's option.

3.8 BREECHING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Round, exposed breeching and connector insulation is one of the following:
 - 1. High-Temperature Glass-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
 - 2. Mineral Wool Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- B. Round, concealed breeching and connector insulation is one of the following:
 - 1. High-Temperature Glass-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
 - 2. Mineral Wool Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- C. Rectangular, exposed breeching and connector insulation is one of the following:
 - 1. High-Temperature Glass-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
 - 2. High-Temperature Glass-Fiber Board: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- D. Rectangular, concealed breeching and connector insulation is one of the following:
 - 1. High-Temperature Glass-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
 - 2. High-Temperature Glass-Fiber Board: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu. m) nominal density.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

3. Mineral Wool Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
4. Mineral Wool Board: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.9 INDOOR EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Equipment, Concealed:
 1. None.
 2. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
 3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.
 4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.
 5. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316,: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230716

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for duct insulation.
 - 2. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material test reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program, certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Type II, Class 1, unfaced.
 - 2. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Jacket: Type II, Class 2, with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL jacket.
 - 3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450, ASTM C585, and ASTM C1639.
 - 4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F (minus 57 deg C) and 220 deg F (104 deg C). Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials, Type II, for sheet materials.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
 - 1. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F (4 to plus 93 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black.
- D. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- E. ASJ Adhesive and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements, with supplier listing on DOD QPD - Qualified Products Database.
 - 4. Color: White.

- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm (0.66 metric perm) at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 3. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Materials shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - a. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
 - b. Color: White or gray.
- C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 3. Color: Aluminum.
- D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVDC and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 3. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
 - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
 - 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 2. Color: Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
 3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- D. Metal Jacket:
1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- E. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- (3.2-mm-) thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane, consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
- F. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket (Asphaltic): 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
- G. Self-Adhesive Indoor/Outdoor Jacket (Non-Asphaltic): Vapor barrier and waterproofing jacket for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors or indoors. Specialized jacket has five layers of laminated aluminum and polyester film with low-temperature acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive. Outer aluminum surface is coated with UV-resistant coating for protection from environmental contaminants.

1. Permeance: 0.00 perm as tested in accordance with ASTM F1249.
 2. Flamespread/Smoke Developed: 25/50 as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Aluminum Finish: Smooth.
- H. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm (0.013 metric perm) when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M and with a flame-spread index of 10 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- I. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perm (0.007 metric perm) when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M and with a flame-spread index of 25 and a smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- J. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Mesh: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. (68 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm) for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
- B. Woven Polyester Mesh: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for pipe.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel, with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size is determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents, unless otherwise approved by the engineer of record.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at [**2 inches (50 mm)**] [**4 inches (100 mm)**] o.c.
 4. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 5. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using prefabricated fitting insulation or mitered or routed fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with prefabricated fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using prefabricated fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.

6. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 7. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered or routed sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.

5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated and for horizontal applications, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- D. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- E. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size shall comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Underground piping.
 - 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- D. Refrigerant Liquid Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
 - c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- C. Refrigerant Liquid Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
 - 2. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
 - 3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick.
 - 4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. None.
 - 2. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
 - 3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick.
 - 4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.
2. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick.
4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
2. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230923.12 - CONTROL DAMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular control dampers with airfoil blades.
2. Rectangular control dampers with flat blades.
3. Electric and electronic control-damper actuators.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of damper and actuator:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated Design Submittals:

1. Schedule and design calculations for control dampers and actuators, including the following:
 - a. Unique designation for each damper/actuator assembly.
 - b. Service/application.
 - c. Damper assembly size.
 - d. Damper assembly weight, including actuator(s).
 - e. Damper and actuator action (modulating or two position).
 - f. Flow at project design and minimum flow conditions.
 - g. Face velocity at project design and minimum airflow conditions.
 - h. Pressure drop across damper at project design and minimum airflow conditions.
 - i. AMCA 500D damper installation arrangement used to calculate and schedule pressure drop, as applicable to installation.
 - j. Maximum close-off pressure.
 - k. Leakage airflow at maximum system pressure differential (fan close-off pressure).
 - l. Damper torque required at worst-case condition for sizing actuator.
 - m. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.
 - n. Actuator fail-safe position on loss of power and loss of signal.
 - o. Remarks listing special requirements.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are indicated and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Product installation location indicated in relationship to room, duct, and equipment.
 - 2. Size and location of wall access panels for control dampers and actuators installed behind walls.
 - 3. Size and location of ceiling access panels for control dampers and actuators installed above inaccessible ceilings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control dampers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable outdoor ventilation requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- D. Code Compliance: Comply with governing energy code.
- E. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to size products where indicated as delegated design.
- F. Ground Fault: Properly ground products to prevent failing due to ground fault conditions.
- G. Backup Power Source: Serve control-damper actuators from a backup power source where associated with systems and equipment served by a backup power source.
- H. Environmental Conditions: For actuators not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated, house in protective secondary enclosures complying with requirements.
- I. Selection Criteria:
 - 1. Multi-Blade Damper Configuration: As follows unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
 - a. Two-Position Control: Opposed or parallel.
 - b. Equipment Isolation Applications: Opposed or parallel.
 - c. Face and Bypass Applications: Opposed or parallel.

- d. Outdoor/Return Air-Mixing Applications: Opposed or parallel.
 - e. All Other Applications: Opposed or parallel.
2. Select dampers with smooth and stable operation throughout full range of operation over varying pressures and temperatures encountered.
 3. Sizing: See Drawings.
 - a. Modulating Dampers: Select damper size for a pressure drop of 5 percent of fan total static pressure unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Two-Position Dampers: Full size of duct or equipment connection unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 RECTANGULAR CONTROL DAMPERS WITH AIRFOIL BLADES

A. General Requirements:

1. Factory assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.
 - a. Include multisection damper assemblies with intermediate reinforcing where required between individual sections being joined together. Construct reinforcing of same material (aluminum, galvanized steel, stainless steel) as damper frame.
2. Factory install actuator(s) as integral part of damper assembly. Coordinate, with damper manufacturer, field requirements for actuators, such as type, fail-safe position, power supply, location, and mounting requirements.

B. Rectangular Control Dampers with Aluminum Airfoil Blades and Frames:

1. AMCA Certification: Test, rate, and seal, in accordance with AMCA 511 for air performance and air leakage.
2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage:
 - 1) AMCA 511, Class 1A, at 1 in. wg (250 Pa) differential static pressure: Leakage not to exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. (15.2 L/s per sq. m) against 1 in. wg (250 Pa) differential static pressure when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D.
 - 2) AMCA 511, Class 1, at 4 in. wg (1000 Pa) differential static pressure: Leakage not to exceed 8 cfm/sq. ft. (40.6 L/s per sq. m) against 4 in. wg (1000 Pa) differential static pressure when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.05 in. wg (12.5 Pa) at 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) across a 24-by-24-inch (600-by-600-mm) damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/180 of blade length.
 - d. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- e. Velocity: Up to 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
3. Construction:
- a. Frame:
 - 1) Material: ASTM B211/B211M, Alloy 6063 T5 extruded-aluminum profiles, minimum 0.125 inch (3 mm) thick.
 - 2) Arrangement: Hat-shaped channel with integral extended face flange(s) having mating face of minimum 1 inch (25 mm) for attachment to duct flanges, plenum walls, and equipment.
 - 3) Width: Not less than 5 inches (125 mm).
 - b. Blades:
 - 1) Configuration: Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
 - 2) Material: ASTM B211/B211M, Alloy 6063 T5 extruded-aluminum profiles, 0.07 inch (1.8 mm) thick.
 - 3) Shape: Hollow, airfoil.
 - 4) Length: As required by close-off pressure rating, not to exceed 48 inches (1200 mm).
 - 5) Width: Not to exceed 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Seals:
 - 1) Blades: Replaceable; extruded Santoprene, silicone, or damper manufacturer-offered equivalent, as required by performance requirements. Seals are mechanically attached in extruded blade slots.
 - 2) Jams: Replaceable; stainless steel, compression type or mechanically attached extruded silicone.
 - d. Axles:
 - 1) Diameter: Minimum 0.375 inch (10 mm).
 - 2) Material: Aluminum, plated steel or stainless steel.
 - 3) Mechanically attached to blades.
 - e. Bearings:
 - 1) Material: Molded stainless steel sleeve, as required by operating conditions, mounted in frame.
 - 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.
 - f. Linkage:
 - 1) Hardware: Plated or stainless steel.
 - 2) Material: Aluminum, plated steel or stainless steel.
 - 3) Mounting: Concealed in frame.
 - g. Transitions with Sleeve:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- 1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connections.
 - 2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
 - a) Sleeve length not less than 12 inches (300 mm) for dampers without jackshafts and not less than 16 inches (450 mm) for dampers with jackshafts.
 - b) Oversize damper and sleeve for duct connection size plus minimum 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 3) Fabricate sleeve and transitions of materials (aluminum, galvanized steel or stainless steel) to match damper frame or adjoining duct.
 - 4) Match end connections (flange or sleeve) to field connections.
- h. Additional Corrosion Protection for Corrosive Environments:
- 1) Provide anodized finish, minimum of 0.0007 inch (0.018 mm) thick, for aluminum surfaces in contact with airstream.
 - 2) Paint surfaces exposed to airstream with an enamel or epoxy finish. Prepare surfaces to be painted according to paint manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3) Construct axles, damper linkage, and hardware of Type 316L stainless steel.
- C. Rectangular Control Dampers with Galvanized-Steel Airfoil Blades and Frames:
1. AMCA Certification: Test, rate, and seal, in accordance with AMCA 511 for air performance and air leakage.
 2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage:
 - 1) AMCA 511, Class 1A, at 1 in. wg (250 Pa) differential static pressure: Leakage not to exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. (15.2 L/s per sq. m) against 1 in. wg (250 Pa) differential static pressure when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D.
 - 2) AMCA 511, Class 1, at 4 in. wg (1000 Pa) differential static pressure: Leakage not to exceed 8 cfm/sq. ft. (40.6 L/s per sq. m) against 4 in. wg (1000 Pa) differential static pressure when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.06 in. wg (15 Pa) at 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) across a 24-by-24-inch (600-by-600-mm) damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/180 of blade length.
 - d. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - e. Velocity: Up to 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
 3. Construction:
 - a. Frame:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- 1) Material: ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel, minimum 0.06 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 2) Arrangement: Hat-shaped channel with integral extended face flange(s) having mating face of minimum 1 inch (25 mm) for attachment to duct flanges, plenum walls, and equipment.
 - 3) Width: Not less than 5 inches (125 mm).
- b. Blades:
- 1) Configuration: Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
 - 2) Material: ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - 3) Shape: Hollow, airfoil.
 - 4) Length: As required by close-off pressure rating, not to exceed 48 inches (1200 mm).
 - 5) Width: Not to exceed 8 inches (200 mm).
- c. Seals:
- 1) Blades: Replaceable; extruded silicone, vinyl, or damper manufacturer-offered equivalent, as required by performance requirements. Seals are to be mechanically attached in extruded blade slots.
 - 2) Jambs: Stainless steel, compression type.
- d. Axles:
- 1) Diameter: Minimum 0.375 inch (10 mm).
 - 2) Material: Plated steel or stainless steel.
 - 3) Mechanically attached to blades.
- e. Bearings:
- 1) Material: Molded stainless steel sleeve, as required by operating conditions, mounted in frame.
 - 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.
- f. Linkage:
- 1) Hardware: Plated or stainless steel.
 - 2) Material: Plated steel or stainless steel.
 - 3) Mounting: Concealed in frame.
- g. Transitions with Sleeve:
- 1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connections.
 - 2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.

- a) Sleeve length not less than 12 inches (300 mm) for dampers without jackshafts and not less than 16 inches (450 mm) for dampers with jackshafts.
- b) Oversize damper and sleeve for duct connection size plus minimum 4 inches (100 mm).
- 3) Fabricate sleeve and transitions of galvanized steel.
- 4) Match end connections (flange or sleeve) to field connections.
- h. Additional Corrosion Protection for Corrosive Environments:
 - 1) Paint surfaces exposed to airstream with an enamel or epoxy finish. Prepare surfaces to be painted according to paint manufacturer's instructions.

2.3 RECTANGULAR CONTROL DAMPERS WITH FLAT BLADES

A. General Requirements:

- 1. Factory assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.
 - a. Include multisection damper assemblies with intermediate reinforcing where required between individual sections being joined together. Construct reinforcing of same material (aluminum, galvanized steel, stainless steel) as damper frame.
 - b. Factory install actuator(s) as integral part of damper assembly. Coordinate, with damper manufacturer, field requirements for actuators, such as type, failsafe position, power supply, location, and mounting requirements.

B. Rectangular Control Dampers with Aluminum Flat Blades and Frames:

- 1. AMCA Certification: Test, rate, and seal, in accordance with AMCA 511 for air performance and air leakage.
- 2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage:
 - 1) AMCA 511, Class 1, at 1 in. wg (250 Pa) differential static pressure: Leakage not to exceed 3.2 cfm/sq. ft. (16.2 L/s per sq. m) against 1 in. wg (250 Pa) differential static pressure when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.08 in. wg (20 Pa) at 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) across a 24-by-24-inch (600-by-600-mm) damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 2.0 in. wg (500 Pa).
 - d. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - e. Velocity: Up to 2000 fpm (10 m/s).
- 3. Construction:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- a. Frame:
 - 1) Material: ASTM B211/B211M, Alloy 6063 T5 extruded-aluminum profiles, minimum 0.125 inch (3 mm) thick.
 - 2) Arrangement: Hat-shaped channel with integral extended face flange(s) having mating face of minimum 1 inch (25 mm) for attachment to duct flanges, plenum walls and equipment.
 - 3) Width: Not less than 5 inches (125 mm).
- b. Blades:
 - 1) Configuration: Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
 - 2) Material: ASTM B211/B211M, Alloy 6063 T5 extruded-aluminum profiles, 0.125 inch (3 mm) thick.
 - 3) Shape: Single thickness.
 - 4) Length: As required by pressure rating, not to exceed 48 inches (1200 mm).
 - 5) Width: Not to exceed 6 inches (150 mm).
- c. Seals:
 - 1) Blades: Replaceable; extruded silicone or vinyl, as required by performance requirements. Mechanically attached in extruded blade slots.
 - 2) Jambs: Stainless steel, compression type.
- d. Axles:
 - 1) Diameter: Minimum 0.5 inch (13 mm).
 - 2) Material: Aluminum or plated steel.
 - 3) Mechanically attached to blades.
- e. Bearings:
 - 1) Material: Celcon, polycarbonate or synthetic, mounted in frame.
- f. Linkage:
 - 1) Hardware: Plated or stainless steel.
 - 2) Material: Aluminum or plated steel.
 - 3) Mounting: Concealed in frame.
- g. Additional Corrosion Protection for Corrosive Environments:
 - 1) Provide anodized finish for aluminum surfaces in contact with airstream.

C. Rectangular Control Dampers with Galvanized-Steel Flat Blades and Frames:

- 1. AMCA Certification: Test, rate, and seal, in accordance with AMCA 511 for air performance and air leakage.
- 2. Performance:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- a. Leakage:
 - 1) AMCA 511, Class II, at 1 in. wg (250 Pa) differential static pressure: Leakage not to exceed 5.4 cfm/sq. ft. (27.4 L/s per sq. m) against 1 in. wg (250 Pa) differential static pressure when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.1 in. wg (25 Pa) at 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) across a 24-by-24-inch (600-by-600-mm) damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 2.0 in. wg (500 Pa).
 - d. Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 85 deg C).
 - e. Velocity: Up to 2000 fpm (10 m/s).
3. Construction:
- a. Frame:
 - 1) Material: ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel, minimum 0.06 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 2) Arrangement: Hat-shaped channel with integral extended face flange(s) having mating face of minimum 1 inch (25 mm) for attachment to duct flanges, plenum walls, and equipment.
 - 3) Width: Not less than 5 inches (125 mm).
 - b. Blades:
 - 1) Configuration: Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
 - 2) Material: ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel, 0.06 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 3) Shape: Single thickness with bends for reinforcing.
 - 4) Length: As required by pressure rating, not to exceed 48 inches (1200 mm).
 - 5) Width: Not to exceed 8 inches (200 mm).
 - c. Seals:
 - 1) Blades: Replaceable; extruded silicone, vinyl, or damper manufacturer-offered equivalent, as required by performance requirements. Seals are to be mechanically attached in extruded blade slots.
 - 2) Jambs: Stainless steel, compression type.
 - d. Axles:
 - 1) Diameter: Minimum 0.375 inch (10 mm).
 - 2) Material: Plated steel or stainless steel.
 - 3) Mechanically attached to blades.
 - e. Bearings:
 - 1) Material: Molded, or stainless steel sleeve, as required by operating conditions, mounted in frame.

- 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.
- f. Linkage:
- 1) Hardware: Plated or stainless steel.
 - 2) Material: Plated steel or stainless steel.
 - 3) Mounting: Concealed in frame.
- g. Transitions with Sleeve:
- 1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connections.
 - 2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
 - a) Sleeve length not less than 12 inches (300 mm) for dampers without jackshafts and not less than 16 inches (450 mm) for dampers with jackshafts.
 - b) Oversize damper and sleeve for duct connection size plus minimum 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 3) Fabricate sleeve and transitions of galvanized steel.
 - 4) Match end connections (flange or sleeve) to field connections.
- D. Rectangular Control Dampers with Stainless Steel Flat Blades and Frames:
1. AMCA Certification: Test, rate, and seal, in accordance with AMCA 511 for air performance and air leakage.
 2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage:
 - 1) AMCA 511, Class II, at 1 in. wg (250 Pa) differential static pressure: Leakage not to exceed 5.4 cfm/sq. ft. (27.4 L/s per sq. m) against 1 in. wg (250 Pa) differential static pressure when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.1 in. wg (25 Pa) at 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) across a 24-by-24-inch (600-by-600-mm) damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 2.0 in. wg (500 Pa).
 - d. Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 85 deg C).
 - e. Velocity: Up to 2000 fpm (10 m/s).
 3. Construction:
 - a. Frame:
 - 1) Material: Type 304 stainless steel, minimum 0.06 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- 2) Arrangement: Hat-shaped channel with integral extended face flange(s) having mating face of minimum 1 inch (25 mm) for attachment to duct flanges, plenum walls, and equipment.
 - 3) Width: Not less than 5 inches (125 mm).
- b. Blades:
- 1) Configuration: Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
 - 2) Material: Type 304 stainless steel, 0.06 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 3) Shape: Single thickness with bends for reinforcing.
 - 4) Length: As required by pressure rating, not to exceed 48 inches (1200 mm).
 - 5) Width: Not to exceed 8 inches (200 mm).
- c. Seals:
- 1) Blades: Replaceable; extruded silicone, vinyl, or damper manufacturer-offered equivalent, as required by performance requirements. Seals are to be mechanically attached in extruded blade slots.
 - 2) Jambs: Stainless steel, compression type.
- d. Axles:
- 1) Diameter: Minimum 0.375 inch (10 mm).
 - 2) Material: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.
 - 3) Mechanically attached to blades.
- e. Bearings:
- 1) Material: Molded nylon or synthetic, or stainless steel sleeve, as required by operating conditions, mounted in frame.
 - 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.
- f. Linkage:
- 1) Hardware: Stainless steel.
 - 2) Material: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.
 - 3) Mounting: Concealed in frame.
- g. Transitions with Sleeve:
- 1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connections.
 - 2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
 - a) Sleeve length not less than 12 inches (300 mm) for dampers without jackshafts and not less than 16 inches (450 mm) for dampers with jackshafts.
 - b) Oversize damper and sleeve for duct connection size plus minimum 4 inches (100 mm).

- 3) Fabricate sleeve and transitions of Type 304 stainless steel.
- 4) Match end connections (flange or sleeve) to field connections.

2.4 GENERAL CONTROL-DAMPER ACTUATORS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Select actuators to operate related damper(s) with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and proper speed of response at velocity and pressure conditions to which the damper is subjected.
- B. Select actuators with sufficient power and torque to close off against the maximum system pressures encountered. Actuators are to be sized to close off against the fan shutoff pressure as a minimum requirement.
- C. The total damper area operated by an actuator is not to exceed 80 percent of manufacturer's maximum area rating.
- D. Provide one actuator for each damper assembly where possible. Operate multiple actuators required to drive a single damper assembly in unison.
- E. Avoid the use of excessively oversized actuators, which could overdrive and cause linkage failure when the damper blade has reached either its full open or closed position.
- F. Use jackshafts and shaft couplings in lieu of blade-to-blade linkages when driving axially aligned damper sections.
- G. Provide mounting hardware and linkages for connecting actuator to damper.
- H. Select actuators to fail in desired position in the event of a power and signal failure.
- I. Actuator Fail-Safe Positions: As indicated below:
 1. Exhaust Air: Open.
 2. Outdoor Air: Open.
 3. Supply Air: Open.
 4. Return Air: Open.

2.5 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL-DAMPER ACTUATORS

- A. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
- B. Voltage:
 1. Voltage selection is delegated to professional designing control system.
 2. Actuator to deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
 3. Actuator to function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.
- C. Construction:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

1. Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed-steel enclosures.
 2. 100 up to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft-hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy, or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains are to be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel, or cast-aluminum housing.
 3. Greater Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.
- D. Local Field Adjustment: Make spring-return actuators easily switchable from fail-safe open to fail-safe closed in the field without replacement.
- E. Local Manual Override: Provide gear-type actuators with an external manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered.
- F. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.
- G. Modulating Actuators:
1. Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
 2. Control Input Signal:
 - a. Three Point, Tristate, or Floating Point: Clockwise and counter-clockwise inputs. One input drives actuator to open position, and other input drives actuator to close position. No signal of either input remains in last position.
 - b. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for 0 to 10 V dc and 4 to 20 mA signals.
 - c. Pulse Width Modulation (PWM): Actuator drives to a specified position according to a pulse duration (length) of signal from a dry-contact closure, triac sink, or source controller.
 - d. Programmable Multifunction:
 - 1) Control input, position feedback, and running time are to be factory or field programmable.
 - 2) Diagnostic feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.
 - 3) Service data, including at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.
- H. Position Feedback:
1. Equip two-position actuators with limit switches or other positive means of a position indication signal for remote monitoring of open and close position.
 2. Equip modulating actuators with a position feedback through current or voltage signal for remote monitoring.
 3. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator indicating open and closed travel limits.
- I. Fail-Safe:
1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

2. Internal spring-return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
 3. Batteries, capacitors, and other nonmechanical forms of fail-safe operation are acceptable only where uniquely indicated.
- J. Integral Overload Protection:
1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
 2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.
- K. Damper Attachment:
1. Unless otherwise required for damper interface, provide actuator designed to be directly coupled to damper shaft without need for connecting linkages.
 2. Attach actuator to damper drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
 3. Bolt and setscrew method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.
- L. Temperature and Humidity:
1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 deg F (minus 29 to plus 49 deg C).
 2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range is to be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
- M. Enclosure:
1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
 2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
 3. NEMA 250, Type 4 for outdoor and unprotected applications.
 4. Provide actuator enclosure with a heater and controller where required by application.
- N. Stroke Time:
1. Select operating stroke time to be compatible with equipment and system operation, and as follows.
 - a. Operate damper from fully closed to fully open position within 60 seconds.
 - b. Operate damper from fully open to fully closed position within 60 seconds.
 - c. Move damper to fail-safe position within 15 seconds.
 2. For actuators operating in smoke-control and other life-safety systems, comply with governing code and NFPA requirements.
- O. Sound: Where actuators are located in tenant-occupied rooms with a room sound-level criteria of NC-35 or lower, comply with the following sound levels:
1. Spring Return: 45 dBA.

2. Nonspring Return: 45 dBA.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL-DAMPER APPLICATIONS

- A. Select from damper types indicated to achieve performance requirements and characteristics indicated while subjected to full range of system operation encountered.
- B. Rectangular Control-Damper Applications:
 1. Exhaust Air: Rectangular dampers with aluminum flat blades or Rectangular dampers with galvanized-steel flat blades; 0.1 in w.g. maximum air pressure and 800 fpm maximum air velocity.
 2. Outdoor Air: Rectangular dampers with aluminum flat blades or Rectangular dampers with galvanized-steel flat blades; 0.1 in w.g. maximum air pressure and 600 fpm maximum air velocity.
 3. Return Air: Rectangular dampers with aluminum flat blades or Rectangular dampers with galvanized-steel flat blades; 0.01 in w.g. maximum air pressure and 1500 fpm maximum air velocity.
 4. Supply Air: Rectangular dampers with aluminum flat blades or Rectangular dampers with galvanized-steel flat blades; 0.08 in w.g. maximum air pressure and 1500 fpm maximum air velocity.
- C. Rectangular Control Dampers with Integral Airflow Applications:
 1. Applications with Airflow Measurement: Rectangular dampers with aluminum airfoil blades and integral airflow measurement using pressure sensing.
 2. Applications with Airflow Control: Rectangular dampers with aluminum airfoil blades and integral airflow control using thermal sensing.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Properly support dampers and actuators, tubing, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a seismic, wind, or others forces common to the application.
- C. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings, and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- D. Seal penetrations made in fire-rated and acoustically rated assemblies.
- E. Fastening Hardware:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

1. Wrenches, pliers, or other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- F. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.
- G. Corrosive Environments:
1. Use products that are suitable for environment to which they will be subjected.
 2. If possible, avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive environments, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Laboratory exhaust airstreams.
 - b. Process exhaust airstreams.
 3. Use Type 316 stainless steel tubing and fittings when in contact with a corrosive environment.
 4. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive environment, use Type 316 stainless steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment.
 5. Where actuators are located in a corrosive environment and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.3 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Install smooth transitions, not exceeding 30 degrees, to dampers larger or smaller than adjacent duct. Install transitions as close to damper as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Consult manufacturer for recommended clearance.
- B. Clearance:
1. Locate dampers for easy access and provide separate support of dampers that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
 2. Install dampers with at least 24 inches (600 mm) of clear space on sides of dampers requiring service access unless more space is recommended by manufacturer. Provide code required clearances as applicable.
- C. Service Access:
1. Install dampers and actuators to be accessible for visual inspection and service.
 2. Install access door(s) in duct or equipment located upstream of damper to allow service personnel to hand clean any portion of damper, linkage, and actuator. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- D. Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- E. Install supplementary structural reinforcement for large multiple-section dampers if factory-furnished support alone cannot handle loading.
- F. Attach field-installed actuator(s) to damper drive shaft.
- G. For duct-mounted and equipment-mounted dampers installed outside of equipment, install a visible and accessible indication of damper position from outside.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing is to have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with damper identification on damper and on face of ceiling where damper is concealed above ceiling.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install electrical power to field-mounted control devices requiring electrical power.
- B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- C. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- E. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- F. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- G. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control signal wiring to field-mounted control devices.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- B. Connect control signal wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- C. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed surfaces.

3.8 STARTUP

- A. Control-Damper Checkout:
 - 1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
 - 2. Check dampers for proper location and accessibility.
 - 3. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
 - 4. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
 - 5. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 6. Verify that damper actuator and damper linkage attachment are secure.
 - 7. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
 - 8. Verify that damper blade travel is smooth and unobstructed throughout operating range.

3.9 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING:

- A. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.
- B. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.
- C. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 230923.12

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Steel pipe and fittings.
3. Valves and specialties.
4. Refrigerants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and refrigerant piping specialty.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show piping size and piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
2. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
3. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot (1:50).

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-134a:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 115 psig (793 kPa).
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 225 psig (1551 kPa).
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 225 psig (1551 kPa).
- B. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-407C:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 230 psig (1586 kPa).
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 380 psig (2620 kPa).
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 380 psig (2620 kPa).
- C. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig (2068 kPa).
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig (3689 kPa).
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig (3689 kPa).

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L (ASTM B 88M, Type A or B).
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings, Solder-Joint: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Fittings, Brazed-Joint: ASME B16.50.
- D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- G. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment in minimum 7-inch- (180-mm-) long assembly.
 - 4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- H. Copper-Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings for Refrigerant Piping:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

1. Standard: UL 207; certified by UL for field installation. Certification as a UL-recognized component alone is unacceptable.
2. Housing: Copper.
3. O-Rings: HNBR or compatible with specific refrigerant.
4. Tools: Manufacturer's approved special tools.
5. Minimum Rated Pressure: 700 psig (48 bar).

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig (3.4 kPa).
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

D. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).

- E. Refrigerant Locking Caps:
 - 1. Description: Locking-type, tamper-resistant, threaded caps to protect refrigerant charging ports from unauthorized refrigerant access and leakage.
 - 2. Material: Brass, with protective shroud or sleeve.
 - 3. Refrigerant Identification: Color-coded, refrigerant specific or Universal design.
 - 4. Special Tool: For installing and unlocking.

- F. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).
 - 1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
 - 2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 - 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 - 5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter, and 208-V ac coil.
 - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

- G. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - 1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
 - 2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 - 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 - 5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
 - 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

- H. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750.
 - 1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
 - 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 - 4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
 - 5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
 - 6. Superheat: Adjustable.
 - 7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
 - 8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
 - 9. Working Pressure Rating: 450 psig (3100 kPa).

- I. Straight-Type Strainers:
 - 1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
 - 3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 - 4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

- J. Angle-Type Strainers:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

- A. ASHRAE 34, R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane.
- B. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane.
- C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

- A. Suction Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
- B. Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications:
 1. Copper, Type L (B), annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
 2. Copper, Type K (A), annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
- C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:
 1. Copper, Type L (B), annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
 2. Copper, Type K (A), annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gauge taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full-size, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for the device being protected:
 - 1. Solenoid valves.
 - 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - 4. Compressor.
- K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.
- L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.
- N. Provide refrigerant locking caps on refrigerant charging ports that are located outdoors unless otherwise protected from unauthorized access by a means acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING, GENERAL

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

- P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 - 1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 - 2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic restraints in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Comply with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
 - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet (6 m) or longer.

3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting.
- F. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers (67 Pa). If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).
 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 - 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 - 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 - 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 - 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Sheet metal materials.
3. Sealants and gaskets.
4. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraint devices and installation.
2. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
3. Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts" for fibrous-glass ducts, thermoset fiber-reinforced plastic ducts, thermoplastic ducts, PVC ducts, and concrete ducts.
4. Section 233119 "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
5. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top and bottom of ducts.
5. Dimensions of all duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.

11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated Design Submittals:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: A single set of plans or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Seismic Hazard Level (SHL): B.

- C. Wind Performance: Ducts are to withstand the effects of wind determined in accordance with to ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- D. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."
- F. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- G. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches (914 mm), select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
 - 2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches (914 mm) or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.
 - 3. Where specified for specific applications, all joints are to be welded.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." All longitudinal seams are to be Pittsburgh lock seams unless otherwise specified for specific application.
 - 1. Where specified for specific applications, all joints are to be welded.
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials are to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
 - 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating is to be applied to the exterior surface.
 - 2. Antimicrobial compound is to be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 - 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound is to have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3363.
 - 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 - 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black.
 - 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets are to be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 4 inches (102 mm).
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal is to provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and is to be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.
- B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- J. Install fire, combination fire/smoke, and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.
- K. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
- M. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.
 - 1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
 - 2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches (300 mm) and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches (350 mm) and larger.
- N. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints. Coordinate with Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1220 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraint installation requirements.

3.6 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2- (500) Inch wg (Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2- (500) Inch wg (Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Testing of each duct section is to be performed with access doors, coils, filters, dampers, and other duct-mounted devices in place as designed. No devices are to be removed or blanked off so as to reduce or prevent additional leakage.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

5. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
6. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
7. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness in accordance with "Description of Method 3 - NADCA Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media is to not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. For cleaning of existing ductwork, see Section 230130.52 "Existing HVAC Air Distribution System Cleaning."

C. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.

D. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

E. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

F. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

G. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 STARTUP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
 1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.
- B. Supply Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units: AHU-4
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3- (750) inch wg (Pa).

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
- C. Return Ducts:
- 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units: AHU-4
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- (500) inch wg (Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
- 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1- (250) inch wg (Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units: AHU-4
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- (500) inch wg (Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
- E. Elbow Configuration:
- 1. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for Different Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:

- 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct Requirements for All Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
- a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
- a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 (305) Inches (mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 (356) Inches (mm) and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

F. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Non-insulated flexible ducts.
 2. Insulated flexible ducts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For flexible ducts.
1. Include plans showing locations and mounting and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- C. Comply with the Air Diffusion Council's "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1."
- D. Comply with ASTM E96/E96M, "Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials."

2.2 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 99 deg C).
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.
- B. Non-Clamp Connectors: Liquid adhesive plus tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible ducts according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork should not be exposed to UV lighting.
- C. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- D. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch (1500-mm) lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- E. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with liquid adhesive plus tape.
- F. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- G. Installation:
 1. Install ducts fully extended.
 2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
 3. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
 4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
 5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.
- H. Supporting Flexible Ducts:
 1. Suspend flexible ducts with bands 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide or wider and spaced a maximum of 48 inches (1200 mm) apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm) per 12 inches (300 mm).
 2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Vertically installed ducts shall be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches (1800 mm) o.c.

END OF SECTION 233346

SECTION 233713.13 - AIR DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Louver face diffusers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers.
2. Section 233713.23 "Air Registers and Grilles" for adjustable-bar register and grilles, fixed-face registers and grilles, and linear bar grilles.
3. Section 233713.43 "Security Registers and Grilles" for security registers and security grilles.
4. Section 233716 "Fabric Air-Diffusion Devices" for continuous tubular diffusers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR AND SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- B. Material: Aluminum.
- C. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
- D. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches (600 by 600 mm) or 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
- E. Face Style: Three cone.
- F. Mounting: Surface.
- G. Pattern: Adjustable.
- H. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.
- I. Accessories:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

1. Equalizing grid.
2. Plaster ring.
3. Safety chain.
4. Wire guard.
5. Sectorizing baffles.
6. Operating rod extension.

2.2 LOUVER FACE DIFFUSERS

- A. Material: Aluminum.
- B. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
- C. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches (600 by 600 mm).
- D. Mounting: Surface.
- E. Pattern: Four-way Adjustable core style.
- F. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.
- G. Accessories:
 1. Square to round neck adaptor.
 2. Adjustable pattern vanes.
 3. Throw reducing vanes.
 4. Equalizing grid.
 5. Plaster ring.
 6. Safety chain.
 7. Wire guard.
 8. Sectorizing baffles.
 9. Operating rod extension.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.13

SECTION 233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adjustable blade face registers and grilles.
2. Fixed face registers and grilles.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to registers and grilles.
2. Section 233713.13 "Air Diffusers" for various types of air diffusers.
3. Section 233713.43 "Security Registers and Grilles" for security registers and security grilles.
4. Section 233716 "Fabric Air-Diffusion Devices" for continuous tubular diffusers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGISTERS

A. Adjustable Blade Face Register:

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch (19 mm) apart.
4. Core Construction: Integral.
5. Frame: 1 inch (25 mm) wide.
6. Mounting Frame: Filter.
7. Mounting: Concealed or Lay in.
8. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
9. Accessories:
 - a. Front-blade gang operator.
 - b. Filter.

B. Fixed Face Register:

1. Material: Aluminum.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch (19 mm) apart.
4. Face Arrangement: Perforated core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1 inch (25 mm) wide.
7. Mounting Frame: Filter.
8. Mounting: Concealed or Lay in.
9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
10. Accessory: Filter.

2.2 GRILLES

A. Adjustable Blade Face Grille:

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch (19 mm) apart.
4. Core Construction: Integral.
5. Frame: 1 inch (25 mm) wide.
6. Mounting Frame: Filter.
7. Mounting: Concealed or Lay in.
8. Accessories:
 - a. Front-blade gang operator.
 - b. Filter.

B. Fixed Face Grille:

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal; spaced 3/4 inch (19 mm) apart.
4. Face Arrangement: Perforated core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1 inch (25 mm) wide.
7. Mounting Frame: Filter.
8. Mounting: Concealed or Lay in.
9. Accessory: Filter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

- C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.23

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
 - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS (18 kW) OR LESS)

- A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:
1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
 2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
 3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
 4. Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm); leak tested to 300 psig (2070 kPa) underwater; with a two-position control valve.
 5. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
 6. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
 7. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
 8. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 9. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
 10. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.

- 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) deep.
 - b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
 - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1 (DN 25).
 - d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
 - e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.
- B. Floor-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:
1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect.
 - a. Discharge Grille: Steel with surface-mounted frame.
 - b. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
 - c. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated.
 2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
 3. Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm); leak tested to 300 psig (2070 kPa) underwater; with a two-position control valve.
 4. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
 5. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
 6. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 7. Air Filtration Section:
 - a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
 - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2) Minimum MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

b. Disposable Panel Filters:

- 1) Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
- 2) Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
- 3) MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2: 8.
- 4) Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial agent.
- 5) Frame: Galvanized steel, with metal grid on outlet side, steel rod grid on inlet side, and hinged; with pull and retaining handles.

C. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
4. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
5. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 - e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
 - f. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on exterior of unit.
6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) deep.
 - b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
 - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

- d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
- 8. Air Filtration Section:
 - a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
 - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2) Minimum MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
 - b. Disposable Panel Filters:
 - 1) Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
 - 2) Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 3) MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2: 8.
 - 4) Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial agent.
 - 5) Frame: Galvanized steel, with metal grid on outlet side, steel rod grid on inlet side, and hinged; with pull and retaining handles.

2.2 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS (18 kW) OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

- 1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
- 2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - c. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
- 3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
- 4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
- 5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
- 6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F (7 deg C).
- 7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC."
- B. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
- C. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:
 - 1. Compressor time delay.
 - 2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
 - 3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
 - 4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.
- D. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- E. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- F. Drain Hose: For condensate.
- G. Monitoring:
 - 1. Monitor constant and variable motor loads.
 - 2. Monitor variable-frequency-drive operation.
 - 3. Monitor economizer cycle.
 - 4. Monitor cooling load.
 - 5. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

2.4 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Cooling Capacity:
 - a. See Mechanical Schedules Sheet M601 for all cooling capacity information.
- B. Heating Capacity:
 - a. See Mechanical Schedules Sheet M601 for all heating capacity information.
 - 2. Electric Heating Coil:
 - a. See Mechanical Schedules Sheet M601 for electric heating coil information.
- C. Auxiliary Heating Capacity:
 - 1. Type: Electric.
 - 2. Total Capacity: See Mechanical Schedules Sheet M601 for indicated heating capacity.
 - 3. Volts: 208 V ac.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

4. Phase: Poly.
5. Frequency: 60 Hz.
6. Steps: One.

D. Indoor Unit:

1. Fan Motor Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Volts: 208 V ac.
 - b. Phase: Poly.
 - c. Frequency: 60 Hz.
2. Airflow: See Mechanical Schedules Sheet M601 for indicated airflows.

E. Outdoor Unit:

1. Type: Air cooled.
2. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Volts: 208.
 - b. Phase: Poly.
 - c. Frequency: 60 Hz.
 - d. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: See Mechanical Schedules Sheet M601 for information.
 - e. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: See Mechanical Schedules Sheet M601 for information.
 - f. Fan Motor Full-Load Amperes: See Mechanical Schedules Sheet M601 for information.
 - g. Compressor Full-Load Amperes: See Mechanical Schedules Sheet M601 for information.
 - h. Compressor Locked-Rotor Amperes: See Mechanical Schedules Sheet M601 for information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 2. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
 3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 4. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
1. Water Coil Connections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Connect hydronic piping to supply and return coil connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
 2. Remote, Water-Cooled Condenser Connections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Connect hydronic piping to supply and return connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.
- C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 260010 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Supplemental requirements generally applicable to the Work specified in Division 26. This Section is also referenced by related Work specified in other Divisions.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:

1. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
2. AC or ac: Alternating current.
3. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.
4. AL, Al, or ALUM: Aluminum.
5. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
6. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
7. CATV: Community antenna television.
8. CB: Circuit breaker.
9. CO/ALR: Copper-aluminum, revised.
10. CU or Cu: Copper.
11. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.
12. DC or dc: Direct current.
13. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
14. fc: Footcandle, an internationally recognized unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot or 10.76 lx. The simplified conversion $1 \text{ fc} = 10 \text{ lx}$ in the Specifications is common practice and considered adequate precision for building construction activities. When there are conflicts, lux is the primary unit; footcandle is specified for convenience.
15. FLC: Full-load current.
16. ft: Foot.
17. ft-cd: Foot-candle, the antiquated U.S. Standard unit of illuminance, equal to one international candle measured at a distance of one foot, that was superseded in 1948 by the unit "footcandle" after the SI unit candela (cd) replaced the international candle; see "fc,"
18. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
19. GND: Ground.
20. HP or hp: Horsepower.
21. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
22. Hz: Hertz.
23. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
24. IP: Ingress protection rating (enclosures); Internet protocol (communications).
25. IR: Infrared.
26. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

27. kcmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
28. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
29. LED: Light-emitting diode.
30. lm: Lumen, the SI derived unit of luminous flux.
31. LV: Low voltage.
32. lx: Lux, the SI derived unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square meter.
33. MLO: Main lugs only.
34. Ni-Cd: Nickel-cadmium.
35. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
36. sq.: Square.
37. UL: (standards) Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.; (product categories) UL, LLC.
38. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
39. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
40. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
41. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
2. EMT-A: Aluminum electrical metallic tubing.
3. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
4. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See "LFNC."
5. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Cable Types:

1. AC: Armored cable.
2. MC: Metal-clad cable.
3. THW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
4. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
5. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
6. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
7. TW: Thermoplastic, moisture-resistant cable.
8. XHH: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat-resistant cable.
9. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

D. Definitions:

1. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:
 - a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
 - b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.
 - c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In

- the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
- d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
 - e. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
 - f. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
 - g. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
 - h. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
 - i. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
 - j. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.
 - k. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
 - l. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.
2. Emergency Systems: Those systems legally required and classed as emergency by municipal, state, federal, or other codes, or by any governmental agency having jurisdiction that are designed to ensure continuity of lighting, electrical power, or both, to designated areas and equipment in the event of failure of the normal supply for safety to human life.
 3. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.
 4. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light.
 5. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.
 6. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
 7. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.
 8. UL Category Control Number (CCN): An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
 9. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
 - a. Line Voltage: (1) (controls) Designed to operate using the supplied low-voltage power without transformation. (2) (transmission lines, transformers, SPDs) The line-to-line voltage of the supplying power system.

- b. Low Voltage (LV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 30 V but not exceeding 1000 V.
10. Wire: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "wire" is a slender rod or filament of drawn metal. A group of small wires used as a single wire is properly called a "stranded wire." A wire or stranded wire covered with insulation is properly called an "insulated wire" or a "single-conductor cable." Nevertheless, when the context indicates that the wire is insulated, the term "wire" will be understood to include the insulation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Electrical Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Architect and Owner, not later than 10 days after notice to proceed. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Electrical installation schedule.
 - 2. Value analysis proposals and requests for substitution of electrical equipment.
 - 3. Commissioning activities.

1.4 SEQUENCING

- A. Conduct and submit results of power system studies before submitting Product Data and Shop Drawings for electrical equipment.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings for Conduit Routing: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Electrical Installation Schedule: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for electrical installation Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:
 - 1. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 26.
 - 2. Orders placed for major electrical equipment.
 - 3. Arrival of major electrical equipment on-site.
 - 4. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 26.
 - 5. Closing of walls and ceilings containing electrical Work.
 - 6. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for major electrical equipment.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

7. Requests for special inspections.
8. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Substitution requests for electrical equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:
 1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with Project performance requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1 for installation of Work specified in Division 26. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

END OF SECTION 260010

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 260513 "Medium-Voltage Cables" for single-conductor and multiconductor cables, cable splices, and terminations for electrical distribution systems with 601 to 35,000 V.
4. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.
5. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- ##### A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type NM: Comply with UL 83 and UL 719.
 - 2. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 3. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
 - 4. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Comply with UL 1569.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Circuits:
 - 1. Single circuit and multicircuit with color-coded conductors.
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Ground Conductor: Bare.
- F. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- G. Armor: Steel or Aluminum, interlocked.
- H. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

- C. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Type: Two hole with standard barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Mechanically held.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
 - 1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Copper, Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding and bonding conductors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.

B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 or THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Isolated Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 or THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color with one or more yellow stripes, in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. ASTM - Bare Copper Grounding and Bonding Conductor:

1. Referenced Standards: Complying with one or more of the following:
 - a. Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B3
 - b. Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B8.
 - c. Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B33.
 - d. 19-Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B787/B787M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.
- B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of electrical service equipment connection.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Special Techniques:
 1. Conductors:
 - a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
 2. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 3. Equipment Grounding:
 - a. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits.
 - b. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1) Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2) Lighting circuits.
 - 3) Receptacle circuits.
 - 4) Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5) Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.

- 6) Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7) Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- c. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
 - d. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch (10 mm) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch (200 mm) on center in at least one surface.

1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
2. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
3. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inch (41.25 mm).
4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.

- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, [**zinc-coated**] [**stainless**] steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M).
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA NEIS 101
 - 2. NECA NEIS 102.
 - 3. NECA NEIS 105.
 - 4. NECA NEIS 111.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch (100 mm) thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533.13 - CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type FMT duct raceways.
3. Type IMC duct raceways.
4. Type LFMC duct raceways.
5. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
6. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. See Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.
- B. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type IMC duct raceways.
3. Type LFMC duct raceways.
4. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
5. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
6. Solvent cements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions:

1. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type FMT duct raceways.
3. Type IMC duct raceways.
4. Type LFMC duct raceways.
5. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
6. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-S DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FJMX - Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:
 - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Interior Coating: Zinc.
 - c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).
 - d. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE FMT DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN ILJW; including UL Subject 1652.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL ILJW - Steel Flexible Metallic Tubing (FMT):

1. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).

2.3 TYPE IMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYBY; including UL 1242.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DYBY - Steel Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):

1. Options:
 - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Interior Coating: Zinc.
 - c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).
 - d. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 TYPE LFMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXHR; including UL 360.

B. Source Quality Control:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DXHR - Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).

2.5 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FKAV - Fittings for Type EMT Duct Raceways:

1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FKAV; including UL 514B.
2. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
 - c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

D. UL ILNR - Fittings for Type FMC Duct Raceways:

1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN ILNR; including UL 514B.

E. UL DXAS - Fittings for Type LFMC Duct Raceways:

1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXAS; including UL 514B.

2.6 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR
THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FOIZ; including UL Subject 2419.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FOIZ - Electrically Conductive Corrosion-Resistant Compound for Threaded Conduit:

2.7 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation:
3. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DWTT - Solvent Cements for Type PVC Duct Raceways and Fittings:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Outdoors:

1. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

C. Indoors:

1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: IMC.

2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: IMC.
3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:
 1. Type EMT-S: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 2. Type ERMC-A: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
 3. Type ERMC-S: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 4. Type FMC-S: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 5. Type FMT: Article 360 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 6. Type IMC: Article 342 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 7. Type LFMC: Article 350 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 8. Expansion Fittings: NEMA FB 2.40.
 9. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Installation Techniques:
 1. General Requirements for Installation of Duct Raceways:
 - a. Complete duct raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
 - b. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft (0.6 m) above finished floor.
 - c. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run. Support within 12 inch (300 mm) of changes in direction.
 - d. Make bends in duct raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
 - e. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 - f. Support conduit within 12 inch (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
 - g. Install duct sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed duct raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install duct sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - h. Install devices to seal duct raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of duct raceways at the following points:
 - 1) Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2) Where an underground service duct raceway enters a building or structure.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- 3) Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
- 4) Conduit extending into pressurized duct raceway and equipment.
- 5) Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
- 6) Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
 - i. Do not install duct raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
 - j. Do not install conduits within 2 inch (50 mm) of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
 - k. Keep duct raceways at least 6 inch (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal duct raceway runs above water and steam piping.
 - l. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
 - m. Install pull wires in empty duct raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb (90 kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch (300 mm) of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground duct raceways designated as spare above grade alongside duct raceways in use.
 - n. Install duct raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
 - 1) Termination fittings with shoulders do not require two locknuts.
 - o. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
2. Types EMT-A, ERMC-A, and FMC-A: Do not install aluminum duct raceways or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
3. Types ERMC and IMC:
 - a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of duct raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's published instructions.
4. Types FMC and LFMC:
 - a. Provide a maximum of 72 inch (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
5. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - a. Provide EMT for duct raceways.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- b. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
6. Duct Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:
 - a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than 4 AWG.
7. Duct Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 - a. EMT: Provide setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - b. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
8. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft (7.6 m). Install in runs of aboveground EMT conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft (30 m).
 - b. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:
 - 1) Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - 2) Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
 - 3) Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - 4) Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
 - c. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - d. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - e. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
9. Duct Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements: Seal duct raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty.
10. Identification: Provide labels for conduit assemblies, duct raceways, and associated electrical equipment.
 - a. Provide warning signs.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.
2. Coordinate with Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for installation of firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
3. Coordinate with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduit hangers and supports.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533.13

SECTION 260533.16 - BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
3. Cover plates for device boxes.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. See Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
3. Cover plates for device boxes.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
3. Cover plates for device boxes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT; including UL 514A.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL QCIT - Metallic Outlet Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Options:
 - a. Material: Sheet steel.
 - b. Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 2.5 inch (65 mm).
 - c. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb (23 kg).
 - d. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb (32 kg).

D. UL QCIT - Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.

E. UL QCIT - Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Options:
 - a. Material: Sheet steel.
 - b. Sheet Metal Depth: minimum 2.5 inch (65 mm).

2.2 JUNCTION BOXES AND PULL BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN BGUZ; including UL 50 and UL 50E.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation for adhesive solvents:
3. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL BGUZ - Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

2.3 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT or UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514D.
3. Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Nonmetallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Options:
 - a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.

- b. Wallplate Material: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device.
- c. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Degree of Protection:
 - 1. Indoors:
 - a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:
 - 1. Boxes with knockouts or unprotected openings are prohibited.
 - 2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:
 - 1. Outlet, Device, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Article 314 of NFPA 70.
 - 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Installation Techniques:
 - 1. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
 - 2. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
 - 4. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
 - 5. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
 - 6. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

7. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
8. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
9. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
10. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:
 - a. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
 - b. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.
11. Identification: Provide labels for boxes and associated electrical equipment.
 - a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
 - b. Provide warning signs.
 - c. Label each box with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect boxes from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 260533.16

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards; 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs and tags; and the following:

C. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:

1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.

D. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 1000 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on orange field.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color must be factory applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Color for Neutral: White.
- C. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.
- D. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."
- E. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Write-on, 3 mil (0.08 mm) thick, polyester flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.
 - 2. Marker for Labels:

- a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil (0.08 mm) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
1. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 3-1/2 by 5 inch (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.
 - b. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inch (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mil (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inch (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- C. Tape and Stencil: 4 inch (100 mm) wide black stripes on 10 inch (250 mm) centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inch (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.

2.6 TAGS

- A. Write-on Tags:
 1. Polyester Tags: 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
 2. Marker for Tags:
 - a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

- A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 1. Engraved legend.
 2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.

- d. Self-adhesive.
- e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings,

manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- H. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.
- I. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to location and substrate.
- J. Snap-Around Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- K. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- L. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. Install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch (13 mm) high letters on 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch (50 mm) high.
- M. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for minimum distance of 6 inch (150 mm) where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- N. Write-on Tags:
 - 1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.

2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.
- O. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch (13 mm) high letters on 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch (50 mm) high.
- P. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 1000 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels to identify phase.
1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft (15 m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft (7.6 m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Conductors to Be Extended in Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors.
- E. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Marker tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- F. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting:
1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
- G. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- H. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels.
- I. Equipment Identification Labels:
1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
2. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.
3. Conductors and cables.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show installation details for the following:
 - a. Occupancy sensors.
 - b. Vacancy sensors.
2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 WARRANTY

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
 - b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

A. General Requirements for Sensors:

1. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
2. Dual technology.
3. Separate power pack.
4. Hardwired connection to switch.
5. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
6. Operation:
 - a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - c. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor must be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
7. Power: Line voltage.
8. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20 A LED load at 120 and 277 V(ac), for 13 A tungsten at 120 V(ac), and for 1 hp at 120 V(ac). Sensor has 24 V(dc), 150 mA, Class 2 power source.
9. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position in a standard device box or outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2 inch (13 mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
10. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
11. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
12. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

B. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.

2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6 inch (150 mm) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. inch (23 200 sq. mm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inch (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inch/s (305 mm/s).
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96 inch (2440 mm) high ceiling.

2.2 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox using hardwired connection.
 1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
 4. Switch Rating: LED load at 120 V, and 800 W incandescent.

2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 24 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, device, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
 - 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

3.6 MAINTENANCE

1. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, verify that software and firmware service agreement includes software support for two years.
2. Upgrade Reports: Prepare written report after each update, documenting upgrades installed.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Power panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Power panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

B. Sample warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing agency recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.
 - 2. Height: 7 ft (2.13 m) maximum.
 - 3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
 - 4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
- E. Incoming Mains:
 - 1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
- F. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
- G. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with lug on neutral bar for each pole in panelboard.
 - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with lug on bar for each pole in panelboard.
- H. Quality-Control Label: Panelboards must be labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers must have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.
- I. Future Devices: Panelboards must have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:

1. Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series-connected short-circuit rating.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- B. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 1. For doors more than 36 inch (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- C. Mains: Lugs only.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.
- G. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 1. Panelboards: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NEMA PB 1.1.
 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.
- E. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.
- F. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- G. Circuit Directory:
 - 1. Provide directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent protective cover.
 - a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.
 - 2. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
 - a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.
 - 3. Create directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- C. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports, including certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General-use switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches.
2. General-grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
3. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.
4. Special-purpose power outlet assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for occupancy sensors, timers, control-voltage switches, and control-voltage dimmers.
3. Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls" for network lighting control relay devices.
4. Section 262726.11 "General-Use Switches, Dimmer Switches, and Fan-Speed Controller Switches" for additional wiring device products.
5. Section 262726.33 "General-Grade Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacles" for additional wiring device products.
6. Section 262726.37 "Receptacles with Arc-Fault and Ground-Fault Protective Devices" for additional wiring device products.
7. Section 262726.43 "Special-Purpose Power Outlet Assemblies" for additional wiring device products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Toggle switches.
2. Dimmer switches.
3. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
4. Receptacles with GFCI device.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring diagrams for duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' Instructions: Record copy of official installation[**and testing**] instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:
1. Dimmers.
 2. Fan-speed controllers.
 3. Duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.
 4. Receptacles with GFCI device.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES, DIMMER SWITCHES, AND FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES

- A. Toggle Switch:
1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.
 3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: White.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole, three way, four way.
 4. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.
- B. Type I Dimmer Switch:
1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. General Characteristics:

- a. Reference Standards: UL CCN EOYX and UL 1472 Type I dimmer.
- 3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: White.
 - b. Switch Style: Push button.
 - c. Dimming Control Style: Slide.
- 4. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.2 GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
- 3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: White.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty, smooth face, NEMA 5-20R.
- 4. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.3 RECEPTACLES WITH ARC-FAULT AND GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.
3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: White.
 - b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
4. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receptacles:

1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
 - 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
 - 3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
 - 4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Identification:
 - 1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Interfaces with Other Work:
 - 1. Do not install Type 3 SPD, including surge-protected relocatable taps and power strips, on branch circuit downstream of GFCI device.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF SWITCHES

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform tests and inspections in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
 - 2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
 - 3. Measure line voltage.
 - 4. Measure percent voltage drop.
 - 5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments for Controlled Receptacles: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Devices:

- 1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
- 2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

B. Cord Reels and Fittings:

- 1. After installation, protect cord reels and fittings from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

C. Connectors, Cords, and Plugs:

- 1. After installation, protect connectors, cords, and plugs from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262726.33 - GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 262726.37 "Receptacles with Arc-Fault and Ground-Fault Protective Devices" for AFCI and GFCI receptacles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.

B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Instructions: Record copy of official installation[**and testing**] instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
2. Duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.

B. Sample warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Description: General-grade duplex receptacles for use in wiring systems recognized by NFPA 70.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards:

- 1) UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
- 2) Surge Protective Devices: UL 1449, Type 3.

C. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Options:

- a. Device Color: White.
- b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

2. Accessories:

- a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

- 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
- 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, mount 18" AFF.
- 3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
3. Measure line voltage.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
- B. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 262726.33

SECTION 262726.37 - RECEPTACLES WITH ARC-FAULT AND GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles with GFCI devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 262726.33 "General-Grade Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacles" for duplex receptacles that are not hospital grade.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Receptacles with GFCI devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Instructions: Record copy of official installation instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Receptacles with GFCI devices.

1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES WITH GFCI DEVICES

A. Description: Receptacles containing GFCI device for use in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.
- C. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:
 1. Options:
 - a. Device Color: White.
 - b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
 2. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
 3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
 4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Identification:
 1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
3. Measure line voltage.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
- B. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 262726.37

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Enclosures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
2. Enclosure types and details for types other than UL 50E, Type 1.
3. Current and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
 - 1. Single throw.
 - 2. Three pole.
 - 3. 240 V(ac).
 - 4. 200 A and smaller.
 - 5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
 - 6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Type GD, General Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 V(ac), 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 V(ac), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, UL 50E, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: Enclosure must be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (UL 50E Type 1), gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvanized steel (UL 50E Types 3R, 12).
- C. Operating Mechanism: Circuit-breaker operating handle must be directly operable through front cover of enclosure (UL 50E Type 1), directly operable through dead front trim of enclosure (UL 50E Type 3R). Cover interlock mechanism must have externally operated override. Override may not permanently disable interlock mechanism, which must return to locked position once override is released. Tool used to override cover interlock mechanism must not be required to enter enclosure in order to override interlock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.
- B. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Special Techniques:
 1. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
 2. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
- c. Verify that unit is clean.
- d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
- e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
- f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
- g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:
 - 1) Use low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
- h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.
- i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
- j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
- b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values may not exceed high level of manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
- c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
- e. Perform ground fault test in accordance with NETA ATS Section 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

D. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to supervise field tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:

1. Downlight.
2. Recessed, linear.
3. Surface mount, linear.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

C. Product test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ambient Temperature: 41 to 104 deg F (5 to 40 deg C).
 - 1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
- B. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet (300 m).

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI.
- C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

2.3 DOWNLIGHT

- A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- B. Lamp: Lumen output indicated on drawing; CRI as indicated on drawing. CCT as indicated on drawing.
- C. Housings:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Powder-coat finish.
 - 3. Universal mounting bracket.
 - 4. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Adjustable lens.
 - 2. Wide light distribution.
 - 3. Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic.
 - 4. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 5. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Standards:
 - 1. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
 - 2. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.4 RECESSED, LINEAR

- A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
- B. Lamp:
 - 1. Lumen output as indicated on drawing.
 - 2. CRI as indicated on drawing.
 - 3. CCT as indicated on drawing.
 - 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Housings:
 - 1. Steel housing and heat sink.
 - 2. Powder-coat finish.
 - 3. With integral mounting provisions.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic acrylic.
2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

1. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
2. NEMA LE 4.

2.5 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR

A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.

B. Lamp:

1. Lumen output as indicated on drawing.
2. CRI as indicated on drawing.
3. CCT as indicated on drawing.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Steel housing and heat sink.
2. Powder-coat finish.
3. With integral mounting provisions.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic acrylic.
2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

1. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.

C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

2.7 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- C. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265213 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Emergency lighting.
2. Exit signs.
3. Materials.
4. Luminaire support components.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
 - a. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - b. Include physical description of unit and dimensions.
 - c. Battery and charger for light units.
 - d. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - e. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory, for each luminaire type.

B. Product Schedule:

1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 924, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with VUSBC 2018.
- C. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output indicated on drawing upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
 - 2. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - 3. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 - 4. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. General Characteristics: Self-contained units.
- B. Emergency Lighting Unit:
 - 1. Options:
 - a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V(ac).
 - b. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
 - c. UV stable thermoplastic housing.
 - d. Two LED lamp heads.
 - e. Internal emergency power unit.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Characteristics: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Sign:
 - 1. Options:
 - a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V(ac).
 - 1) LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

- b. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components must be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Red, UV-stabilized acrylic.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Thermoplastic housing.

E. Conduit: EMT, minimum metric designator 21 (trade size ½”).

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install lamps in each luminaire.

C. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices must be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

D. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

E. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inch (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to outlet box, if provided.
2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace luminaires and exit signs that are damaged or caused to be unfit for use by construction activities.

END OF SECTION 265213

SECTION 270010 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Supplemental requirements generally applicable to the Work specified in Division 27.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for abbreviations and acronyms for electrical terms and units of measure, abbreviations and acronyms for electrical raceway types, abbreviations and acronyms for electrical cable types, and additional coordination drawing submittal requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Communications:

1. LAN: Local area network.
2. TCP/IP: Transmission control protocol/Internet protocol.
3. WAN: Wide area network.

B. Definitions for Communications:

1. Calling Party Control (CPC): A momentary break in phone line loop current, which is used to signal voicemail and other automated telephone company services that distant party has hung up.
2. Private Branch Exchange (PBX): Analog telephone switch that routes calls internal to a business or organization so a direct external line for each phone is unnecessary.
3. Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN): Analog telephone technology that uses twisted-pair cables from a telephone-provider central office for the transmission medium. PSTN refers to the telephone network; POTS refers to the individual subscriber line.
4. Remote Office Phone System (ROPS): VoIP system that allows phones for a business or organization located anywhere in the world with internet connectivity to behave similar to phones connected to a PBX.
5. Ringer Equivalence Number (REN): The loading effect of a single traditional telephone ringing circuit. TIA-968 defines REN 1 as an impedance of 7000 Ω at 20 Hz (Type A ringer) or 8000 Ω from 15 Hz to 68 Hz (Type B ringer). The sum of the RENs for all devices on a subscriber line circuit may not exceed the maximum permitted REN for the subscriber line.
6. Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP): Digital telephone packet technology that uses the internet for its transmission medium.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Communications Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Architect and Owner not later than 10 days after notice to proceed. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Installation schedule for communications systems.
 - 2. Value analysis proposals and requests for substitution of communications equipment.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Submit multidiscipline coordination drawings depicting communications equipment, devices, cabling, conduit, and duct banks in accordance with requirements specified in Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installation Schedule for Communications Systems: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for installation of communications Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:
 - 1. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
 - 2. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 27.
 - 3. Telephone and internet service inspection and activation.
 - 4. Closing of walls and ceilings containing communications Work.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Communications Cable Installer: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" and the following:
 - 1. Training and manufacturer certification to install, splice, and terminate communications cabling.
 - 2. Installation Supervisor: BICSI Technician (TECH) certification.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Modeling, analysis, product selection, installation, and quality control for Work specified in Division 27 must comply with requirements specified in Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

- A. Substitution requests for communications equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:
 - 1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Communications Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.
 - 2. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling equipment procurement. After the Communications Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF COMMUNICATIONS WORK

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with NFPA 70, NECA NEIS 1, and BICSI N1 for installation of Work specified in Division 27. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

END OF SECTION 270010

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 2. Hooks.
 3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Metal raceway of circular cross section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.
- B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- C. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- D. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Setscrew.

2.2 HOOKS

- A. Description: Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- B. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- D. Galvanized steel.
- E. J shape.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Description: Enclosures for communications.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
 - 1. Comply with TIA-569-D.
 - 2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for use in wet locations.
 - 3. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
 - 4. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).
 - 5. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- E. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- F. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures:
 - a. Material: Plastic.
 - b. Finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- G. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size for copper and aluminum cables, and 1 inch (25 mm) for optical-fiber cables.
- B. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
- C. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- D. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 1. NECA 1.
 2. NECA/BICSI 568.
 3. TIA-569-D.
 4. NECA 101
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 270529 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems" for hangers and supports.
- D. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- E. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- G. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- H. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:
 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
 2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings. Comply with requirements for expansion joints specified in this article.

3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
- I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 1. Use EMT for pathways.
 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
 - J. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure, to assure a continuous ground path.
 - K. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch (50-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
 - L. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways designated as spare alongside pathways in use.
 - M. Install pathway-sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway-sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
 - N. Hooks:
 1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
 2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
 3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches (150 mm) of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches (150 mm) adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
 4. Space hooks no more than 5 feet (1.5 m) o.c.
 5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.
 - O. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
 - P. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- 3.3 PROTECTION
- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270528

SECTION 270529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Conduit and cable support devices.
2. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
3. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles, with minimum 13/32-inch- (10-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. in at least one surface.
1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 2. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 3. Channel Width: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 5. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron clamps, hangers, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 - 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M).
 - 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA 1.
 - 2. NECA/BICSI 568.
 - 3. TIA-569-C.
 - 4. NECA 101.
- B. Comply with requirements for pathways specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten communications items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 3. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor communications materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 270529

SECTION 270553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bands and tubes.
2. Cable ties.
3. Miscellaneous identification products.
4. Labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Identification Schedule:

1. Backbone Cabling: Riser diagram showing each communications room, backbone cable, and proposed backbone cable designation.
2. Racks: Scaled drawings indicating location and proposed designation.
3. Patch Panels: Enlarged scaled drawings showing rack row, number, and proposed designations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and TIA 606-B.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

C. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceway or cable they identify, that stay in place by gripping action.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, vinyl flexible labels with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating protective shields over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
 2. Marker for Labels:
 - a. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
 1. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches (37 by 150 mm) for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 SIGNS

- A. Laminated-Acrylic or Melamine-Plastic Signs:
 1. Engraved legend.
 2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Self-adhesive.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.5 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) according to ASTM D638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
 - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
 - 5. Color: Black.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- C. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- D. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- E. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of communications systems and connected items.
- F. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- G. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
 - 3. Provide label 6 inches (150 mm) from cable end.
- H. Snap-Around Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Provide label 6 inches (150 mm) from cable end.
- I. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Provide label 6 inches (150 mm) from cable end.
- J. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations with high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify covers of each junction and pull box with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend.
 - 1. System legends shall be as follows:
 - a. Telecommunications.

City of Franklin Social Services
Building Renovation

- D. Faceplates: Label individual faceplates with self-adhesive labels. Place label at top of faceplate. Each faceplate shall be labeled with its individual, sequential designation, composed of the following, in the order listed:
 - 1. Wiring closet designation.
 - 2. Colon.
 - 3. Faceplate number.

- E. Equipment Room Labeling:
 - 1. Racks, Frames, and Enclosures: Identify front and rear of each with self-adhesive labels containing equipment designation.
 - 2. Patch Panels: Label individual rows in each rack, starting at top and working down, with self-adhesive labels.
 - 3. Data Outlets: Label each outlet with a self-adhesive label indicating the following, in the order listed:
 - a. Room number being served.
 - b. Colon.
 - c. Faceplate number.

- F. Backbone Cables: Label each cable with a snap-around label indicating the location of the far or other end of the backbone cable. Patch panel or punch down block where cable is terminated should be labeled identically.

- G. Horizontal Cables: Label each cable with a snap-around label indicating the following, in the order listed:
 - 1. Room number.
 - 2. Colon.
 - 3. Faceplate number.

- H. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels.

- I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures: Self-adhesive labels.
 - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

- J. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Communications cabinets.
 - b. Power distribution components.

END OF SECTION 270553